

PBI COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

Official trade journal of the Society of Cable Television Engineers

SCTE
celebrates
25 years

A close-up portrait of Dan Pike, a man with light brown hair and a beard, wearing a dark suit, white shirt, and a red and black striped tie. He is looking directly at the camera with a neutral expression.

**Dan
Pike:
CT's
1994
Service
in
Technology
Award
recipient**

Also...

- **Looking forward: Engineering management**
- **Stumping cable thieves**
- **Priming up on drop installs**

June 1994



Troubleshooting
Today's Cable
System Needs
Automated
Analyzing!

SENCORE
CHANNELIZER
SIGNAL LEVEL METERS

Sencore's SL750A "CHANNELIZER" answers all your system testing and analyzing needs by providing reliable and highly accurate tests for:

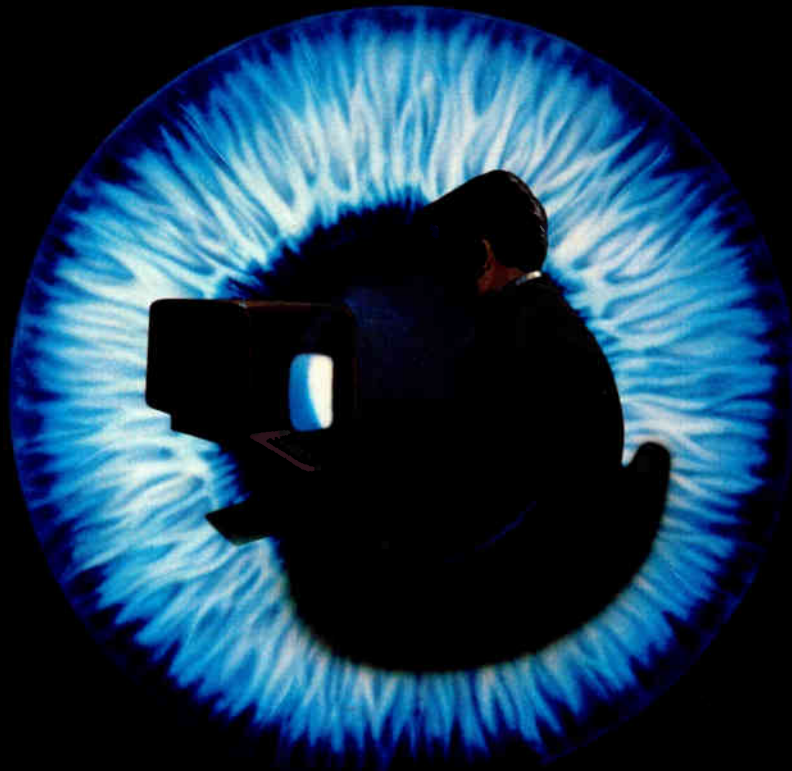
- ❖ On-channel and off-channel C/N measurements providing true picture quality measurements.
- ❖ -40 dB sensitivity providing greater range for C/N and leakage measurements.
- ❖ On-channel and off-channel Hum measurements providing true picture quality measurements and testing flexibility.
- ❖ Multi-line display providing more information with fewer keystrokes.
- ❖ Standard 5 to 810 MHz tuning range.
- ❖ Optional TV monitor aiding in troubleshooting distortion and ingress.
- ❖ Programmable testing and data logging for FCC proof of performance tests. See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 237. 239

To find out more on how Sencore can help you analyze system problems, call 1-800-SENCORE ext. 702 today!

Reader Service Number 2

Sencore, 3200 Sencore Drive, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, 57107 - Phone (605) 339-0100 or 1-800-736-2673 - Fax (605) 339-0317

Signs of True Leadership



INNOVATION IN THE TRILOGY TRADITION

True leaders of any high-tech industry are those who dare to take new paths in search of improved technologies. The accepted ways may be adequate to the job, acceptable in the marketplace. Complacency rules the day. But a true leader will take the risk of developing maverick thinking into revolutionary advances. And the conventional suddenly gives way to a new tradition of innovative progress. That's how the Trilogy tradition began, and continues to this day in the coaxial cable field.

Theorists had long recognized that plain air would make the

perfect dielectric for coaxial cable. While it seemed obvious enough, it was not considered to be an easily achieved objective. After extensive R&D by Trilogy's technical staff, however, the vision of the dreamers became a triumphant reality utilizing just the right combination of materials and construction to forge a unique MC² coaxial cable.

Trilogy Communications, Inc., was founded on an unwavering belief in the superiority of MC². Look to Trilogy for a continuing tradition of innovative excellence.



Call or write for free samples and brochure: Trilogy Communications, Inc.,
2910 Highway 80 East, Pearl, Mississippi 39208. 800/874-5649 601/932-4461

Reader Service Number 3

Trilogy

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 699

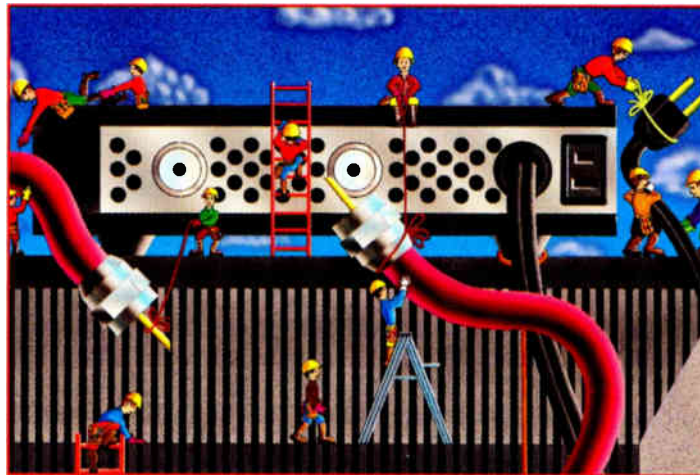


Departments

Editor's Letter	6
Letters to the Editor	10
News	14
SCTE News	18
Back to Basics	131
Focusing on the drop. Articles by Comm/Scope's Henry Pixley, Raychem's Brian Bauer and Columbia Cable's Don Williams.	
Calendar	144
Ad Index	147
Business/Classifieds	148
Bookshelf	157
Product News	158
President's Message	162

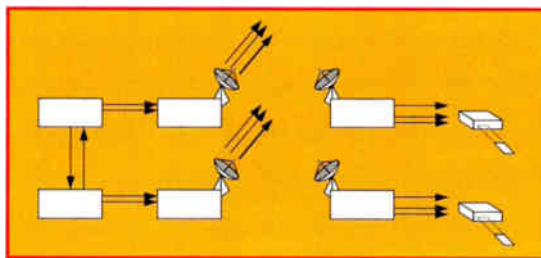
Features

Network management	22
Guy Sucharczuk of Harmonic Lightwaves looks at management of new architectures.	
System reliability	30
How to make your network failure-proof. By Kathy Lynch and Emmanuel Vella of ANTEC.	
Training	40
Jones Intercable's Pam Nobles shows us sensory style learning.	

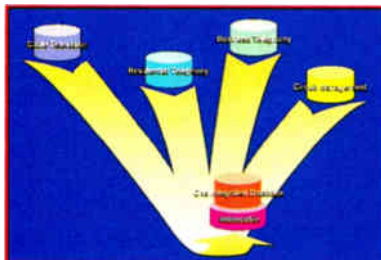


Geri Saye

Back to Basics 131



Conditional access 74



Transaction management 102



Fiber management 128

Video testing	48
Part 1 in a series on FCC-required tests. By Jack Webb of Sencore.	
Conditional access	74
Tony Wechselberger and George Parkanyi of TV/COM International discuss digital methods.	
Addressable control	90
Mitchell Olfman of Electroline discusses addressability, security.	
Microwave antennas	96
Dane Walker of Hughes considers collinear paths and interference.	
Transaction management	102
By Ed Means of U.S. Computer Services.	
Power stability	112
Powering a modern network. By Don Sorenson of Alpha Technologies and Tom Osterman of Comm/net Systems Inc.	
Fiber management	128
Part 5 in a series by West Coast Correspondent George Lawton.	
Service in Technology Award	
Prime Cable's Dan Pike is this year's recipient. Section follows page 97.	
SCTE 25th anniversary	
The Society celebrates a quarter century. Following page 114.	

© 1994 by Phillips Business Information Inc., a subsidiary of Phillips Publishing International Inc. All rights reserved. Contents may not be reproduced without permission. *Communications Technology*™ (ISSN 0884-2272) is published monthly by Phillips Business Information Inc., 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Rockville, MD 20850. Editorial and sales offices located at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203, (303) 839-1565. June 1994, Volume 11, Number 4. Second class postage paid at Rockville, MD, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Communications Technology*, Phillips Business Information Inc., 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Rockville, MD 20850. Printed in U.S.A.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 661

Only the RB-2 Cable Clips provide strong, trouble-free installations without compromising signal integrity.

The RB-2 Clip Gun System guarantees that the investments that you are making in your system will not be compromised in the last hundred feet. Call 800-257-2448 today to assure the integrity of your drop cable for many years to come.

Telecrafter Products
Products creatively designed for the cable industry

Reader Service Number 4



What to demand for movies-on-demand.

Demand the reliability your network needs to deliver transaction-oriented services. Movies-on-demand and other interactive digital services will put heavy demands on your network in the next few years.

Preparing for the future calls for ANTEC's GatewaySM Optical Receiver with the flexibility to handle the requirements of a growing broadband network.

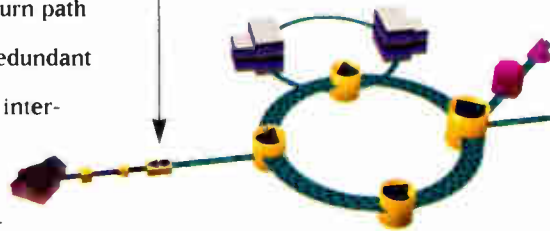
The Gateway Optical Receiver features multiple RF output options, return path capabilities and the ability to handle analog and digital signals. Its redundant componentry insures the network reliability you will need to deliver interactive services like movies-on-demand, telephony and video games.

Our network know-how answers your demand for products and technology integration that anticipate your needs. So when your customers ask for movies-on-demand, you've got their ticket. Demand only the most reliable, call 1-800 TO ANTEC.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 893. 881. 889



The ANTEC Gateway Optical Receiver provides the redundancy and return path for the reliability necessary to deliver interactive services like movies-on-demand, telephony and video games.





Information superhighway

Can we come down out of the clouds yet? For the better part of the past couple of years we have been wading through the hype of a so-called information superhighway — something that isn't even close to existing outside of the imaginations of the media and corporate PR types. I think it started a few years back as an idea of now-Vice President Al Gore, who was promoting the concept of an advanced data network linking schools, libraries, hospitals, businesses and homeowners. This soon became known as the National Information Infrastructure. The media took over from there and super-nonsense seems a more appropriate description of some of the stuff this still nonexistent thing is already supposed to be able to do.



What is it?

On the surface it sounds like a great idea, but just who is going to pay the estimated \$200 billion it will cost to build the required infrastructure? But before I get ahead of myself, maybe this would be a good time to define the information superhighway.

First, what it isn't: It isn't interactive video games; pay-per-view or video-on-demand movies; or on-line services such as CompuServe, America Online or Prodigy. For that matter, it also isn't the Internet.

What it is, in my opinion, is simply the next generation of communications. Period. It's far too soon for anyone to try to define it any more clearly than that. And as the next generation of communications, it will be more than the wired networks of cable TV, telephone or electric utilities. It also will include wireless networks made up of satellite and over-the-air transmission.

Cost isn't the only thing bringing us back to reality. There also has to be a market for advanced communications. According to a study conducted by the research firm of Shepardson Stern &

Caminsky (*Cable World*, May 9, 1994), 67% of Americans have never even heard of the National Information Infrastructure, and 49% don't think that an information superhighway should be an important government priority.

Another research firm, Odyssey, found that the market for new media is far from homogeneous (*Broadcast Engineering*, April 1994). In other words, the general public won't automatically and uniformly embrace every new media technology that comes down the road. The cable industry should know about that. We've had the ability to provide two-way communications via our networks since the early 1970s, yet a substantial market for interactive services has not developed during that time.

It's time for all of us to realize that the next generation of communications won't happen overnight. We'll get there eventually, but it will be an evolutionary process. It'll have to be driven by what the market wants and its willing to pay for, not by hype or imaginary technology promises.

Ronald J. Hranac
Senior Technical Editor

the Beast™

APARTMENT BOXES

Cable Security

801 Fox Trail
P.O. Box 2796
Opelika, AL 36801
800-288-1506
Fax: 205-742-0058

THE FCC IS NOT THE ONLY GROUP REDUCING YOUR PROFITS...



**Your MDU
“customers” are
stealing millions
from you. This is
money you can no
longer afford to
lose.**

**Call the industry
leader in high
security enclosures
and let us show you
how to stop MDU
theft and improve
your bottom line!**



Cable Security

801 FOX TRAIL • OPELIKA, ALABAMA • 36830 • 1-800-205-288-1507 • 205-742-0055 • FAX: 205-742-0058

Reader Service Number 7

See us at Cable Tech Expo Booth # 870,872

*No need to hang
up the gloves...*

**AT7150 Digital Signal Level Meter
3 YEAR WARRANTY!**



- 50 - 860 MHz Frequency Range
- Digital amplitude display with 0.2 dB resolution
- Simultaneous video and audio levels
- Synthesized tuning ends guess work
- Spin-knob for easy tuning
- Rugged weather resistant case

*...finally, a meter as
tough as your techs!*



Distributors inquiries welcomed

Avantron Technologies Inc.

801 W. Bailey Rd. Call: Bob Stark
Naperville, IL 60565 800-438-8994

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 416

COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

A CT Publications Product

Editorial Director, Toni I. Bamett
Executive Editor, Wayne H. Lasley
Managing Editor, Laura K. Hamilton
Associate Editor, Shelley L. Ollig
Editorial Assistant, Eric Butterfield
Senior Technical Editor, Ronald J. Hranac
East Coast Correspondent, Lawrence W. Lockwood
West Coast Correspondent, George Lawton

Publisher, Paul R. Levine
Associate Publisher, Charles M. Castellani
Account Executives, Mike Elmer
Patricia McCollum
Barbara Allen Miller
Linda Sommer
Director of Marketing, Nancy Umberger
Assistant Marketing Manager, Jennifer Bowers-Hickey
Executive Assistant, Cindy Tandy
Administrative Assistant, Maureen McDonald

Director of Operations, Barbara Hill Bink
Production Director, Maria Sullivan
Graphic Designer, Jim Watts
Advertising Production Manager, Kathy Kaminskas
Advertising Coordinator, Ethan Avery
Advertising Graphic Designer, Chuck Bussenger
Production Assistant, Ian Coleman
Circulation Director, Leigh Fox
Subscription/Client Services
(800) 777-5006

General Manager, Harry C. Gerhart

CT Publications Corp.
A division of Phillips Business Information Inc.
CT Sales and Editorial Offices
1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203
(303) 839-1565 Fax (303) 839-1564

Advisory Board

Paul Barth, Tele-Communications Inc.
Austin Coryell, Time Warner Cable
Richard Covell, Texscan Corp.
Len Ecker, The Len Ecker Corp.
James Farmer, Electronic Signal Products Inc.
Robert Luff, Bell Atlantic
Tom Osterman, Comm/net Systems Inc.
Dan Pike, Prime Cable
William Riker, Society of Cable Television Engineers
Clifford Schrock, CableBus Systems Corp.
Michael Smith, Adelphia Cable
A.H. Sonnenschein, Consultant
Raleigh B. Stelle III, Philips Broadband Networks
David L. Willis, CATV Consultant
Doug Wolfe, Coming Inc.

SCTE Board of Directors

At-Large Directors
Wendell Bailey, NCTA
Tom Elliot, TCI/CableLabs
Wendell Woody, Sprint

Regional Directors
Steve Allen (Region 1), Jones Intercable
Pam Nobles (Region 2), Jones Intercable
Norrie Bush (Region 3), Columbia Cable
Bill Arnold (Region 4), Texas Cable TV Association
Jennifer Hays (Region 5), Digital Cable Radio
Rober Schaeffer (Region 6), Star Cablevision Group
Terry Bush (Region 7), Trilithic Inc.
Jack Trower (Region 8), WEHCO Video Inc.
Hugh McCarley (Region 9), Cox Cable Communications
Michael Smith (Region 10), Adelphia Cable
Bernie Czarniecki (Region 11), Cablemasters Corp.
Walt Ciora (Region 12), Consultant

Corporate Offices

Phillips Business Information Inc.
1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Potomac, MD 20854
(301) 340-1520 Fax (301) 340-0542

David J. Durham, Senior Vice President/Group Publisher
Thomas C. Thompson, President
Phillips Business Information Inc.

Thomas L. Phillips, President
Phillips Publishing International Inc.



Look Beneath the Surface

COMPOSOLITE® Cable TV Enclosures

COMPOSOLITE® Cable TV Enclosures are being installed in the French Quarter of New Orleans because of superior performance over the last 10 years. They really last! For heavy impact and frequent pedestrian traffic, the Comsolite® Polymer Concrete boxes offer superior performance.

- High Strength
- Skid Resistant Covers for Pedestrian Safety
- Lightweight for Reduced Installation Costs
- Used by Utilities for over 20 years



Division of MMFC
3621 Industrial Park Drive
Lenoir City, TN 37771

For more information: Call 1(800)346-3062 or FAX 1(615)986-0585

Where's the satellite and broadband technology that bridges the gap between yesterday and tomorrow? Right here at Standard.

From our first frequency-agile receivers and modulators to the breakthrough innovations of the still-emerging Stratum series of advanced network modulation equipment, Standard has been in the forefront of headend technology, offering value, ease of use, space saving design and exceptional signal quality.

Need examples? How about our Agile Omni Broadcast series, very possibly the most acclaimed commercial satellite TV receivers of all time? Or our TVM series of modulators that revolutionized

how MSOs regarded frequency-agile performance? Or our space-saving, cost-saving CSG-60 BTSC stereo generator? Or the CATV industry's top-selling IRD, the one-rack-high Agile IRD-II?

Standard will help you cope with the challenges of bandwidth expansion with our new TVM550 frequency agile modulator and a changing industry with advanced technologies like our remarkable Stratum Series of signal distribution products. Stratum can put 78 channels in a six-foot rack space, and give you all the status monitoring, redundancy and remote control you could ask for.

Year after year, Standard has continued a tradition of quality and

innovation. And we aren't stopping now. To learn the latest about the right technology for right now, use that old tried and true technology at the bottom of this ad.

Give us a call.

The Right Technology for Right Now.

Standard Communications

SATELLITE & BROADBAND PRODUCTS DIVISION

P.O. Box 92151
 Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151
 310/532-5300 ext. 280
 Toll Free 800/745-2445
 Fax: 800/722-2329 (Toll Free)
 310/532-0397 (CA & Int'l Only)

All the technology you need.



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 599

Reader Service Number 9



Clearing up bonding/grounding

I am writing to bring to your attention an apparent error in the article "Bonding and grounding CATV drops," which begins on page 82 in your March edition.

In the paragraph under the heading "Bonding and grounding alternatives,"

on page 84, and in the third paragraph from the end of the article, under the heading "Grounding only to CATV ground rod," on page 85, the authors state that Sections 250-83 and 820-40 of the NEC permit grounding only to a CATV ground rod. (The authors note under the second heading cited, but not the first, that it is a practice that is "not recommended.")

The authors' statements are misleading in two ways. First, the wording "grounding only to a CATV ground rod" does not convey the intention of the code, which is that the cable ground not be isolated but rather be bonded into a grounding electrode system.

The authors both correct and contradict themselves in the paragraphs under the heading "Ground rod to electrical power ground rod" on page 85, where they describe how the cable ground rod should be bonded to the building ground rod. As soon as you bond to another electrode, however, you are not using "only a CATV ground rod" to ground with but rather using a grounding system consisting of more than one grounding electrode as the code intended.

The other problem with the statement "Sections 250-83 and 820-40 permit grounding only to a CATV ground rod" is that it does not portray the status of ground rod usage as outlined in this section of the code. Namely, that of a ground-source of last resort, to be used only after one has exhausted the NEC's long list of other, preferable grounding sources, and found none of them available.

Section 820-40, the part of the NEC that describes how the cable drop is to be grounded, lists the following as ground sources to be used before resorting to a ground rod: 1) the building or structure grounding electrode system; 2) the grounded interior metal water piping system; 3) the power service accessible means external to enclosures; 4) the metallic power service raceway; 5) the service enclosure; 6) the grounding electrode conductor or the grounding electrode conductor metal enclosure; and 7) the grounding conductor to the grounding electrode of a building or structure disconnecting means that is grounded to an electrode.

If one cannot find any of the above, Section 820-40 recommends grounding to one of the individual electrodes described in Section 250-81. (None of which is a ground rod.) If none of those is available, the code recommends grounding to an effectively grounded metal structure.

Finally, if one has sought all the



PULLING FURTHER AHEAD OF THE COMPETITION!

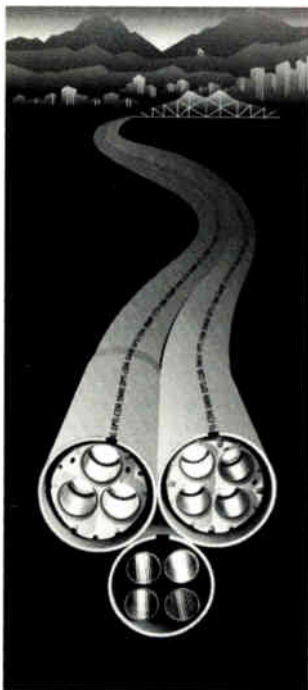
2 MORE INNOVATIONS TO OUR MULTI-DUCT SYSTEM!

Introducing our New innerduct* with a burn resistance 55 times greater than the other standard polyethylene products.

This kind of burn resistance will allow you greater distances between pull points getting your jobs on line easier, faster and more economically than conventional inner duct installations.

Some of the other innovations in our system:

- Self aligning inner coupling*
- Slip and stop couplings*
- Full line of termination kits
- Stock and custom factory pre-formed bends
- Field bendable flex segments
- Mid run Lubrication fittings
- Occupied duct repair kit
- Bridge crossing conduit, hangers and design assistance



New RedLock™ sealing and locking system* holds up to Pressures...

Exceeding 125psi!



REDLOCK™

Whether you are using water or air pressure in your cable placement, RedLock™ will hold up to the pressure.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 757

FREE Catalog

Please call 1-800-345-8774

for more information about our OPTI-COM™ and OMNI™'s other outside plant construction products.

OMNI™ 259 Plauche Street
Harahan, Louisiana 70123-0802
U.S.A.



* PATENTED AND/OR PATENTS PENDING

FCC F.A.C.T.S.™

SUPPLIES

AMPS

FREQUENCY

FLATNESS

HUM

SPECTRUM ANALYSIS

NODES

NOISE

LEVELS

SWEEP

DISTORTION

FULLY AUTOMATED COMPLIANCE TEST SYSTEM

FACT: Semi-annual proof of performance testing is here to stay!

FACT: Manual FCC proof testing is time consuming, expensive and creates excessive, aggravating outages!

FACT: LANguard™ cuts the workload for your overburdened technical staff with total measurement automation!

FACT: LANguard™ does more and costs less than any other monitoring system!

FACT: When proof time rolls around again have our F.A.C.T.S. and you won't roll your trucks!



Committed to Quality

1900 AM Drive • PO Box 9004 • Quakertown, PA 18951-9004

Tel: (215) 536-1354 FAX (215) 536-1475

1 (800) 248-9004

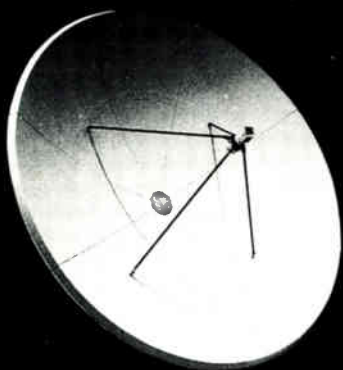
For more **FACTS** and a demonstration call AM today!

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 765, 767, 769

Reader Service Number 20

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 711

PRODELIN Reflects Quality



Commercial
Receive Only
Antenna Systems
2.4M, 3.0M, 3.4M, 3.7M

Features

- Proven reliability for business and educational networks.
- Successfully installed for U.S. Postal Service Training Network (PSTN); Teams Network; Oklahoma State Network.
- Precision molded, multi-segmented reflector, allows quick and easy installation. Individual panels are interchangeable and field replaceable.
- Available in a variety of feed configurations for C and Ku-Bands.
- High performance Az/EI mount or precise declination adjusted polar mount available—rugged and fully galvanized mounts.
- Turnkey installation available.



PO Box 368
1700 NE Cable Drive
Conover NC 28613
704/464-4141
Fax 704/464-5725

"Quality is reflected in everything we do"

ground sources mentioned previously and found none of them available, the code recommends that the cable be grounded to a ground rod, in accordance with Section 250-83. This ground rod, per 820-40(d), should be connected by a No. 6 or larger bonding jumper to the power grounding electrode system (not simply the electrical power ground rod, as the article implies).

However in Section 820-40(d) the NEC seems to be in contradiction with itself. It has recommended in 820-40(b) that you drive the ground rod as a last resort because a grounding electrode system was not available. Now that you have driven this ground rod, the NEC recommends that you bond it to the grounding electrode system. It would seem the code needs to clarify itself on this point.

The authors refer to Section 250-83, but do not point out that in that section it is clearly stated that use of a ground rod to provide a building or structure ground is permitted only when none of the electrodes mentioned in 250-81 is available. Section 250-81 states that any ground rods used should be bonded into the grounding electrode system.

Grounding with a ground rod alone is not permitted by the NEC. Grounding to a ground rod and bonding it to the building grounding electrode system is permitted but only in cases where none of the numerous other ground sources mentioned previous to it in Section 820-40 is available. (And, as noted above, the NEC's logic in this regard seems to be faulty.)

Having said that, I still wish that the authors of the article had described the line of reasoning that justifies driving a CATV ground rod and bonding it to a building grounding electrode when one could simply ground to the building grounding electrode or grounding electrode system. Both would be more in accordance with the NEC and safer, than in the two-ground-rods-bonded-together scenario they explain in detail. One infers from the article that it is a method without justification or recommendation, but nonetheless worthy of depiction, so that those who may wish to avail themselves of it will be doing it the right way.

Jock Crawford
Georgia Cable TV
and Communications

PEAK PERFORMANCE.

**Belden®
Drop Cable.**
The Clearest Signals
In Cable TV.

Only Belden's unmatched shielding capability provides the signal integrity needed for the clearest pictures. And only our sweep tests are guaranteed at 1 GHz with 20 dB SRL – the lowest values published.

Demand Belden –
The Drop Cable
Specialist. For more
information call:

1-800-BELDEN-4



20dB



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 771, 773

© Copyright 1994, Belden Inc.

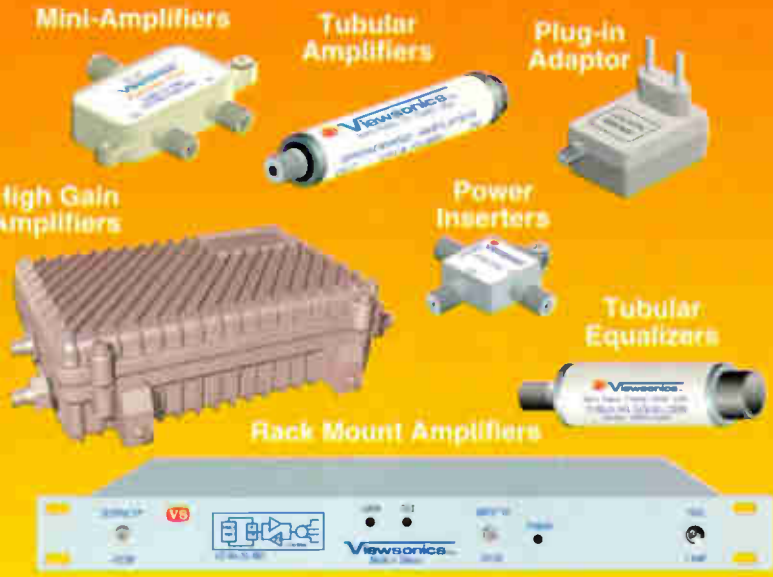
NO MATTER WHERE YOU ARE...

VIEWSONICS PRODUCTS HAVE BEEN OUTPERFORMING THE COMPETITION IN CABLE, DATA, SMATV & MMDS SYSTEMS WORLDWIDE FOR 20 YEARS.



Amplifiers/Equalizers (Up to one 1GHz)

Passives (Up to one 1GHz)



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 450

OVER 200 PRODUCTS IN STOCK!

Custom Items Are Our Specialty

Reader Service Number 48





VDT violation: Bell Atlantic implicated

WASHINGTON, DC — The NCTA filed comments with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) claiming Bell Atlantic has violated the video dialtone (VDT) requirements of the '34 Communications Act by constructing VDT facilities in its Dover (Tom's River), NJ, system before receiving the necessary approval from the FCC, as reported by *CableFAX*. The regional Bell operating company filed a 214 application Dec. 15, 1992.

The association's filing comes in response to recent news reports in which Bell Atlantic's Larry Plumb said substantial construction already has occurred for the Dover system. Plumb contended some fiber is installed and only electronic components need to be inserted to make the network video-ready. Furthermore, NJ-based Futurevision, which plans to compete with Adelphia by offering interactive services on Bell Atlantic's network, also is waiting for the commission's approval. The FCC's Reed Hundt recently told a House appro-

priations subcommittee he temporarily has reassigned two cable services bureau staff members to the common carrier bureau to help expedite VDT processing.

People's Choice TV launches in Houston

HOUSTON — People's Choice TV began offering 42 channels of cable programming, via high frequency microwaves, to most homes within a 50-mile radius of downtown Houston. The company says about 850,000-900,000 of 1.4 million households will be able to receive the service.

While the basic package of 39 channels will cost \$19.75 per month, the company charges \$124.95 to install the antenna on a subscriber's house. This compares with Warner Cable in Houston, which charges \$22.58 per month for its comparable expanded service and \$44.22 for installation of an unwired house and \$23 for a home already wired. Houston is the second city where People's Choice TV is available. It is available already in Tucson, AZ, to

280,000 households, where it has 21,000 subscribers. Also, it has the rights to operate in St. Louis, Kansas City, Phoenix and Baltimore.

Jones, BCE change terms

ENGLEWOOD, CO — Jones Intercable and BCE Inc. modified the financial terms of their proposed strategic alliance, *CableFAX* reports. Jones will drop the price Canada's BCE will pay for a 30% stake in the MSO by 5%, offsetting a cash flow shortfall at Jones caused by FCC rate cuts. Under the new terms, BCE will invest \$400 million, buying a 13% interest, or 2.5 million newly issued shares at \$22 per share and 7.5 million shares at \$27.50 per share. The new pact requires BCE to spend \$261 million in two stages, plus an additional commitment of \$139 million instead of \$275 million in two stages under the previous plan, with an additional commitment of \$125 million.

US West, Oracle expand alliance

LOS ANGELES — US West announced expanded projects with Oracle Corp. involving interactive information services for businesses, education and consumer markets. This agreement expands and accelerates an accord the companies announced last May.

In that agreement, the companies said they would integrate Oracle's information management software (including data base and messaging technology) and US West's advanced telecommunications technologies to provide low-cost information services to millions of subscribers. Since then, joint marketing and technology teams have worked on these applications for several distinct markets. The new agreement adds real-time audio and video capabilities of the Oracle Media Server to the companies' joint efforts. US West is installing the Oracle Media Server at its laboratory facilities in Boulder, CO, to define appropriate media server hardware and gateway configurations that could be used to deliver such services as movies-on-demand.

Time Warner cable announced that as a result of the recent round of cable regulation instituted on March 30, 1994, it will begin a nationwide hiring freeze throughout

CLEAN SWEEP.

**Belden® Series 1000™
Drop Cable. 1GHz. 20 dB SRL.
Guaranteed!**

Only Belden's Series 1000 is guaranteed to pass 100% sweep testing at 1GHz, with the lowest published SRL values at 20 dB. Belden publishes results of sweep testing conducted at both ends of the cable, thereby guaranteeing complete readings of any SRL, periodicity or attenuation problems. Request our Technical Bulletin and Cable Television Catalog today by calling:

1-800-BELDEN-4

Belden

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 771, 773

© Copyright 1994. Belden Inc.

Reader Service Number 24

When you choose a distributor, the hand-off is everything

At the crucial moment of delivery, the last thing you need is a supplier who drops the baton. So we've put together a new, high-performance team to keep you out in front -- before, during and after your order. Sprint/North Supply is the national distributor with a spectrum of solutions specifically designed to save you time and money.

■ On-time delivery

With our rapid turnaround, your order will be processed immediately and shipped within 24 hours.

■ The product selection you want

Through a convenient single source, you have access to a huge inventory of quality brands, at your doorstep through economical just-in-time delivery.

■ Easy catalog ordering

Ordering is a snap with our reader-friendly modular catalog system keyed to your specific requirements. Our knowledgeable customer service reps put personal service first.

■ No-hassle exchanges

If a part isn't right, we'll deliver the one that is, in a time frame that keeps you moving.

■ Prepaid freight

Just one of many value-added services that go straight to your bottom line.

■ We're listening ... let us hear from you

We're building a brand new national team based on the needs of cable TV customers, so call and tell us what you want. We're ready to work for you.

Find out the true meaning of responsive customer service with Sprint/North Supply today. Get the latest edition of our catalog...get immediate answers to your questions from people who value your time. Call 1-800-639-CATV.



Our new handpicked team represents more than 90 years of experience in the CATV industry. L to R, Wendell Woody, Executive Director of Sales; Jim Oldham, Executive Account Manager; Dave Menzel, National Account Manager; Janet Burton, National Market Manager; Dan Roberson, National Account Manager.



Sprint
North Supply

Be there now.

1-800-639-CATV

the company and cut capital expenditures by \$100 million in 1994.

• Raychem Corp. reported earnings of \$1 million (2 cents per share) for the third quarter of fiscal 1994 vs. earnings of 400,000 (1 cent per share) in the corresponding period of fiscal 1993. In other news, the company announced a joint venture with AT&T Network Cable Systems to develop and manufacture sealed cable termination blocks for sale by both companies into global telecommunications markets. Each company will maintain a 50% interest in the new entity, to be known as Access Network Technologies, to be located in Fuquay-Varina, NC.

• Zenith Electronics Corp. reported a \$10 million improvement in operating results for first quarter 1994, compared with first quarter 1993. Total revenues in the quarter

were \$297 million in 1994, compared with \$290 million in 1993. The first quarter 1994 net loss narrowed to \$11.9 million (32 cents per share) from a first quarter 1993 net loss of \$21.8 million (72 cents per share).

• Seagram raised its stake in Time Warner from 14.2 to 14.6%.

• AT&T reported a quarterly net income of \$1.09 billion, a 17% jump from \$936 million in 1993.

• Bell Atlantic reported first quarter 1994 earnings of 89 cents per share, a 17.1% increase from 76 cents per share for the same period last year.

• C-COR Electronics Inc. reported for the third quarter ended March 25, 1994, net income of \$472,000 on sales of \$17,828,000. This compares to net income of \$819,000 on sales of \$14,467,000 for the third quarter of the previous year.

• General Instrument Corp. (GI) and Motorola Inc. reached an agreement to facilitate the availability of GI's DigiCipher II digital satellite and cable TV systems, which feature digital audio coded with the Dolby AC-3 algorithm. Motorola will manufacture a stereo AC-3 decoder IC designed by GI in cooperation with Dolby Laboratories. Samples will be available in the second half of 1994. In other news, GI announced that it is working with Oracle Corp. to ensure compatibility between the Oracle Media Service and Jerrold's Linx computer-based module.

• PacBell reportedly will offer 70 or more channels, video-on-demand, banking, push-button shopping and video games in Santa Clara County, CA, by the end of the year. The company plans to be in as many as 490,000 households by 1996.

PROTECTION AND FLEXIBILITY IN THE AIR AND UNDERGROUND

"INTEGRAL... MAKING A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE"



CABLE-IN-CONDUIT:
THE MOST EFFICIENT
IN PROTECTION &
FLEXIBILITY FOR
CABLE INSTALLATION

MESSENGER-ON-DUCT:
ELIMINATES LASHING
AND SPEEDS UP INSTAL-
LATION & CABLE RES-
Toration IN AERIAL
CONSTRUCTION

FEATURES

- HIGHEST PERFORMING LUBRICATION SYSTEM
- CABLE PRE-INSTALLED IN CONTINUOUS LENGTH DUCT
- HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE
- FIELD ENGINEERING TRAINING/SUPPORT
- CABLE WARRANTY

BENEFITS

- EASE FOR FUTURE UPGRADE AND MAINTENANCE
- REDUCED INSTALLATION COST
- EXTENDS LIFE OF PLANT
- INSTALLATION EFFICIENCY & SAFETY
- REDUCED RISK

**EXPERIENCE THE BENEFITS OF CABLECON™
BY ARRANGING A DEMONSTRATION.
CALL INTEGRAL: 800/527-2168**

INTEGRAL

CABLECON™ PRODUCTS FOR OVER 30 YEARS

INTEGRAL CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 151369
DALLAS, TEXAS 75315
214/818-5100 800/527-2168

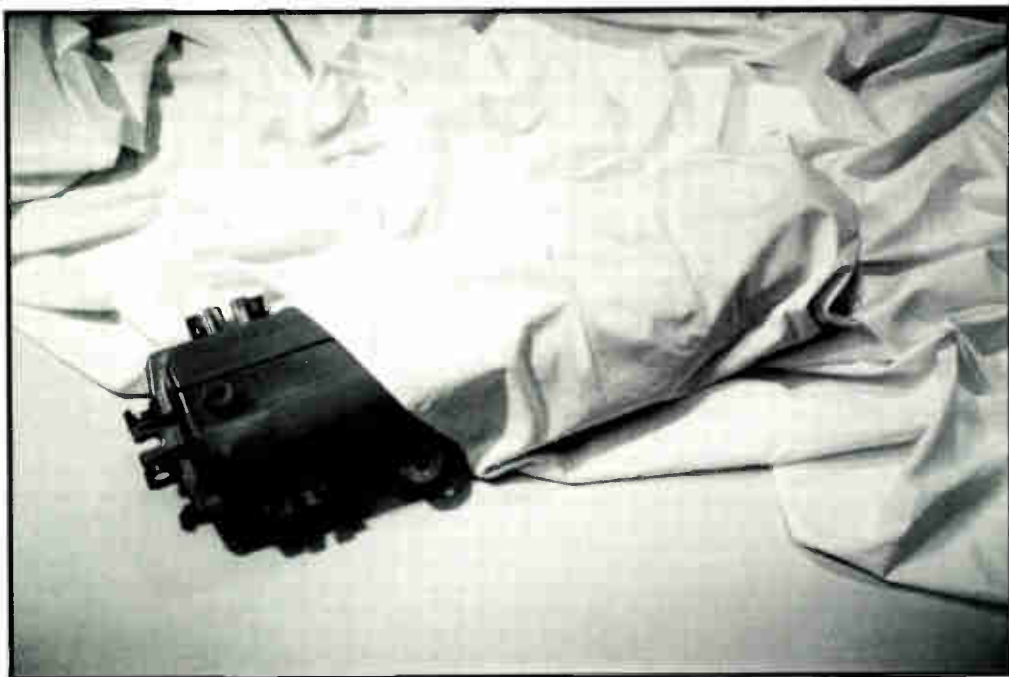
Exclusive Representative:
Channell Commercial Corporation
Call: 800/423-1863
Channell Commercial Canada, Ltd.
800/387-8332 • 416/567-6751

Reader Service Number 26

The Countdown Has Begun...

...for the launch of the revolutionary new low
count, low cost, fiber optic splice case from
Multilink.

STARFIGHTERTM 2000F



See the unveiling of the new Starfighter 2000F Splice Case
on June 16th at the 1994 SCTE Cable Tec Expo in St. Louis.
Booth No. 181



Fiber Optic Products
Engineered To Make The Difference

P.O. Box 955
587 Ternes Avenue
Elyria, Ohio 44035
Phn. (216) 366-6966
Fax: (216) 366-6802

Member
SCTE

Membership drive winner announced

On May 2, a drawing was held at the Society of Cable Television Engineers national headquarters for the purpose of choosing a winner in its 1994 Membership Drive Contest. The contest is part of this year's celebration of the Society's 25th anniversary.

The SCTE is happy to announce that the grand prize winner is George DeVoll of Oroville, CA. DeVoll is a system engineer with Viacom Cablevision and has been a member of the Society for seven months.

Applications were included in the March and April issues of *Communications Technology* magazine, or were available by calling SCTE national headquarters' contest department. Every member who recruited a friend or co-worker into the Society's membership was eligible to win a free registration, lodging and up to \$500 in travel expenses to St. Louis for Expo '94.

Twenty-two entrants responded, recruiting the following new members. SCTE welcomed the following: James Austin, Frank

Brady, Mark Carangi, Phil Chafin, Rick Constanti, Stephen Cook, Tyler Coolidge, Harold Corkin, Darrell Cotner, Michael Dale, Ken Derrico, Tracy Ellenbecker, James Elliott, R. Mike Elmer, James Glover, Kevin Haire, Randy Halverson, Henry Hartman, Joe Holland, John Jamison, K.S. Lo, Dennis Lybeck, Rodney Marden, Paul Orlando, Dwight Phelps, Wilfredo Rodriguez, Bryan Saiz, Gary Schumacher, Tom Schurkamp, Robert Tucker, Paul Washburn, John Wilding, Roy Williams and Larry Young

BCT/E program endorsement update

As a proponent for the technical training of telecommunications personnel, the Society welcomes the endorsement of its Broadband Communications Technician and Engineer (BCT/E) Certification Program by important industry leaders. SCTE seeks to ensure that organizations are aware of the benefits and advantages that participation in the program will bring to their company.

A company will support the program for the following reasons: It is the only certification program in the cable industry that evaluates the technical knowledge and skills of employees; it increases the level of technical professionalism in the industry; it ensures that technical employees are qualified and are able to perform with high productivity in today's more complex technical environment; and it improves customer relations through better service due to increased knowledge and technical skills.

The following is a list of organizations that endorse the Society's Broadband Communications Technician and Engineer (BCT/E) Certification Program. Indicating their support for this industrywide program, which ensures that technical personnel are qualified and perform with high productivity, are:

- ATC
- Buckeye Cablevision Inc.
- California Cable Television Association
- Colony Communications
- Cable Telecommunications Association
- Continental Cablevision of Ohio Inc.
- FCC

Lack of power protection is a real turn off.

Any loss of power can pull the plug on the best of systems. Voltage Control introduced state of the art AC surge suppressors to the CATV industry. You trust us to protect your equipment, now let us keep you turned on with true on-line UPS power.



Power Protection Products

1-800-693-7270

Voltage Control Systems Inc.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 753,755

Reader Service Number 31

THE FUTURE IS REAL



The DV6000, 2.4 Gb/s, sixteen channel system with powerful drop/add/pass capability

American Lightwave Systems brings uncompromised digital video quality to fiber transmission. The DV6000™ is a universal 2.4 Gb/s per second multichannel system for all types of video plus telephony. Sixteen baseband video, RF scrambled video, multi-level QAM signals in any combination plus CD quality baseband audios and 4.5 MHz BTSC carriers fit into one 19.3 in./490 mm high shelf. Encoded video contains no compression artifacts. Key revenue producing

information in vertical blanking intervals is preserved. DS3/DS1 channels can be transported along with every video and audio format. The unequalled transparency of the DV6000 means that signal quality is preserved throughout the digital backbone and AM fiber distribution systems can be designed more cost effectively than with other digital transmission alternatives.

DV6000 offers unequalled channel routing flexibility. Each DV6000 channel can be dropped,

added or passed at each site. Channel routing software automatically tracks channel assignments and protects against routing conflicts. You can implement local switching, fiber redundancy and 1 x N channel backup with standard DV6000 modules. Companion DVM550 VSB/AM modulators provide the ability to create a complete, compact headend.

• • •
With DV6000, the future is real.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 401, 403

ALS AMERICAN LIGHTWAVE SYSTEMS, INC.

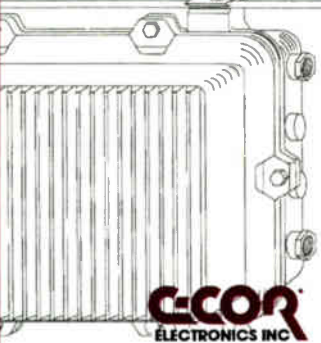
999 Research Parkway, Meriden, CT 06450 (203) 630-5770, FAX (203) 630-5701

Domestic and International Sales Offices also in California, Colorado, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Texas, Virginia, Belgium, Canada, Japan, Korea, Singapore, United Kingdom, Venezuela

Reader Service Number 23



C A T V
TECHNICAL SEMINARS



CATV I: JULY 26 - 28 / STATE COLLEGE, PA


CATV II: AUGUST 2 - 4 / STATE COLLEGE, PA

3 days of informative, cost-effective, up-to-date instruction for cable tv technicians.

Call **800-233-2267**

ext. 4422 for more information.

60 Decibel Road / State College, PA 16801



- Mason Brothers Inc.
- New Jersey Cable Television Association
- National Cable Television Association
- Oklahoma Cable Television Association
- Pennsylvania Cable Television Association
- Southern Cable Television Association
- Trilogy Communications Inc.
- Viacom Cablevision
- Women in Cable

Focus on safety and telephony

Telephone technology and safety in the CATV workplace, issues receiving a great deal of attention in the telecommunications world, were the focus of recent meetings of local SCTE chapters.

Among the topics discussed at the Greater Chicago Chapter's March 24 safety meeting were: working around high voltages, pole climbing safety and rescue techniques, and an OSHA update. Participants had the opportunity to enroll in American Red Cross Standard First Aid and CPR certification classes. "Fifteen attendees received certification in first aid and 18 attendees earned certification in CPR," reports Robert Shugarman.

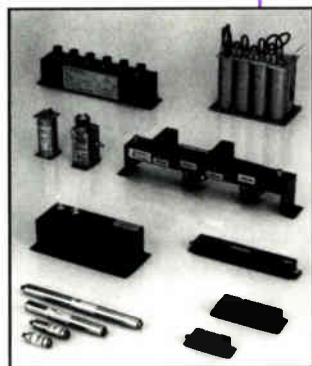
In further SCTE chapter news, 51 people attended the Mount Rainier Chapter's March 24 meeting in Mercer Island, WA. "Telephone basics" was presented by Rhett Caltrider of ANTEC, who spoke on telephony applications, architectures, SONET and CISM. Bob Harris of C-COR spoke on fundamentals of fiber optics.

The SCTE New Jersey Chapter held its March 31 meeting in Wayne, NJ. Fifty-two attendees participated in a technical session focusing on telephony. David Lieberman of CAP Gemini spoke on trends and directions of cable and telephone convergence. Don Culbertson of AT&T discussed the hows and whys of telephone wiring, and Ray Kerr of Commonwealth Telephone explained cable and telephone convergence in regard to network switching.

Defensive driving was the topic at the SCTE West Virginia Mountaineer Chapter's March 22 meeting. Jim Brown and Jack Stines of Triax and Mike Prestera of the West Virginia Safety Council presented the course, which "taught attendees how to recognize and avoid accidents before they happen," reports Secretary Steven Johnson. He also reports, "There was good audience participation and 30 attendees will receive certificates of completion from the Safety Council."

FILTERS

DELIVERED QUICK



- The most highly selective bandpass filters.
- Notch filters which do not interrupt adjacent channels.
- Pay-TV traps shipped overnight.
- The broadest selection of terrestrial interference filters to improve C-band reception.
- Custom filters designed to your specifications.

ASK FOR OUR CATALOGS:

C/91 for CATV filters.

Fastrap/90 for pay-TV traps.

Supernotcher/90 for notch filters.

MTV/91 for terrestrial interference filters.



MICROWAVE FILTER COMPANY
 6743 KINNE STREET
 EAST SYRACUSE, NY 13057
 800-448-1666 • 315-437-3953
 FAX: 315-463-1467

WHEN IT COMES TO OPTICAL FIBER WE'VE GOT YOUR NUMBER.

NOW HERE'S OURS.

Cable TV technicians and engineers
already know that Corning's consistent and
field-friendly fiber provides the industry's
lowest splice loss numbers.

Now, when it comes to timely information
for cable TV fiber applications, here's the
only number you'll need.

Call the Corning
Optical Fiber
Information Center
800-525-2524.
Ext. 532

Everything you want to know about optical fiber, from its
development in Corning's labs to cable TV case histories,
including how it's made, how to specify, and what the future
may hold. All from the most extensive fiber reference source in
cable television.

CORNING



Reader Service Number 36

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 283

Corning Optical Fiber

Count on Corning Fiber

Network management for new architectures

By Guy Sucharczuk

Product Manager, Network Management Systems
Harmonic Lightwaves

Video-on-demand (VOD), interactive programming and advertising, on-line information services, and video dial-tone capabilities are just a few of the new services that will place greater demands on cable system networks. With these demands comes the need for increased system reliability, more accurate monitoring and cost-effectiveness for total system management and control.

To be competitive in the convergence universe, cable systems will need to provide their customers the same level of reliability they have come to expect from other utilities. One of the keys to accomplish this is with network management.

Need for network management

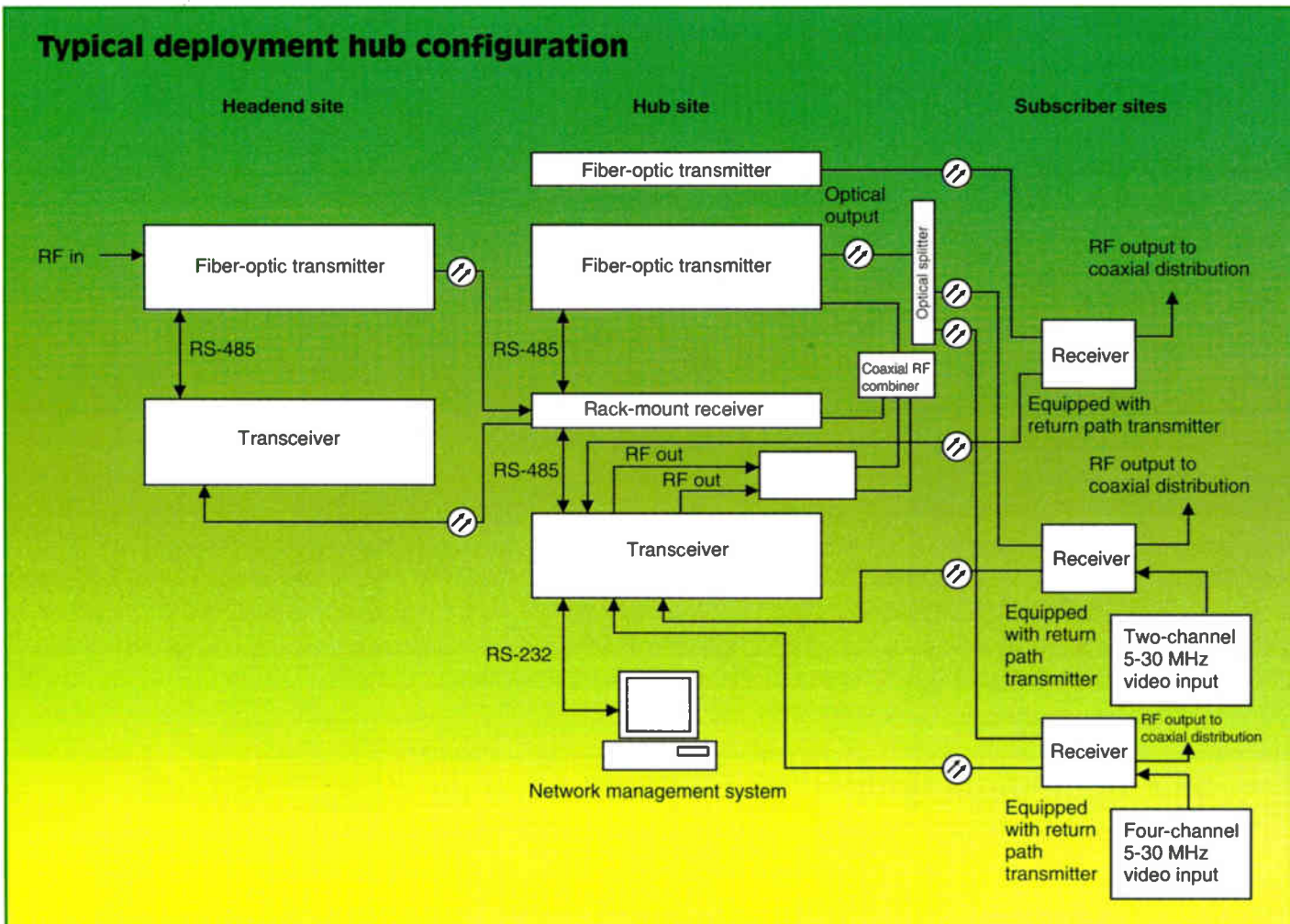
As system architectures become more fiber-enriched and fiber moves closer to the home, network management is becoming a vital part of systems operations. System designers now incorporate network management into fiber architectures, like fiber-to-the-feeder and star-star-bus, as part of the overall system design during the early planning stages. (See

the figure below for typical deployment for hub configuration.)

These more complex architectures would require more manpower and time to monitor and manage if maintained by traditional methods. As well, there also are certain cost and labor inefficiencies associated with traditional methods. For example, if a problem is detected in the field, a line technician may be dispatched. However, if the line technician traces the problem back to the headend, a headend technician may need to be called in. In the meantime, the subscribers in the affected service area are experiencing a prolonged period of poor reception — or worse, no reception.

With a state-of-the-art network management system in place, an operator can monitor all parts of the network 24 hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days a year. All parameters can be checked by dialing into the field or dialing into the headend. If a problem is detected, the operator knows exactly what and where the problem is and can dispatch the appropriate personnel with the right equipment. This capability also provides performance tracking to detect potential problems before they can cause a service disruption. Network management, therefore, becomes a necessary element to ensure cost-effective operations.

The main objectives for incorporating network management



IN THE FUTURE, THERE WILL BE ONLY ONE NETWORK.

THE DIGITAL NETWORK.

It will be fully interactive. So you can offer virtually infinite channels, video-on-demand, shopping, games and plain old conversation. But getting a Digital Network of this magnitude up and running is a complex task.

It will be one of the greatest challenges you've ever faced. That's why we're here to help. For two decades, we've been helping communication providers with the transition to digital networking. That means we can help you build an interactive, service-rich network. And right now, we're working with major MSOs to design their next-generation networks. Ones that meet their needs—and fit their budgets. Come see us at Cable-Tec Expo '94.

We're Northern Telecom. We're here to get you there.



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 547

©1994 Northern Telecom

Reader Service Number 37



Network management software.

are to maintain quality signal delivery and never let the customer perceive an outage — in short, reliability. This is where telcos have the strongest position with customers. The telephone service companies provide an impressive 99.99% reliability rating for both residential and business traffic (not including catastrophic events such as earthquakes) according to the Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions and the Network Reliability Council.

Cable customers are not yet totally convinced that their local cable systems can provide the same level of service all the time. And unlike telephony service, if a cable system experiences an outage, it is literally a very visible problem. If cable companies are going to venture into the arena of two-way communications, such as interactive and telephony services, then the level of reliability must be raised to equal telephony reliability levels as well as customer expectations. Or they risk losing large revenue opportunities.

Providing that level of reliability, however, won't be feasible unless operators first plan and design cable architectures with network management in mind. Then they must integrate network management systems that can support expansion and are compatible with the architectures.

If properly planned, operators should have the ability to detect problems earlier, track equipment performance and conduct timely and cost-effective maintenance. This will translate into less downtime and fewer service calls. It also will enable operators to make the best use of their engineering resources. Best of all, it will increase customer satisfaction.

Network management vs. status monitoring

The common methods of system management aren't keeping up with technology and are often "band-aid" solutions. In some cases, these solutions don't help identify system problems any better than a call from an unhappy subscriber.

What some operators perceive as a form of network management is, in reality, status monitoring. This often consists of: a) equipment in the headend that simply provides "on" and "off" failure indicators, which becomes inadequate as demands and equipment requirements increase; or b) technicians going into the field and taking test points at various intervals on a monthly or bimonthly basis. This procedure would be very costly and impractical if a system had to constantly monitor all the equipment by hand.

These methods often place operators in a position of providing only "demand" maintenance rather than preventive maintenance. In addition, neither method provides any measure of system management or control.

True network management, on the other hand, goes beyond status monitoring by providing both system management and control capabilities. An advanced network management system, for example, should incorporate most of the following capabilities:

- Real-time and remote monitoring of all equipment in the network, including diverse manufacturers' equipment.
- Performance level indication of individual products in the network and including indication if a housing is opened. If there is a catastrophic failure, it would trigger an alarm and provide information indicating location and type of equipment so the operator could take accurate corrective action.
- User-definable monitoring intervals and monitoring functions. An operator should have the ability to monitor multiple functions on an hourly, daily, weekly or monthly basis if required.
- Preventive system analysis that would allow tracking of performance trends. For example, laser power gradually decreases as a system ages. If the fiber-optic power is continually monitored over a period of time, the operator can anticipate the best time to repair or replace. This helps avoid replacing a product before its lifetime is over and before it completely fails, both of which can be expensive propositions.
- A user-friendly and easy to use interface. An operator should be able to receive a snapshot of the entire network in a matter of seconds. And it should be simple enough that it doesn't require an advanced engineering degree to either understand it or operate it.
- The ability to make changes at the headend to overcome some problems in the field. For example, it could enable an operator to initiate a bypass. Or as another example, it might allow the operator to increase the RF output of specific receivers to compensate for a failing amplifier or other piece of equipment for a short period until someone can be dispatched to replace it.
- Ease of installation.

Implementation considerations

As stated earlier, network management needs to be a part of the overall system design and needs to be incorporated in the early planning stages. It is not an aspect that should be considered "off-the-shelf" or a later "add-on."

Operators need to first define how they want to use a network management system and what their expectations are. Then, they need to consider the long-term impact and implications.

Then, operators should define the functions that the network management system needs to perform — all the basics and any others that are unique to the system needs. Do you need to know what the temperature is within certain equipment because the system is located in an area with temperature extremes? Do you need to know when and where tampering is occurring?

Next, operators need to be concerned about equipment compatibility. When selecting field equipment, make certain that the network management system will perform at its optimum in conjunction with it. In many cases, a system uses various types of power supplies, node monitoring devices, amplifiers and so on. It would very difficult to find out halfway through installation that it might require two different independent systems to support the network rather than one.

Evaluate the network management software as shown in the photo on this page. Is it easy to use? Can both a CSR or an en-

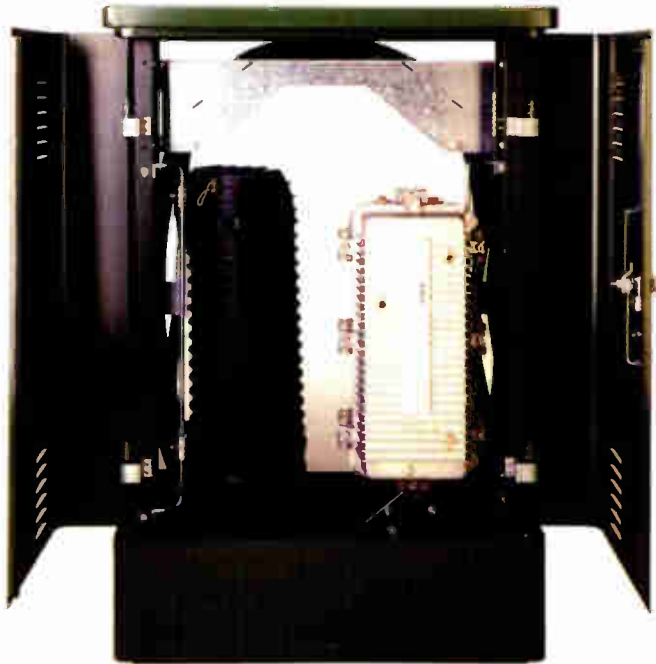
Moore's Above Ground Fiber Node Cabinet Is Worth Looking Into!

Easy Access Doors and top are completely removable for easy, quick equipment installations.

Security - -
3 point locking on both front and rear doors.

Universal Vertical Mounting Rods allow all amplifier brands to be installed using their strand mounting brackets.

Colors. Moore offers 3 Painted surfaces: Forest Green, Textured Almond and Pedestal Green.



Fiber Storage Bracket is capable of storing up to 300 feet of Fiber Optic Cable.

Rigid 12 Gauge Frame, the same as highway guard rail steel, ensures that our cabinet maintains its shape during installation and when fully loaded.

Durability -
A powder paint coating on top of a galvanized substrate can withstand all environments

Mounting Base is set below grade to ensure the cabinet's stability.

Seeing the future and responding quickly with innovative Fiber Optic Management solutions for CATV, Data and Telecommunications has made Moore Diversified Products, Inc. an industry leader. Believing that you, our customers, must be completely satisfied at all times, will keep us the leader!



For more information about our new Fiber Node Cabinet or any of our other innovative fiber management products, call us today! We want you to depend on us!

MOORE

Moore Diversified Products, Inc.

1441 Sunshine Lane • Lexington, Kentucky 40505
800-769-1441 • 606-299-6288 • FAX 606-299-6653

United States Representatives:

Jerry Conn Associates, Inc. 800-233-7600 • Patterson Communications 805-940-1546

To The Telecommunications Industries
 Date June 15-18 Time Right Now!

AN IMPORTANT MESSAGE

Topic **CABLE-TEC EXPO '94**
 Sponsor The Society of Cable Television Engineers

Phone (610) 363-6888
 Area Code Number

TRAINING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CERTIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
STANDARDS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WORKSHOPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

Message Cable-Tec Expo '94 is the best investment in technical training you can make! With all of the coming changes and advances that face our industries, the only way to keep up with our constantly evolving technologies is to join us in St. Louis for Cable-Tec Expo '94! Hope to see all of you there!



**The Society of
 Cable Television
 Engineers**





Celebrating our 20th
year of service to
the Cable TV industry.
Thanks!

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 851



Reader Service Number 39

Survivability: How to make your network failure-proof

By Kathy Lynch

Market Manager, Interconnect Systems

And Emmanuel Vella

Product Manager, Broadband Transmission Systems
ANTEC Corp.

Today's cable TV system operators have taken great strides forward in increasing the reliability of their networks, primarily by reducing amplifier cascades. However, as cable TV moves toward high-speed digital networks and the expanded capacity needed to handle emerging interactive services, establishing a "survivable" network will be required if cable systems hope to attract new customers for telephony and other applications.

Survivable networks mean service outages are all but eliminated, offering subscribers nearly 100% service reliability. Diverse fiber paths allow signals to be rerouted around any fiber break or equipment failure seamlessly without alerting subscribers that there was a problem. From competitive marketing and legal liability perspectives alone, a survivable network will be required for an essential "lifeline" service such as telephony.

Cable systems can build "survivability" into their networks through several key steps. First, survivability should be incorporated into the initial fiber design. Digital synchronous optical network (SONET) transmission equipment provides inherent survivability by relying on ring architectures to reroute signals through unaffected portions of the network in the event of a fiber cut or equipment failure. Opportunities to establish or provision diverse fiber paths in the distribution portion of the network also should be evaluated, whether that diversity is built into the network architecture today or in the future.

Secondly, redundant components are required to establish the survivable network. SONET equipment provides redundancy for any circuit packs of which failure would impact service. In both SONET and AM applications, headends and regional hubs should be equipped with backup transmitters and other components that can be activated

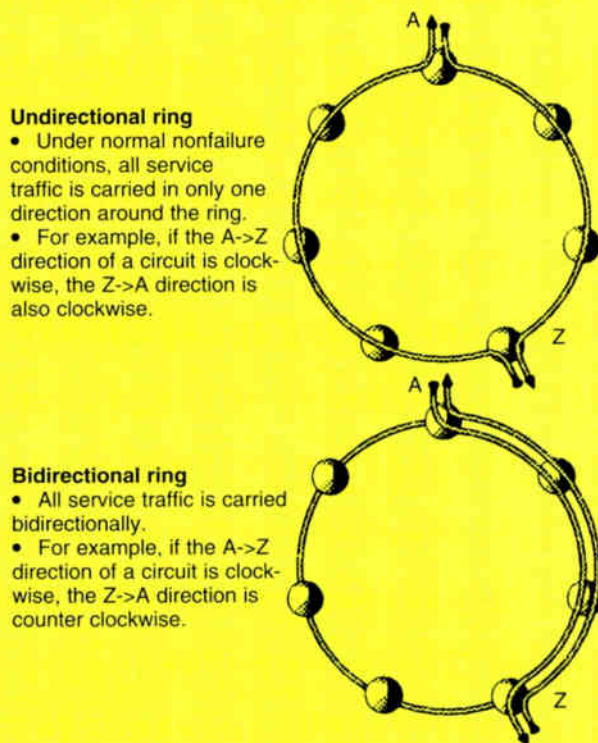
in the event of an equipment failure. Many optical receivers also incorporate RF switching capabilities, allowing technicians to utilize a backup coaxial network in the event of a fiber break or other failure. Optical switching and the use of redundant fibers also enhances the reliability of the broadband plant.

Thirdly, network survivability represents a challenge to network monitoring and management. Network surveillance and remote or centralized network provisioning exist today. However, integrating all of the various operational subsystems remains under development. Ultimately, the larger, integrated umbrella operational support system will manage both the digital SONET and RF platforms, offering technicians an ability to manage the network from a central location.

Survivability in the digital network

To evolve today's networks in preparation for new, revenue-generating opportunities, ANTEC's Cable Integrated Services Network (CISN) can provide answers. CISN relies on today's core business — entertainment video — to drive new capital investment. By leveraging the current video business to position the network to handle future interactive telecommunication applications, CISN offers incremental, cost-effective solutions that build on the network foundation already in place. While recent government regulation makes this evolution even more daunting because of reduced cash flow, the urgency to evolve today's networks continues to grow in response to

Figure 1: SONET ring redundancy



new competitive threats facing the cable industry.

Today, more cable systems are evaluating and implementing digital SONET networks as a means to put a regional backbone digital network in place today. The CISN plan has embraced SONET as a standardized, highly flexible platform that can efficiently deliver video, voice, data and combinations of all three types of traffic. Traffic can be picked up and dropped off at any node within the network, allowing cable systems to take advantage of today's new business opportunities such as alternate access and regional/local advertising insertion. In addition, SONET implementation also provides a major benefit for the core entertainment video business today: economies of scale are significantly improved by consolidating headends. Following SONET installation, one or two master headends collect video information and transmit those signals

New

STEALTH SAM

**HANDS
DOWN
WINNER
ON A
RECENT
POLE.**



**MORE PORTABLE.
JUST AS AFFORDABLE.**

Stealth SAM... Put stealth technology right in your hand! The new handheld Stealth SAM is our latest high-performance SAM.

Fast/Full-featured... Use your Stealth SAM to measure individual carrier levels, C/N and hum without deactivating channels, even digital signal levels. Plus, it performs our unique Sweepless Sweep[®], spectrum analyzer display and, automated FCC 24-hour testing and logging.

Stealth SAM does all this with a 5 to 1,000 MHz frequency range, *standard*.

Easy/precise viewing... View the comprehensive collection of measurements on a convenient LCD spectrum display that's easy to see even in bright sun and under wide temperature extremes.

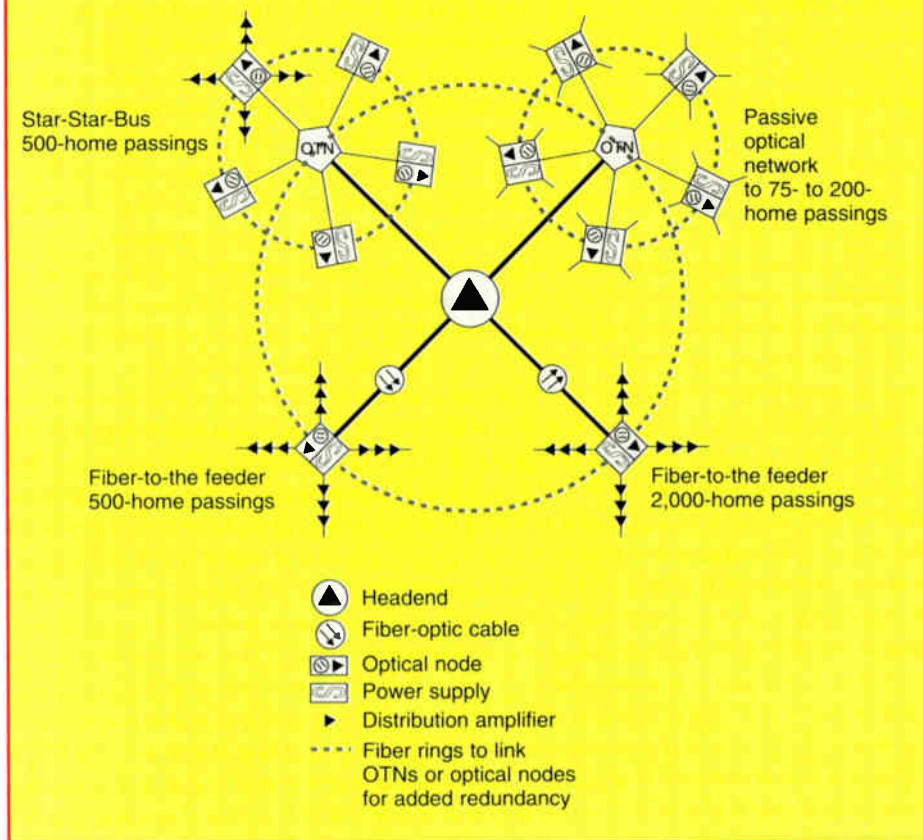
You'll wonder how we squeezed so much capability into this high-performance SAM. The Stealth SAM is just part of the complete line of Stealth products and quality test equipment from Wavetek.

Call 1-800-622-5515.

*Wavetek...partners in productivity
for over 25 years.*

WAVETEK

Figure 2: Redundancy in the distribution network



to each regional hub site (formerly headends). With two master headends, the system would be able to bring a secondary master site immediately into service should disaster strike at the main regional headend location.

SONET digital transmission offers several important benefits:

- Complete network redundancy for

components that directly impact service delivery.

- Ring architectures ensure that the network can survive a fiber break or equipment failure without any impact to services.

- Intelligence. Network elements perform constant status monitoring and have the capability to switch traffic from

service fiber to protection fiber to avert service outages.

Redundancy

SONET emerged as a set of standards that specify stringent reliability specifications of equipment manufacturers. Within any SONET-compatible equipment, multiple layers of protection are available. For example, if a transmitter, timing pack or transmission pack fails, SONET equipment automatically switches traffic to the backup component, thereby protecting service delivery. SONET also relies on primary and protection fibers for delivering digital signals to remote regional hubs. Network equipment constantly polls these signals to evaluate signal strength and clarity. Once a certain signal degradation threshold is reached on the service fiber, traffic is switched to the protection fiber.

Ring architectures

Ring architectures are second only to mesh networks in their ability to survive failures. Most current SONET implementations use two different types of ring architectures, both generally accepted by equipment manufacturers and the telecommunications industry.

Path-switched, unidirectional rings mean signals are duplicated at the master headend and fed in both directions around the ring. (See Figure 1 on page 30.) Service circuits typically take the same fiber route around the ring (e.g., clockwise) while protection fibers flow in the opposite direction (e.g. counter-

The performance of a full-size OTDR in a small package.....from ANDO

AQ-7150 series mini-OTDR

- 23dB dynamic range
- One-button operation
- Automatic event list
- Affordably priced
- 17 years of experience in fiber optic testing



ANDO CORPORATION

HEADQUARTERS: 290 N Wolfe Road, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, U.S.A Phone (408) 991-6700 Fax (408) 991-6701
 EAST OFFICE: 7617 Standish Place, Rockville, MD 20855, U.S.A Phone (301) 294-3365 Fax (301) 294-3359



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 635

Reader Service Number 43

New

STEALTH SWEEP



PORTABLE POWER SWEEP

**THE SMALLEST,
FASTEST,
LOWEST PRICED,
MOST COMPREHENSIVE
SYSTEM SWEEP**



Stealth System Sweep... Put sweep technology right in your hand! The new, hand-held Stealth is the fastest continuously referenced system sweep available. Plus, it responds to your adjustments in a blink of your well-trained eye (about a second: virtually *real-time*).

You'll wonder how we squeezed in so much capability. The Stealth 3SR Receiver monitors an active sweep, measures system carriers, and factors in level variances sent by the 3ST Transmitter. The rugged receiver is weather-tight and durable for dependable field service. The powerful 3ST Transmitter's unique high resolution LCD spectrum display gives the head-end technician a quick view of headend levels.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 565

A signal analyzer, too... Use your Stealth receiver to measure individual carrier levels, C/N, and hum without deactivating channels, intermodulation distortions, and digital signal levels. It even has a built-in spectrum analyzer display and automated, 24-hour FCC test capability. View this comprehensive collection of measurements on a convenient LCD display that's easy to see even in bright sun and under wide temperature extremes.

Stealth does all this without subscriber interference and with a 5 to 1,000 MHz frequency range, *standard*.

Priced right... The Stealth System is about half the price of other sweep systems. So, get the smallest, fastest, lowest priced, most capable sweep on the market. Get the Wavetek Stealth.

Call 1-800-622-5515.

Wavetek... partners in productivity for over 25 years.

WAVETEK

©Wavetek Corp., 1994

Reader Service Number 44

clockwise). In the event of a fiber cut or equipment failure on the service fiber, service hubs access digital signals from the protection fiber.

Line-switched, bidirectional rings allow fibers to be shared. For example, each fiber between spans carries a total of 48 time slots. Between two hubs, service runs on slots 1 to 24 of a single fiber while protection runs on slots 25 through 48. The separate return path fiber has time slots allocated in the same manner. In the event of a fiber cut or hub failure, the equipment adjacent to the break or failure initiates a "loopback" that alerts neighboring equipment of the problem. Service time slots on one fiber are now carried on the protection portion of the other fiber, thereby averting the break or equipment failure and delivering digital signals to the remote hub without interruption.

Intelligence

SONET-based equipment provides various levels of control. For example, microprocessors mounted on circuit packs monitor the transmission and timing packs and alerts the next level of performance. This second level, "line"

"As part of a strategy for the future, bandwidth planning and fiber provisioning represent fundamental network foundation elements."

control, manages protection switching and can automatically switch traffic from service to protection fiber as required. Line control information is then fed to another "system" level of control that develops status reports, initiates alarms, and lights circuit pack LEDs and equipment control panels accordingly to provide technicians with an easy way to locate faults.

Protecting signal delivery to the home

Interactive services will require survivability not only in the digital network

but in the residential RF distribution network as well.

The headend and regional hub

For both digital and AM applications, network survivability is enhanced by duplicating equipment at the headend or regional hub. This equipment duplication allows technicians to switch downstream traffic should a laser transmitter failure occur. Or, a single "hot standby" unit could be used to backup multiple transmitters. Choosing the hot standby method, however, depends on how quickly a piece of equipment could be replaced if the spare unit is unavailable.

RF architecture

As part of a strategy for the future, bandwidth planning and fiber provisioning represent fundamental network foundation elements. Planning for a 1 GHz bandpass, with 750 MHz actives and active sub-split return (5 to 41 MHz) is essential. At most, systems should be designed for 500-home nodes with an ability to extend fiber further in the future. As greater network reliability and less distortion to digital signals is required, the network should then be able to migrate to

0.5 - 2.0 Vp-p Input
TV Audio Sync Buzz
AD Insert Video Level Change
60Hz Ground Loops
Unclamped Video
Video Overmodulation
Video Undermodulation
Lost Color Brightness
Videocipher Level Change
Scrambler Outage
Local Origination

VIDEO MASTER VM 771

AUTOMATIC VIDEO LEVEL CONTROL
NO FRONT PANEL RACK SPACE REQUIRED
FULLY AUTOMATIC - NO ADJUSTMENTS, EVER !

VIDEO OUTPUT = 1 Vp-p
SYNC OUTPUT = 40 IRE UNITS
WHITE OUTPUT = 100 IRE UNITS, MAX
COLOR BURST = 40 IRE UNITS
UP TO 2 Vpp 60Hz, CLAMPED OUT.
H.F. VIDEO LOSS, COMPENSATED.

\$345.
LOW COST !
HIGH VALUE !
BUY NOW !

SIZE:
H = 3"
W = 2"
D = 6"

ANOTHER INNOVATIVE NEW PRODUCT FROM:

F M SYSTEMS, INC.
3877 South Main St.
Santa Ana, CA 92707

1-800-235-6960
1-714-979-3355

FAX 1-714-979-0913
MADE IN THE USA

COAST CATV SUPPLY, INC.

314 Elizabeth Lane
Corona, CA 91720

Ph: (909) 272-2360
Fax: (909) 272-3032

BEST PRICES
From Coast to Coast
WE BUY and SELL
SPECIALIZING IN
NEW, USED or
REMANUFACTURED

- LINEGEAR
- PASSIVES
- CONVERTERS
- HEADEND

CALL TODAY
With Your Requirements
LARGE QUANTITIES IN STOCK
"We accept MasterCard, Visa and American Express"

AMERICAN EXPRESS
VISA

Reader Service Number 46

Reader Service Number 47

Because Of Us,
Cable Technology
Knows No Limits.



Fiber optic cable products can either launch your communications business into orbit. Or burn up profits with service interruptions or system failures.

It depends on the technology behind the product.

Pirelli cable technology isn't bound by space or time limitations. Or by competitors' products that satisfy market trends. We aren't satisfied until we exceed *your* expectations.

Pirelli research teams explore every means toward technology that

results in total customer satisfaction. We turn every resource we have into quality fiber optic cable products that deliver consistent performance.

Plus, with Pirelli's ISO 9001 Registration, you're guaranteed world-class quality. Not only in product, but in service.

Call 1-800-669-0808 for superior technology you can rely on. Let us be your partner in cable exploration. Because we know no limits, neither do our customers.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 346, 348

PIRELLI
FIBER OPTIC CABLES

PIRELLI CABLES NORTH AMERICA — COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION
700 Industrial Drive • Lexington, South Carolina, USA 29072-3799
(803) 951-4800 • FAX (803) 957-4628
13340 - 76th Avenue • Surrey, British Columbia, Canada V3W 2W1
(604) 591-3311 • FAX (604) 591-9874



The World Leader in Quality Fiber Optic Cable

a passive coaxial architecture.

Passive architectures aid in establishing a survivable network by eliminating the possibility of service outages because of an amplifier failure. Eliminating all actives significantly reduces the distortion active devices play on digital signals, a prospect that may not be critical today but will be when more services are delivered digitally.

In addition, passive networks are limited only by the transmission, switching and terminal equipment capacity. If, for example, 1 GHz taps and passives are installed, network flexibility increases since the system will be able to provide up to 1 GHz of spectrum within the distribution portion of the network.

For most cable systems, a passive network is too cost-prohibitive to implement today. However, passive networks will ultimately be a key factor in establishing the highest level of service reliability in the distribution network. New revenue opportunities, the need for increasingly reliable services, and the lower costs of fiber and optronics will all help to drive the move toward passive architectures in the future. The important point is that network planners should provision the fiber needed to

“Planning for a 1 GHz bandpass, with 750 MHz actives and active sub-split return (5 to 41 MHz) is essential.”

evolve to the passive architecture because this migration path will be crucial to system reliability and capacity in the future.

To position the cable system for a future passive architecture, planners should design the system to ultimately serve 75 to 200 homes. Once those node sizes are established, three to four fibers (one forward, one reverse and one or two backups) should be allocated from node sizes that are cost-effective to implement today. In this way, nodes can be efficiently down-

sized toward the passive architecture as interactive services such as telephony, require increased network reliability.

Diverse fiber routes

The next step in improving network survivability lies in establishing diverse fiber routes within the distribution network. In ANTEC's Star-Star-Bus-500 or passive optical network (PON) designs, as shown in Figure 2 (page 32), optical transition node (OTN) units act as optical repeater sites deep within the cable plant. These OTNs can be interconnected via fiber, offering the ring protection required to reroute traffic should an equipment failure or fiber break occur.

In addition, optical receiver sites can be interconnected for any installed architecture. In this case, fiber would be routed into each receiver from two different directions. Taking network survivability to this second step does, however, represent a key cost issue. In cases where route diversity is added later into the network in response to increased survivability needs, the additional cost may depend upon decisions made in the initial design. Again, it is critically important to determine how

“I’VE GOT AN ATTITUDE ABOUT EQUIPMENT REPAIR!”

—Wendell Wilkins, National Accounts Manager

“Whatever it takes to get the job done right” is the attitude you can count on!

Rick Elmore was a very busy man when Wendell stopped by one hot summer afternoon. A tornado had put Rick's crew behind schedule, so Wendell decided to jump in to help them out. It's that “whatever it takes” attitude that sets people like Wendell apart.

You'll find every employee at Sawtre Electronics, from our professional sales staff and skilled bench technicians to the cheerful voice you hear in customer service, share this same attitude. We want to take care of your equipment repair needs both now and into the future, even if that means rolling up our sleeves and getting a little sweaty! Your satisfaction is our number one priority.

So, the next time you need a helping hand with headend, line or test equipment repair as well as Videocipher® repair, please give us a call at 1-800-749-5452. You'll get better service because we've got a better attitude. Sawtre Electronics. The company with the attitude you'll like.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 607



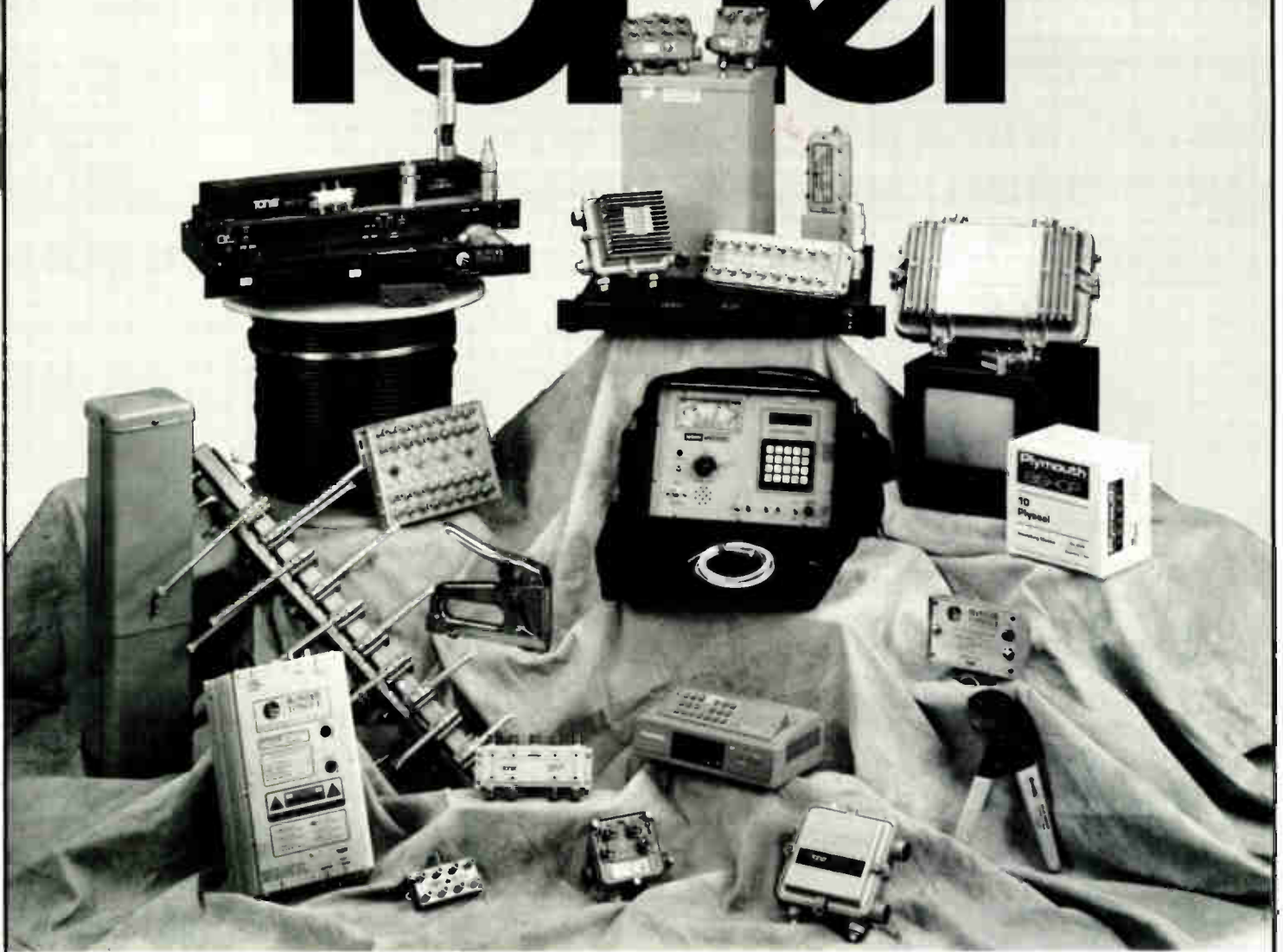
4230 Rosehill, Suite L-5
Garland, Texas 75043

Phone: (214) 240-5452
Fax: (214) 303-0527

Reader Service Number 49

**just a few of over 2,000
cable-tv products available from**

Toner



Successfully serving the cable-tv and telecommunication industries for over 23 years.



Call for your
FREE copy of
the best
catalog in the
industry

Toner

cable equipment, inc.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 365

969 Horsham Road • Horsham, Pennsylvania 19044 • USA
USA NATIONWIDE: 800-523-5947 • FAX: 215-675-7543 • WORLDWIDE: 1-215-675-2053



Who has the lowest noise figure AML microwave receiver in the world?

Guess Again

The answer is clear. Cable AML has the best broadband AML equipment.

Call the leader of microwave systems for Cable TV today for your free quotation:
Phone: (702) 363-5660
Fax: (702) 363-2960



Cable AML
a world of difference

network rings can be established between OTNs or receiver locations when planning the network migration strategy.

Components

Optical equipment should have built-in redundancy features that provide a backup to all primary units. For example, a gateway optical receiver can provide redundant modules for the optical receiver, trunk and bridger modules, power supplies and return lasers. In the event of an equipment failure, the gateway will automatically switch traffic from primary to backup modules, without a significant impact to service. Technicians also can toggle between primary and backup fibers/components for preventive maintenance functions.

Operational support

The third issue regarding network survivability lies in the operational support function of the network. At the highest level, a fully integrated operational support system (OSS) will offer the network surveillance capability needed to monitor both the SONET and RF networks from either a centralized or remote location.

SONET standards provide for a large amount of this operational support capability. Significant overhead is allocated for use specifically for network management functions. This functionality offers technicians an ability to achieve "visibility" of each component on the SONET network. Today, LAN interconnections are often used to obtain visibility between SONET rings. In this way, a technician can "see" each network component, monitor network performance levels, and pre- or automatically provision signal transmission via the SONET network. The system control level of network operations maintains all network provisioning information even in the event of a power surge or complete power failure.

Recent advances in network surveillance also are bringing more operational support functionality to distribution equipment. The network surveillance system built into a gateway optical receiver can allow technicians to easily switch from primary to backup components/fiber in the event of a network failure — all from the master headend. Another area receiving attention is the development of a multivendor, integrated network management platform that will allow more

cohesive operational support in the RF portion of the plant.

In the future, SONET and RF surveillance systems will move toward greater integration and functionality, allowing technicians to constantly poll network components, whether those components are digital or analog devices. Network problems can then be anticipated through diagnosis, based on changes in status measured before full failure of any particular unit occurs. This will offer a more precise understanding of and ability to quickly rectify problems encountered often without the need to travel to a given piece of equipment in the field and, most often, without impacting service.

Like the network migration steps outlined earlier, the OSS will grow in a scalable, evolutionary manner. Advances in and the lower costs of computer technology will likely provide cable TV with an ability to implement its OSSs at much lower costs than the billions of dollars telephone companies have sustained over the past 30 years on its own OSS development. The CISN plan can provide an incremental, cost-effective path toward an OSS solution that will balance more complex network management needs with revenues from new services. It will be these new revenues that will help to drive the migration from today's often proprietary systems to the organizationwide, fully integrated OSS.

In summary

In making any decisions regarding survivability and how it can be implemented into the broadband network, cost-effectiveness must always be weighed against technology options. A cost-cutting measure today will not be cost-effective when it causes unacceptable reliability problems that, for example, don't support telephony services in the future.

Ring architectures, diverse fiber routes, redundant components, and comprehensive operational support are all a part of the highly reliable digital SONET network. However, those same elements will be equally important in the RF distribution network. Telephony will play the most significant role in leading cable systems to establish high survivability in their digital and distribution networks. Public acceptance of an alternative telephony provider will rely on ensuring that cable TV can meet the near 100% reliability requirements the current telephone companies already provide.

CT



You could learn everything you need to know to pass the FCC's new proof-of-performance tests.

Or we could just give you the answers.



Without the right equipment, complying with the government's new cable TV regulations can be just as much a test of your study skills as it is a measure of your cable system's performance.

Which is why you need the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer with Option 107. It makes complying with the new proof-of-performance tests effortless by making all the tough measurements for you.

Unlike other solutions that require complex calculations and calibrations between multiple instruments, the HP 8591C has integrated all existing proof-of-performance tests into one easy-to-use, portable instrument. And it comes with three key video measurements required for 1995: differential phase, dif-

ferential gain and chrominance-to-luminance delay inequality.

And for worldwide use, its standard NTSC format can be replaced with PAL or SECAM formats.

And since all these measurements are noninterfering except CTB, you can make both RF and video measurements without disrupting your customer's programming.

And, there's one other test the HP 8591C handles better than most.

The test of time.

Its modular architecture allows you to add new measurement capabilities as your testing needs change. Which means when government regulations change in the future, so will the HP 8591C. That way, neither it nor your investment will become obsolete.

So, you see, when it comes to performing the government's new proof-of-performance tests, there's really only one thing you need to know — the HP 8591C cable TV analyzer from Hewlett-Packard. To learn more, call **1-800-452-4844, Ext. 8307.**

There is a better way.



Triway training: Learning through our sensory style

By Pam Nobles

Senior Staff Engineer/Technical Training
Jones Intercable

Would you like to deliver training programs in half the time, be more productive with less, have a high level of retention among your students, and have more fun in the classroom while avoiding the customary lecture? If you follow the principles of accelerated-learning, you can accomplish this and more.

A fresh look

Perhaps you were promoted into a position where your responsibilities included training the technical staff. Maybe you're a seasoned trainer. Whatever your comfort level with delivering training programs, read on. The purpose of this article is to help you look at the training you do in a fresh way.

Watch small children in the process of learning something new. What do they do? They use all of their senses — taste, smell and touch, as well as hearing and sight.

Then, the child goes to school. She is told, "Sit still, be quiet, don't get out of your seat."

In the typical classroom many of us participated in, the teacher's job was to fill the supposedly empty heads of the

students. The teacher's message was "I am the expert, you are the empty vessel."

Over time, the child realizes that in order to succeed, she must learn to conform to this process.

This method of teaching assumes that everyone learns the same way. But this is not the case.

Language in neurolinguistic programming

"I hear ya!"

"I see what you mean!"

You've no doubt heard people use these phrases and perhaps have used them yourself. When we use certain phrases, we illustrate the senses — sight, hearing, taste, touch and smell — we prefer. This language pattern preference provides us with clues as to how we learn.

Neurolinguistic programming (NLP) is a model of human behavior and communication. The basic premise of NLP is that people perceive the world through information that is filtered through their sensory systems.

Learning through our sensory style

There are three main sensory styles that can be used to define the way we learn: visual, auditory, kines-

thetic. Most people are visual, with 83% of the population preferring this style. Here's the group most likely to say "I see what you mean." About 11% are auditory learners. This group would most likely prefer talking on the telephone to a face-to-face conversation. The final 7% prefer the remaining senses: taste, touch and smell. This makes up a group known as kinesthetic. You might find this hands-on group relaxing by doing some sort of strenuous physical activity.

Use all senses

All have a preferred style in which they function, communicate and learn. However, we use all our senses to some degree when we are learning. This is why training programs and processes that allow us to use all of our senses ensure we'll learn best, as well as remember what we've learned. In addition, training programs that cover a broad range of senses ensure all learners' preferences are included.

The following illustrates how much information the typical person might retain after three days:

- 10% of what we read (visual).
- 20% of what we hear (auditory).
- 30% of what we see (visual).

A high performance IRD worth making space for.

Only the DIR-657 Satellite Receiver combines the highest level of video performance with the most advanced features available. The DIR-657 also offers you a clear display of functions and easy access to a long list of features including:

- RS-250B Broadcast quality performance
- Selectable IF bandpass filters, 24 or 30 MHz
- Optional RS-232C interface for remote operation
- Two frequency synthesized audio subcarriers

For more information on an IRD with a sizeable difference call DX Communications at (914) 347-4040 or write; 10 Skyline Drive, Hawthorne, NY, 10532.



• 50% of what we see and hear (visual and auditory).

• 95% of what we see, hear, say, do (visual, auditory and kinesthetic).

Know your audience

By developing training programs that include all the senses, understanding your audience's preference can further ensure a successful training experience. For example, knowing that the technicians in your training class have a propensity toward kinesthetic, you should definitely include abundant hands-on exercises in your class. Even though lecturing is the easiest way to present training, it's not always the best.

Using accelerated learning (AL) principles is one way we can use all of the senses to help our students learn. But AL is more than just that.

Learners become co-developers

The purpose of AL is to provide effective training in a short period of time. David Meier, the director of the Center for Accelerated Learning, says that the instructors, who are really facilitators, should "initiate the learning process and get out of the way." The learners become co-developers and in doing so discover they are responsible for their own learning. Methods employed are interactive and treat learning as a collaborative effort between the teacher and the student.

The basic philosophy employed in the learning environment, as reported

"Plan for all learning styles by ensuring 'the buffet table of learning' and avoid that lecture."

in the article "Accelerated Learning Takes Off" (*Training & Development Journal*, January 1989) is that it:

- Be positive and accepting.
- Provide a natural, comfortable, colorful setting.
- Exalt rather than trivialize trainees.
- Help students eliminate or reduce any fears, stresses or learning barriers.
- Be supportive of both the trainer and trainee.
- Provide a multidimensional approach to learning.
- Accommodate different learning styles, speeds and needs.
- Make learning fun rather than serious and overbearing.
- Provide for group-based learning.
- Present material pictorially as well as just verbally.

Sounds good, but will this philosophy work well in teaching adults? Let's explore the answer by considering how this relates to the principles of adult learning.

Learning means a change of one's behavior, attitude and/or knowledge. This involves a reconditioning of one's self. Providing an accepting and supportive environment free of

fear and stress is imperative here.

Adults learn by doing. Whatever our sensory preference, we learn and retain information by practicing skills. The multidimensional approach encourages this.

Adults learn only what they want to. There are times when we may not be interested in learning the finer points of a subject, even if it relates to our work. Participating in a training program that makes learning fun, as well as understanding the benefits, helps promote interest.

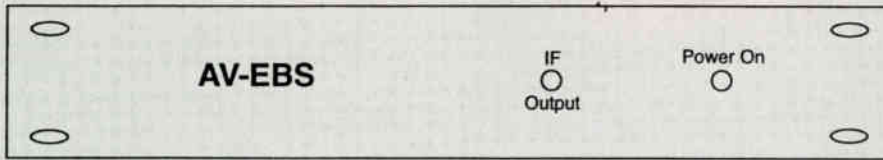
Learning is largely an emotional process. This begins with exalting rather than trivializing trainees. (How much can you learn if you are flustered or upset?) Ensuring the correct room temperature, a comfortable environment and snacks (if appropriate) all add to the students' comfort, creating agreeable emotions. If the course is more than one day long, knowing that both students and facilitator leave each night without that worn-out lecture feeling creates positive emotions and expectations for beginning the next day. The use of colors and music also can produce moods and emotions.

Learning depends on not getting the answers too soon. Students learn best when they are able to discover for themselves. Group-based learning and discussions allow this.

Each person learns in his or her own way. In AL, there are countless ways to do this. From accommodating different learning styles, speeds and needs to presenting material pictorially



"EBS" AUDIO & VIDEO Emergency Broadcast System



64 Channels
Under \$5800

Features

- Emergency Audio and Video on any channel.
- Allows Emergency Broadcast on local Network channels to remain unaffected.
- Compatible with all Modulators and Processors with IF loops.
- Order in 8 channel increments.
- Package also includes Character Generator, and DTMF activation with access code.

MHz
MEGA HERTZ
DENVER
800-525-8386
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA
800-962-5966
404-368-8928 FAX

ST. LOUIS
800-821-6800
314-429-2401 FAX

See us at the Cable Tech Expo Booth #820, 822, 721

as well as verbally, AL is virtually "a learner's buffet of choices."

AL can be divided into four main components: preparation, presentation, practice and performance. I will briefly highlight each one. Note that all suggestions point to a successful training session.

Preparation

Before you begin your planning ask: "How would I teach this to a child?"

Preparation is where most of your work is. This process will take at least as much time, and perhaps even more, than preparing for a lecture.

Plan how you will set the environment for a positive learning experience. Write out the course objectives and what the students will learn. Prepare the benefits to the learners. An example presented in the class I attended involved having students associate with success right at the front of class by playing "pomp and circumstance" when students arrived. You can give out certificates at the beginning of class to show the confidence you have that all your students will succeed. Also keep in mind that your goal is to make the training stress-free and enjoyable for you as well as your students.

If appropriate, develop a theme such as a safari or treasure hunt to complement your course. Perhaps a cruise into the "superhighway" would fit.

Prepare a "learner prep kit." When I attended a seminar on AL my learner prep kit consisted of materials we needed for the class such as colored markers and a pictorial outline of the course (to be colored in as the class unfolded). Included was an acorn, a curious item in a training class. We used the acorn as a metaphor for the class and how it related to us in the class. For example: An acorn has a hard shell and the shell must be cracked for life to begin. Then that life needs to be nurtured so it can grow. This set the stage for my class' success. We all have within us the ability to be creative and incorporate AL techniques into our own training classes — it just needs to be let out and nurtured.

Plan the room arrangement to accommodate your activities. Do you need round tables or one long one? Avoid the classroom style for lack of something better to do. Also note that the room arrangement should be free from distractions. Avoid the break room!



HEADEND PRODUCTS

DESIGNED TO KEEP YOUR CATV SYSTEMS APPEALING AND PROFITABLE AMID FAST PACED TECHNOLOGICAL AND REGULATORY CHANGE

Earthvision's Universal MOFF.2 System tracks satellite service migration and growth. Our line of Cygnets electronics and accessories, fully supported by engineering services, allows you to expand service rapidly and inexpensively. Agile modulators means the channel you need is always in stock.

CYGNET MOFF.2 MULTIPLE OFFSET FOCUS FEED SYSTEM

- C, Ku and dual band feed horns
- universal, adapts to all reflectors
- computer-generated parameters
- corrosion proof construction

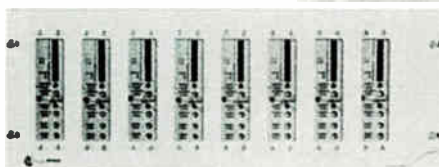


CYGNET SR-CK SATELLITE TELEVISION RECEIVER

- synthesized channel-tuning
- C or Ku band operation
- VCII, Oak and BMAC compatible
- dual subcarrier demodulators
- all controls front panel accessible

CYGNET AM80 AGILE TELEVISION MODULATOR

- frequency agile, channel T7 to 80
- SAW filtered
- meets BP23 and FCC Part 76
- synthesized visual and aural carriers
- +50 dBmV output
- BTSC compatible, baseband or composite
- aural carrier disable, pre-emphasis bypass



CYGNET FM4 AGILE FM MODULATOR

- four independently synthesized FM channels
- 88-108 MHz in 200 kHz steps
- monaural (or multiplex stereo baseband input)
- maximum output level +40 dBmV

CYGNET TD-VUC AGILE TELEVISION DEMODULATOR

- synthesized tuning of all CATV, VHF and UHF channels from 55-800 MHz
- video/audio or composite video (preserves BTSC) output
- T channel tuning option available
- all controls via front panel



Earthvision Systems Ltd.
826 - 57th Street East
Saskatoon SK Canada S7K 5Z1
Tel: (306) 931-8822 Fax: (306) 931-8787

Come see us at Cable-Tec Expo '94, Booth 557. We'll be showing our new 550 MHz, 60dBmV agile modulator and agile stereo FM modulator.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 557

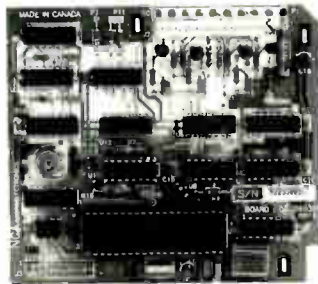
CCTA
National award winner for
"Outstanding achievement in Engineering"

STOP PAY TV THEFT & INCREASE YOUR REVENUES

NEW!



LOW COST



CHAMELEON Addressable Pay TV Scrambling System

Chameleon uses digital encryption and locked microprocessor technology to create a new, secure, cost effective, Addressable Pay T.V. System. The Chameleon was developed by a cable company to stop the theft of pay TV signals in their own systems. In the development of the Chameleon they added 100 tier levels, PPV options, Preview options and much more. If you suspect you might have a theft problem with your existing equipment, would like to upgrade to a more secure system or don't presently have an addressable system, contact one of the agents listed below for more information.

Agents

The Cable Shoppe
Albany, New York
(518) 489-2100

TeleComm Resources
Oakley, CA. 94561
(510) 625-1767

Manufactured by:

NCA Microelectronics

(a division of The Fundy Cable Group)

Phone: (506) 634-0000
FAX: (506) 634-5135

Agents

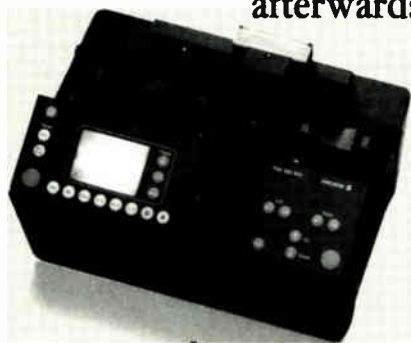
Cable Products
Lawrenceville, GA.
(800) 533-9723

Coast CATV
Supply Inc.
Corona, CA.
(909) 272-2360

New Fusion Splicer

INTRODUCING REAL TIME CONTROL

Control your splice during fusion, instead of just checking it afterwards



With the NEW FSU 925 RTC, Ericsson has added a new and revolutionary dimension to fiber splicing.

Like the FSU 905, the new FSU 925 features Ericsson's unique splice loss estimation method based on the mode coupling (microbending) theory and warm image processing, but takes splicing one step further by incorporating a unique *Real Time Control (RTC)* process with auto selection of current.

For more information please contact:
Ericsson Business Networks AB
Stockholm, Sweden

Amherst International, Inc
Sarasota, Florida
Phone (813) 925-9292
Fax (813) 925-9291

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 844
ERICSSON 

Layout any opening activities. Ice breakers are useful to help introduce the students if they don't already know each other or to help a group of business associates learn something more personal about their co-workers.

Consider the effects music may have on your topic. Music speaks to the whole person and creates or changes moods. It can be very effective when used in context.

Develop any supporting materials you'll need, such as flip charts or slides. Colors affect people in different ways, and like music, helps to create moods. Blue, for example, is the "old standard" (that's why so many slides are created with blue backgrounds). Green promotes discussion. Black and white is good for delivery of financial data.

Keep this in mind. We have so much information already bombarding our lives every day! How do we navigate through all this data? Make it light!

Presentation

David Meier says, "Keep the threat low, the energy high and trust the learner and the learning process."

This is where you create the learning environment and begin to awaken the minds of your learners. Give your students a relationship to the topic of study. For example, if you are providing instruction on voltage detectors, ask them to provide you with an explanation of why it is important to use the voltage detector properly.

Provide the learning objectives at the beginning of class. Define learner benefits or "what's in it for me?"

Be positive! How much do you think your students would learn if you started your class with "I don't think this voltage detector training is really necessary but the Occupational Safety and Health Administration says we need to do it"? Provide positive suggestions so the learners know they will be successful. To the students it says, "You're important."

Let your students set the rules. Encourage mistakes and questions.

You may want to give your students a pretest. Studies show that giving a test before the class helps the students learn the material better. Have them work as teams on the pretest.

Training is presented in many different ways through multimedia and multi-sensory inputs. This includes computer-based training and interactive laser videodisc training, but it's not just computers.

Additional multisensory inputs in-

For Which We Stand



- ▶ Quality and Service is Our Priority
- ▶ Meeting the Industry Standards
- ▶ Continued Customer Support
- ▶ Products Designed & Manufactured in the USA

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 531, 533



BEN HUGHES COMMUNICATION PRODUCTS CO.
207 Middlesex Avenue, P.O. Box 373
Chester, Connecticut 06412-0373
(203) 526-4337 FAX (203) 526-2291
(800) 394-4046

Experience the Difference . . .



▲ Alpha's Complete Line of Power Solutions for Converging Technologies.

With sales and service offices throughout the world

United States
Alpha Technologies
3767 Alpha Way
Bellingham, WA 98226
Tel: (206) 647-2360
Fax: (206) 671-4936

Canada
Alpha Technologies
5700 Sidley Street
Burnaby, B.C. V5J 5E5
Tel: (604) 430-1476
Fax: (604) 430-8908

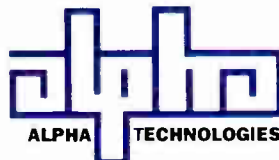
United Kingdom
Alphatec U.K.
5 The Astra Centre,
Edinburgh Way
Harlow Essex CM20 2BE
Tel: 44-279-422110
Fax: 44-279-423355

Germany
Alphatec
Hansastrasse 8
D-91126 Schwabach
Germany
Tel: 49-9122-997303
Fax: 49-9122-997321

Middle East
Alphatec
P.O. Box 6468
Limassol, Cyprus
Tel: 357-5-375675
Fax: 357-5-359595

Power for Converging Technologies

- **Cable Television**
The World Leader in Cable TV Power Solutions
- **Telecommunications**
The Fastest-Growing Supplier of AC & DC Power Solutions
- **Power Supplies**
CableUPS™, DC & Uninterruptible Power Supplies
- **Complete Power Systems**
Supporting Broadband, Fiber & Digital Transmission
- **Proven Reliability**
With More Than 300,000 Installations World-Wide
- **Customer Responsive Design**
Providing Custom Power Solutions
- **1-800-421-8089** for more information



The World Leader in Cable TV & Telecommunications Power Solutions.

clude learning projects, learning games, collaborative learning activities, questioning and self-discovery exercises, as well as discussion. These are all forms of "action learning." As you found out earlier, the whole body, not just the mind, is an instrument for learning. Arrange your training so that the activities are alternately active and passive for variety and a change of pace.

Act out the technology your students are learning about. Have the students become the technology. Put the technology on a big sheet of paper on the floor and walk on it. Who said you have to do all the work? Remember, the students are the experts (even if they don't know it yet.) Have students teach their peers. Get your students involved in the learning!

Practice

Now that your students have the theory, make it real. Reinforce the learning by giving your students the opportunity to hone their skills.

There are almost countless activities to do this. A few ideas include peer tutoring, team-based games, board games, self-study and role playing. Action learning here is key.

At this point you can almost sit back and watch the learning happen. Previously, fear of participation in such activities could make many a student build up a sweat. But since so much attention was given up front to being positive and accepting, providing a comfortable setting and exalting the students, you've already reduced many fears of participation.

Performance

Get your students ready for the job. Did they really get it? Bring in real-life situations to work on. Students teaching other students is very effective. Do a performance measurement. The learners come up with the instrument of evaluation. Ask your group to take five minutes to review how something could be done better. Students can perform a self-assessment or mastery demonstrations, depending on the course. Provide follow-up activities.

Does it work? Folks at Bell Atlantic's C&P Telephone Co., which serves Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia and Washington, DC, think so. In the article "Accelerated Learning Takes Off," mentioned before, Mary Jane Gill (managing director of training and edu-

cation services for Bell Atlantic) and David Meier reported the following: "The training department converted two courses to the accelerated learning format. As a result, the costs of one course was reduced by 42% and the other by 57%. In addition, the satisfaction of students and trainers greatly improved, as did their job performance."

The article goes on to provide details of their achievements. It seems that Bell Atlantic has discovered a powerful tool in meeting today's challenges to do more with less.

Summary

What can we do to prepare our associates for our telecommunications future? Change is inevitable and we need to embrace it.

You can teach any kind of process with AL. Plan for all learning styles by ensuring "the buffet table of learning" and avoid that lecture. **CT**

The author would like to thank the Center for Accelerated Learning for assisting with this fresh look at training. If you'd like more information on accelerated learning, contact the Center for Accelerated Learning at (414) 248-7070.

DISCOVER the Future... with *Lindsay* Quality Products LSA Series Subscriber Amplifier

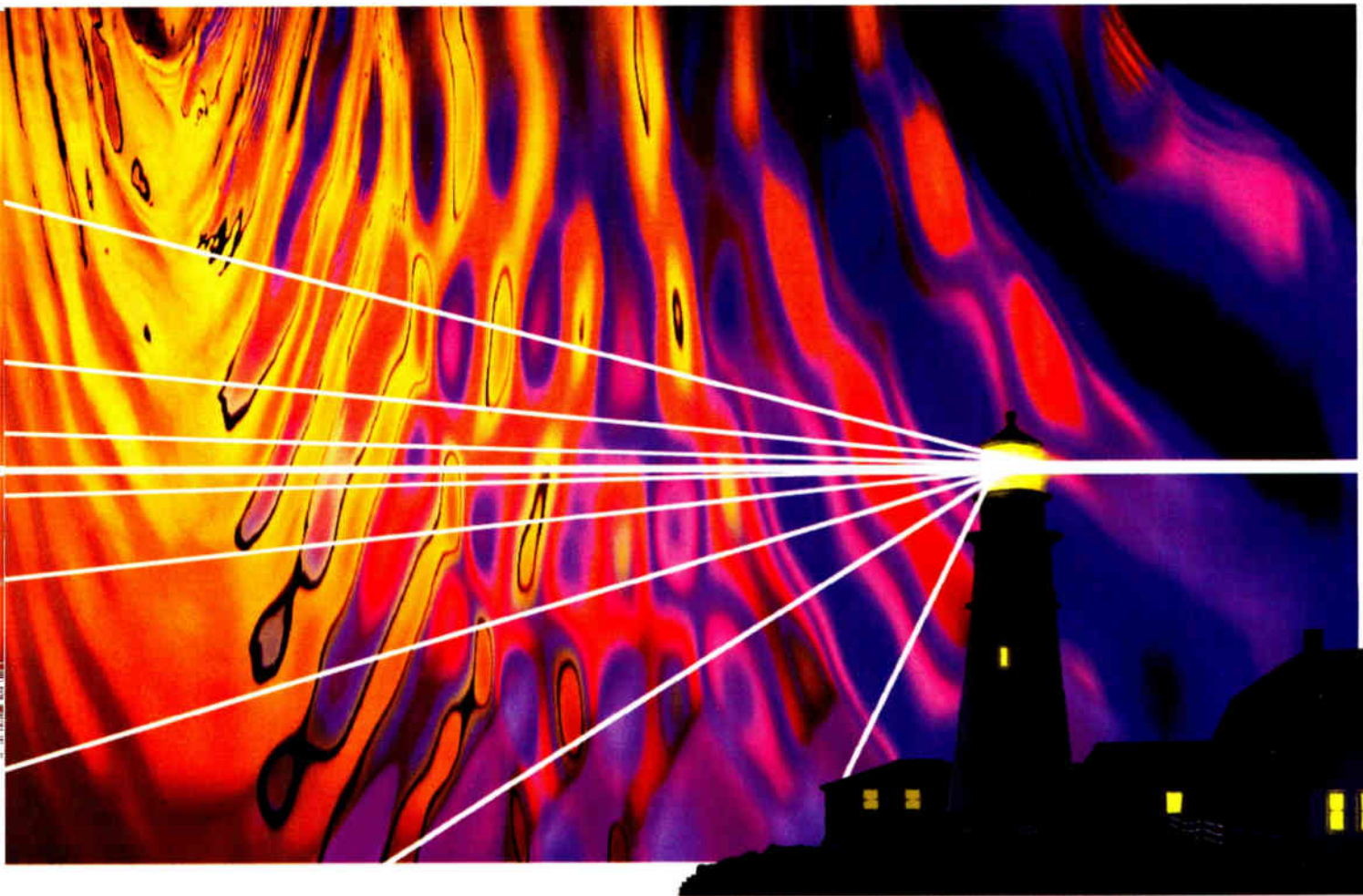
- ✓ 1 GHz
- ✓ Two - Way
- ✓ Low Noise Figure
- ✓ 8 dB Gain
- ✓ 100 dB EMI Isolation



CALL FOR YOUR NEAREST DISTRIBUTION CENTRE

1 800 465 - 7046

Lindsay



THERE'S A NEW BEACON IN A SEA OF FIBER OPTIC TECHNOLOGY.

INTRODUCING GC TECHNOLOGIES

You're seeing wave after wave of new fiber optic technology. You're being promised more capacity. Higher speeds. Longer distances. Lower costs. Increased revenues. But without landmarks, the voyage through fiber optic network planning and installation can be treacherous.

Chart your course through the waves with products and services from GC Technologies.

- Inside/outside plant cabinets and customer premise equipment — specialized hardware to facilitate cable management and organization while cutting labor and component costs.
- Optical cable assemblies — precision singlemode pigtails and jumpers offering unmatched mateability and return loss specs at competitive prices.
- Passive components — optical couplers (splitters) and WDMs to help you increase capacity and distribute traffic without laying more cable.
- Network protection systems — new products that will slash the costs of monitoring, testing and restoring your fiber optic network.
- Test instruments — a full line of rugged, hand-held optical test equipment.

GCT's fiber optic communications professionals know how to navigate the seas of confusing technology. Use our technical expertise to find effective solutions to your network application problems.

To plot your network's future, follow the new beacon — to GC Technologies, Inc.

GCTTechnologies
A Beede Company

1943 Providence Ct., Atlanta, GA 30337, (404) 991-9200, FAX (404) 994-8555

Reader Service Number 60

See us at
SCTE
Booth 620

Video testing step by step — Part 1

The new Federal Communications Commission-required "video tests" are just a year away. Remember that systems subject to the new rules are required to pass and document the tests by July 1, 1995. This article is one approach to fulfilling the testing requirements. Part 1 covers FCC reporting requirements and baseband video basics. Following installments will detail each of the FCC-required tests, plus offer information on a few tests that may ben-

efit picture quality and system troubleshooting.

By Jack Webb
Product Manager, Sencore

For the purposes of this article we will assume that basic instruments, such as a waveform monitor/vectorscope combination, video test signal generator and calibrated or precision demodulator are available. Their uses will be covered in context

with common test procedures employed to evaluate system performance in any CATV system, including day-to-day operations, FCC proof-of-performance testing and troubleshooting.

It will become apparent that certain features of these instruments will be extremely useful in the testing process, especially to prevent interference with system operation and to minimize interpretation and calculations. Many broadcast-type instruments will fill the requirements, but care should be exercised in purchasing instrumentation designed for broadcast use to be sure that it also meets the specific needs of cable testing. Those who must purchase new products to be introduced in the near future that are designed for the cable application and are more reasonably priced and less complex since they are not burdened with features designed for broadcast applications. For simplicity, the combination waveform monitor and vectorscope will be referred to as a video signal analyzer.

The quality of the color and luminance signals for each channel can be affected by almost any single component in the CATV system; this is why the FCC requires testing from satellite receiver through to the converter for many tests. Many factors can affect the performance of these components. I will attempt to review the most common system configurations and point out the most common pitfalls.

FCC reporting requirements

The "color tests" become effective June 30, 1995. As of June 30, systems subject to FCC reporting must have on file passing reports. Although included here, the in-channel frequency response tests must be made in conjunction with the other semiannual FCC reports. The "color tests" and any repair or adjustment must take place prior to that date. The same rules that apply to the other FCC tests for the required number of channels tested, apply to the color tests as well. The number of channels that must be tested are listed by system bandwidth utilization in Table 1 on page 50.

You should note that while you are

Figure 1: TV channel

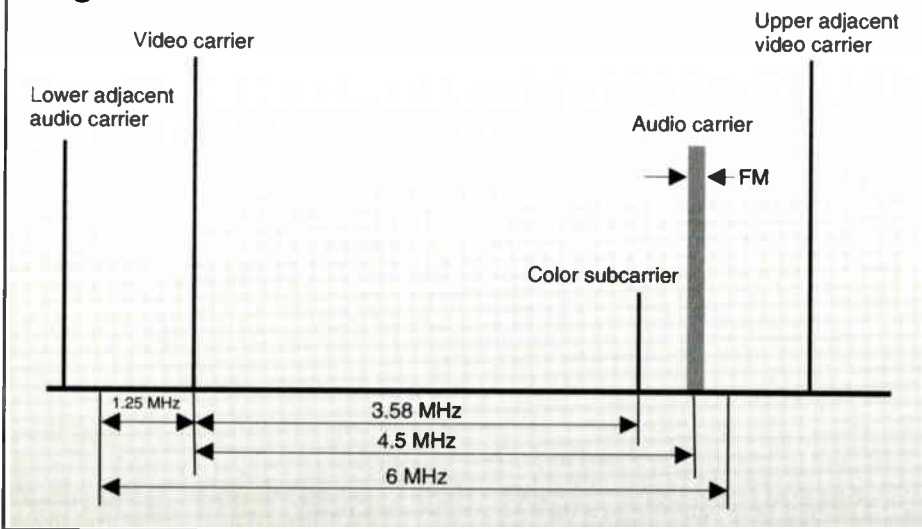
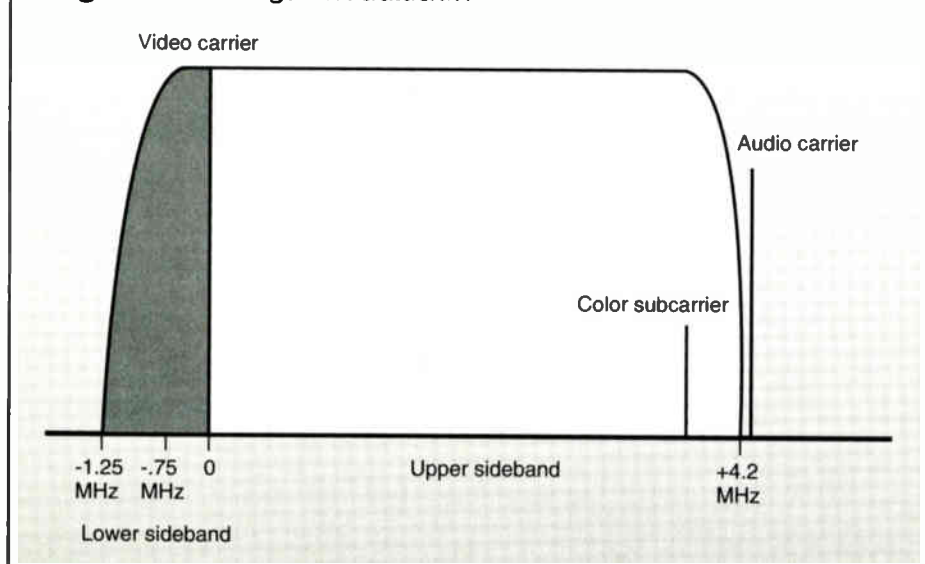


Figure 2: Vestigial modulation



THE WORLD OF CADCO HEADEND PRODUCTS

Made in U.S.A.

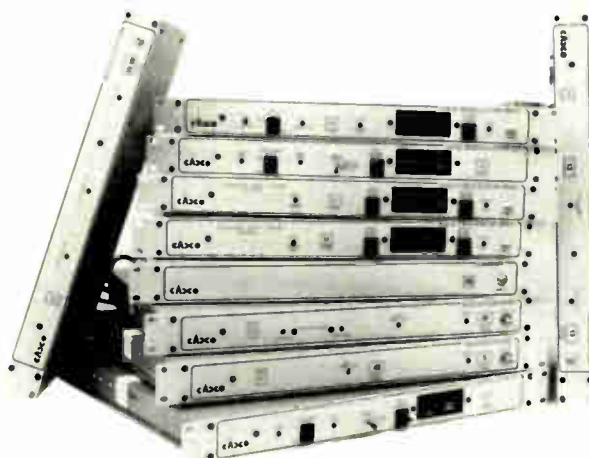
NTSC PAL SECAM SYSTEMS

B/G D/K I M/N

MODULATORS

PROCESSORS

DEMODULATORS



FIXED CHANNEL & FREQUENCY AGILE
INPUT FREQUENCIES to 860 MHz
OUTPUT FREQUENCIES to 550 MHz



BROADBAND COMMUNICATIONS

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 415, 417

2405 S. Shiloh Road

Garland, Texas 75041

1-800-877-2288

FAX 214- 271-3654

214-271-3651

Figure 3: FCC video/sync waveform for color transmission

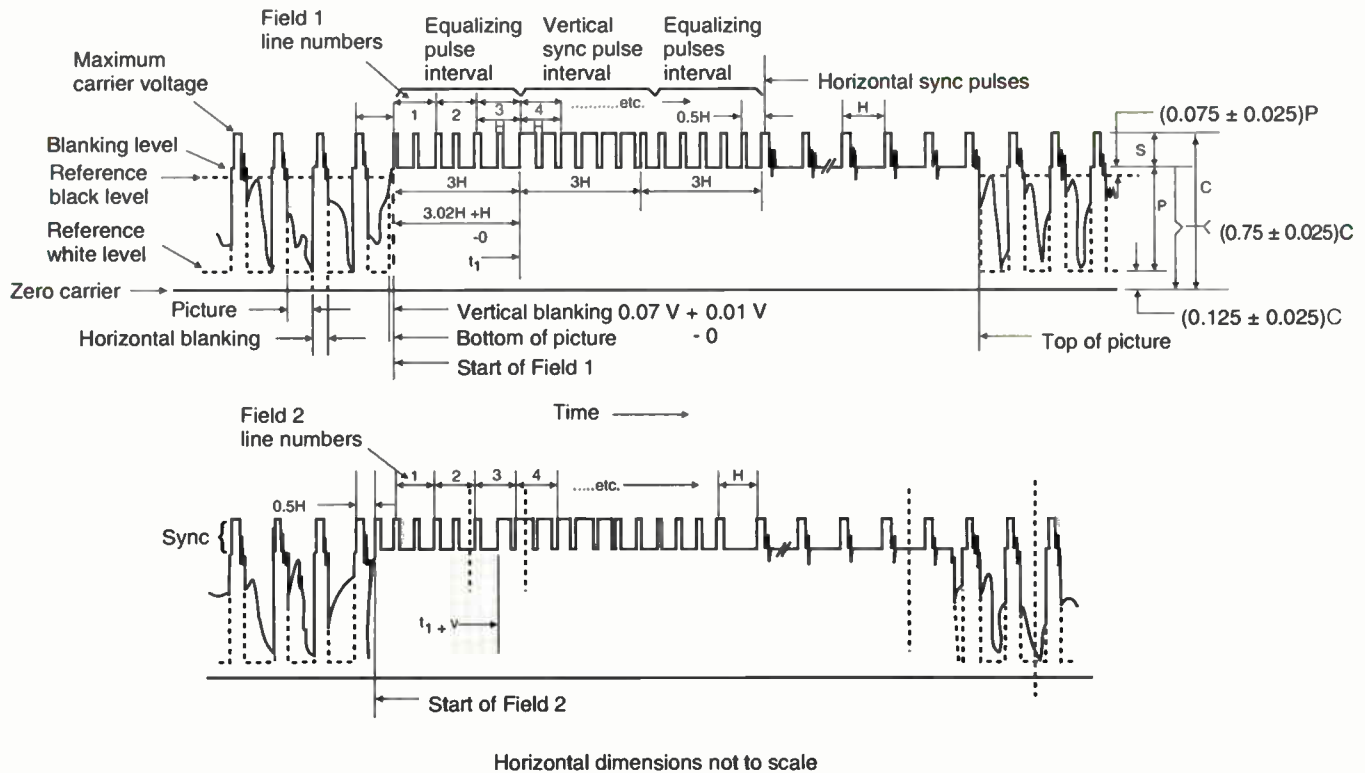


Table 1: Number of channels to test vs. bandwidth used

Number of channels to be tested	Bandwidth used (MHz)
4	Min. up to 101
5	101-216
6	217-300
7	301-400
8	401-500
9	501-600
10	601-700
11	701-800
12	801-900
13	901-1,000

+1 channel for each 100 MHz or portion thereof

required to report only a few channels, the system is responsible for all of the NTSC channels carried by the system at all times. Good engineering practice would indicate that all channels should be tested. In selecting channels to be reported to the FCC, channels representative of those used in the system must be chosen. Choose one channel of each signal processing technique used in your headend. The other test

channels should be chosen based on the distribution of signal processing type. This means that you should choose channels for testing that are generated by every process in the headend. If a few processors are used, at least one processor channel should be tested, even if most channels are generated from satellite receivers/modulators.

Baseband basics

This section reviews the basic TV signal components and the common system components, their effect on the signals and some helpful hints for measuring the common baseband video signal quality.

• *The TV channel.* The standard TV channel consists of two RF carriers; the video carrier and the audio carrier. Figure 1 (page 48) shows the carrier frequency allocations within the 6 MHz channel. The audio carrier is frequency modulated and is placed 4.5 MHz above the video carrier frequency. The monoaural carrier frequency deviation is ±25 kHz and is typically operated 13 to 17 dB below the video carrier level to reduce system loading and avoid interference with the upper adjacent video signal. The video carrier is 1.25 MHz above the channel lower boundary and is vestigial sideband amplitude modulated with the luminance infor-

mation up to ≈4.2 MHz. Color information is modulated on a 3.58 MHz subcarrier.

• *Video modulated carrier.* The video carrier is type M negative AM vestigial sideband. That is, all of the upper sideband and a small part, or vestige, of the lower sideband is transmitted as shown in Figure 2 on page 48. Vestigial sideband modulation creates an inequality in the frequency response of the modulated signal if a simple detector is used to demodulate the signal. The inequality of this type of modulation, when detected, is compensated by the IF filter's shape in the receiver and is a "mirror image" of the vestigial frequency response. The video baseband modulating signal ranges from near DC to 4.2 MHz and includes both the luminance and color information.

• *The video signal.* The composite video signal contains picture luminance (brightness) information, color saturation and hue information, and the sync signals required to recreate the picture line by line and frame by frame. Figure 3 illustrates the composite signal used in the NTSC system.

• *The luminance signal.* The baseband luminance signal is the portion of the video signal between 0 and 100 IRE (714 mV in a 1 V signal), which represents the picture brightness infor-



Digital compression and the new video landscape: The opportunities are endless.

Jerrold's DigiCable™ is forever changing the future of cable with more services and better quality.

Dramatically increasing channel capacity, DigiCable paves the way for Cable-On-Demand™, expanded pay-per-view, multimedia, and opens the evolutionary path to HDTV.

Since signals are digital, video and audio quality will be the same as the original. Digitally compressed signals flow from programmers'

satellite uplinks, seamlessly through the headend, to subscribers. Key is the DigiSat™ IRD (pictured) which receives digital satellite signals and outputs in analog or digital.

While DigiCable will revolutionize video, audio and data services, we're committed to making our new products compatible with today's systems.

Jerrold is serving your future with superior digital products, technologies, and services designed to maximize the rewards of your compressed digital system. Want more? Call 1 800 523-6678 (in the U.S.), 215-674-4800 (outside the U.S.), or fax 215-956-6497.



DigiCable

GI General Instrument

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 393, 493, 489

Reader Service Number 61

Taking Your Network Into Tomorrow

The "information superhighway" that's on everyone's mind today is paved with opportunities. It has business people, educators and consumers eagerly awaiting the new age of interactive communication. And the people at Philips are mapping out the best routes to help operators drive their networks into the future.

It's a communications evolution, not a revolution.

End-users may view the service offerings of tomorrow as a communications revolution. But at Philips, the network of tomorrow is evolving out of time-tested technologies that are integrated with emerging technologies, on a time-table that *you* set. By combining proven RF technology with the latest digital and optical advancements, we're ready to take your system to the next level – in a manner that won't obsolete your present equipment, or the network itself, as technology moves forward.

Philips offers the most comprehensive line of distribution vehicles to get you there.

Philips transmission equipment is specifically engineered to address the advanced architectures of the future while meeting today's requirements. Our high

quality Diamond Line™ AM & FM Fiber Optic Receivers and Transmitters, Spectrum 2000™ RF Amplifiers, 1 GHz Taps and Passives, and Vector™ Ghost Canceller are specifically engineered to give you improved picture quality and performance whether you plan to build a fiber-to-the node, near passive or all passive network. Plus our new Broadband Communications Gateway allows your subscribers to take advantage of a myriad of interactive video, telephone and data services.

Map out your future, today.

Call your Philips representative. We'll show you the shortest, most cost-effective route to meeting the demands – and opportunities – of tomorrow. They're just around the bend.

Philips Broadband Networks, Inc.

100 Fairgrounds Drive, Manlius, New York 13104
 (315) 682-9105, FAX: (315) 682-9006
 (800) 448-5171, In NYS (800) 522-7464,



Service Applications

- Return Capabilities
- Broadcast Video
- Pay TV
- Pay-Per-View
- Video on Demand
- HDTV
- Network Access
- Multi-Player Games
- Security
- Networked CD-I
- Distance Learning
- Shop at Home
- Long-Distance Bypass
- POTS
- Video Phone
- Cable Radio
- PCN



**Diamond Hub™
Optical Mainstation and
Return Transmitter**

School 3

School 2

School 1

**Global
Network
Amplifier**

**Global
Network
Amplifier**

Office
Park

Hospital

750 MHz Coax

**Broadband
Communication Gateway**

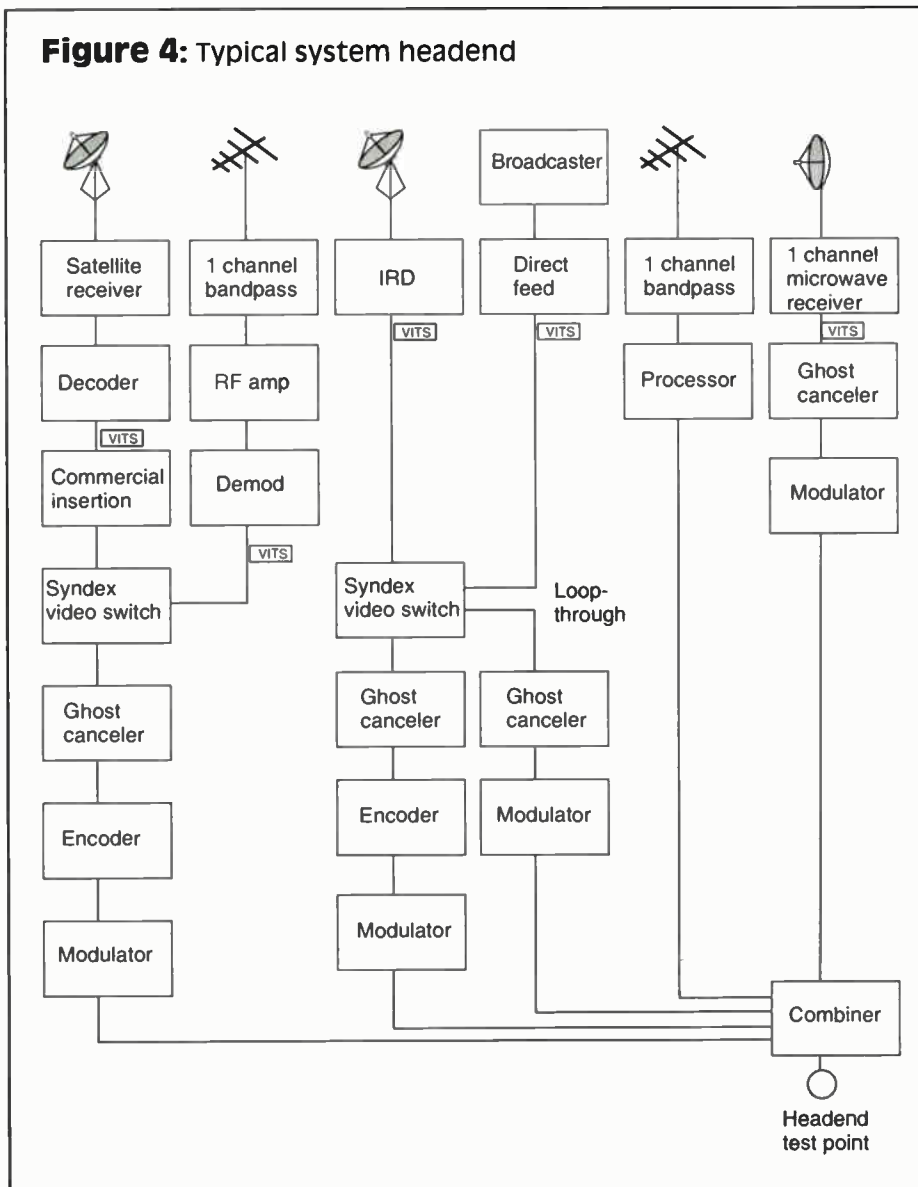
See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 601, 603

**Philips
Broadband
Networks, Inc.**
Reader Service Number 65



PHILIPS

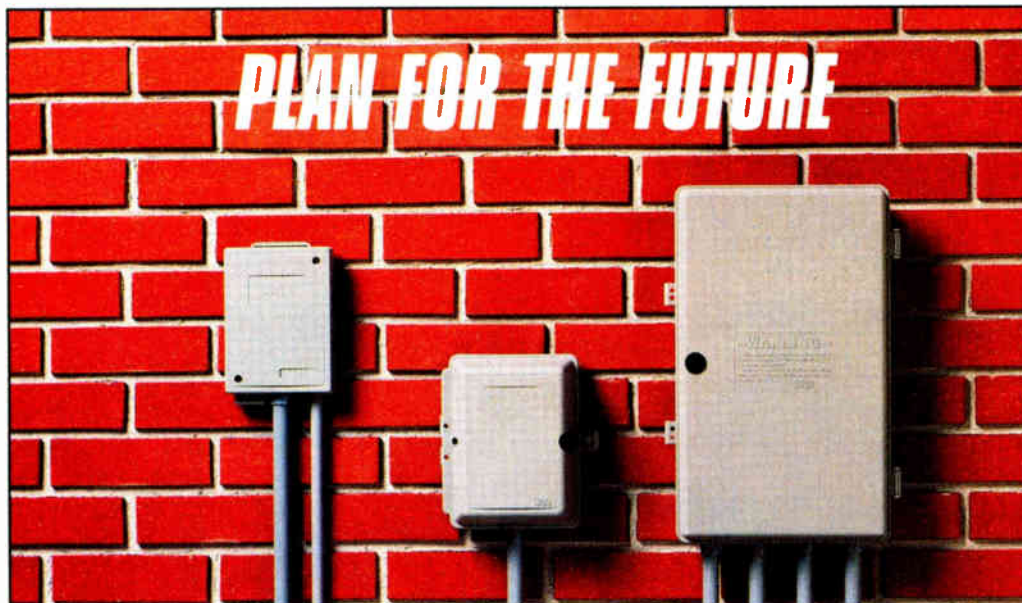
Figure 4: Typical system headend



mation as each horizontal line is scanned across the picture tube. The luminance signal is often referred to as the Y signal and in a color system, is actually made up of the brightness signals from each of the separate color signals summed together. Due to the sensitivity of the human eye the signals are not added equally, but as 59% green, 30% red and 11% blue. This "added" signal is equivalent to the former black and white luminance signal. The luminance portion of one line of video is highlighted in Figure 3 (page 50).

- *The chrominance signal.* The chrominance signal consists of two components, the B-Y or I signal and the R-Y or Q signal. While the Y or luminance signal discussed previously supplies the brightness information, the amplitude of the chrominance signal supplies the color saturation information and the phase of the chrominance signal supplies the hue information. Obviously, phase or amplitude distortions of the chrominance signal affects the color reproduction in the TV receiver.

The chroma signals modulate a 3.58 MHz carrier using quadrature amplitude modulation producing chroma sideband signals. The 3.58 MHz carrier itself is suppressed to prevent interference with the luminance signals, but a small sample or burst (=8 to 10 cycles) of the 3.58 MHz signal is placed on the back porch of the horizontal sync to be used by the TV receiver as a reference for demodulation of the I and Q signals. The burst



PLAN FOR THE FUTURE

In the year 2000, what type of terminal enclosure will be protecting your connections? For longevity, flexibility and economy, look to CableTek for your current and future needs.



1150 Taylor Street • Elyria, Ohio 44035
 (216) 365-3889
Toll-free 800-562-9378
 Fax (216) 322-0321

CableTek
 WIRING PRODUCTS

Reader Service Number 62

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 447, 449



NEW

Tricorder III

Tricorder III does it all! Signal level, hum, and carrier-to-noise measurement plus leakage monitoring and data logging in one small, convenient package. And calibrated leakage measurement is now available as an option.

The most versatile member of the popular Tricorder family, the Tricorder III measures signal levels, carrier-to-noise and hum, and monitors leakage - all the tests needed to maintain a CATV trunk or active distribution system. And added signal measurement, leakage and data logging functions plus enhanced leakage sensitivity make the Tricorder II the world's most innovative distribution meter. Its new delta dB function measures aural/visual or pilot carrier ratios at the push of a button. Both meters offer a new bag-mounted antenna with up to four times the leakage sensitivity of previous versions. And with either model, you can "option up" to calibrated leakage measurement with our new CLI option pack.

The newest version of our popular Tricorder distribution meter, but with many added features including Delta dB mode and increased leak monitoring sensitivity. It measures signal levels, monitors leakage, logs measurement data and, with our calibrated leakage option, can perform CLI testing as well.



NEW

Tricorder II

FOUR GOOD REASONS TO VISIT BOOTH 483 AT THE CABLE-TEC SHOW

Super Plus

NEW



Now there is a leakage receiver with the sensitivity to track down signal ingress! Digital audio and video services are disrupted by signal ingress, but the Super Plus's increased sensitivity (more than six times that of our own Searcher Plus) will find the little leaks that could mean big ingress problems.

Two new products take leakage measurement into the new era of overbuilds and digital services. The Super CT channel tag hides a distinctive marker signal in the system video carrier used for leak testing, making it easy to identify the source of signal leakage in "overbuilt" areas. The tag is invisible to the viewer, but causes a leakage receiver such as the Trilithic Searcher or Searcher Plus to emit a distinctive response when in the vicinity of a tagged leak. Our Super Plus solves another new system maintenance problem: Finding entry points of signal ingress that can disrupt new digital music and video services. With sensitivity of more than six times previous designs, the Super Plus also allows you to pinpoint normal signal leakage problems a distance four times greater than possible with current leakage detectors.

No more wondering just whose system is leaking in overbuilt areas. The Super CT channel tagging system "hides" an identifying signal in the video carrier, allowing you to use Trilithic or other leakage receivers to identify the leakage source without false alarms and wasted hours of investigation.

Super CT

NEW

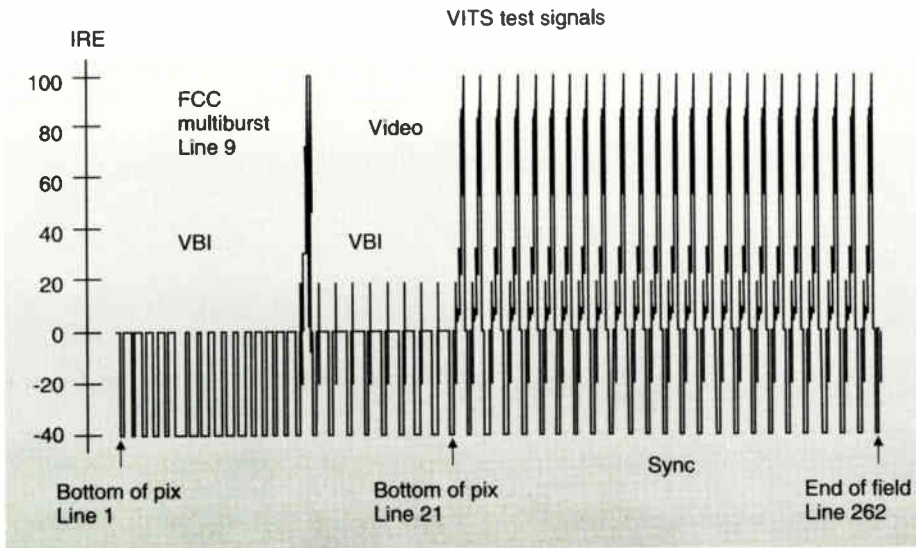


See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 483

9202 East 33rd Street
Indianapolis, In 46236
800/344-2412
Fax 317/895-3613

Reader Service Number 45

Figure 5: VITS



signal is shown in the composite video signal illustrated in Figure 3 (page 50).

• *The video bandwidth.* As previously stated, the luminance signal includes frequencies ranging from near DC to 4.2 MHz and color signals slightly above and below 3.58 MHz. Therefore all equipment that process-

es the composite video signal must have a sufficient bandwidth to faithfully reproduce all of the signals from near DC to 4.2 MHz without amplitude or phase distortion. High frequency roll off will reduce the clarity and fine definition of the picture.

• *Transporting video.* While not as high a frequency as the RF signals

used on the distribution system, composite video signals must be considered RF and great care taken in handling the interconnection between various components in the headend or studio. Proper grounding, shielding and impedance matching are very important, just as they are to the RF signals.

• *Cables and connectors.* Grounding and shielding of the video signals and processing equipment is very important. As more video processing — in the form of commercial insertion, syndex switching and local origination — is commonly in use, the video path becomes longer and longer between satellite receiver or demodulator and the modulator. As these video paths become more complex, the importance of shielding the signal from other signals and noise becomes more and more important.

We know from our system work that an interference signal 50 dB down from the desired signal causes visible picture distortion. High-quality coaxial cable and carefully installed connectors will minimize ingress of undesired signal in the baseband video signal paths. Grounding also is important, since ground loops between equipment can

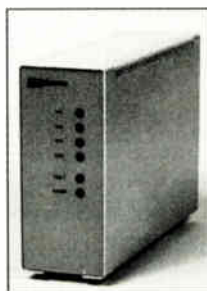
DATA ON CABLE ?

. YOU BET!!!!

ISC DATA-COM, INC. HAS YOUR ANSWER TO DATA TRANSPORTATION ON YOUR CABLE SYSTEM.



SERIES 1000



SERIES PTM

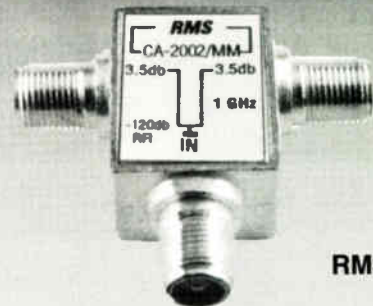
THE FULL-FEATURED SERIES 1000 PROVIDES DATA RATES UP TO 64 KBPS, REMOTE CONTROL OF SIGNIFICANT PARAMETERS, AND FIELD-PROVEN PERFORMANCE. SERIES PTM IS OUR LESS EXPENSIVE ANSWER TO DATA NEEDS UP TO 19.2 KBPS, TRANSLATED ENVIRONMENT, AND DIP-SWITCH SETTABLE. SEE US AT BOOTH 520-522 AT SCTE EXPO.



1217 DIGITAL DRIVE, SUITE 109, RICHARDSON, TX 75081
TELEPHONE 214-234-2691 1-800-728-5648 FAX 214-234-5480

Reader Service Number 58

A Full Spectrum Of Products.



RMS 1GHz

RMS Electronics adds 1GHz in-house splitters and directional couplers to their "full spectrum" of CATV equipment. These new products will extend the bandwidth of cable systems, making more channels available to the consumer.

Build your system for the future, with high quality and reliability from RMS Electronics.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 443

41-51 Hartz Way
Secaucus, NJ 07094



(201) 601-9191
(800) 223-8312
FAX: (201) 601-0011

Reader Service Number 59

PERFECT PICTURES

PICTURE PERFECT

DIGITAL VIDEO OVER FIBER



IMTRAN™ CQ-4

...

- 4 Channels per Fiber per Wavelength
- Broadcast Quality
- Multiple Stereo Channels
- Data Signaling Channel
- Drop and Insert
- Multimode or Single Mode
- 1310 or 1550 Nanometers
- Channel by Channel Upgradable
- Digitally Repeatable
- Baseband In / Baseband Out

IMTRAN™ CQ-4 applications include *Broadcast Video, CATV, Distance Learning, Security and other uses* requiring high video and audio quality over long distances. Call our Application Center for more information.

More **IPITEK®** Innovations

IMTRAN™ Digital Video
For Picture Perfect
Image Transmission

IPITEK

2330 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008
619-438-8362 • FAX 619-438-2412



Reader Service Number 35

exist even though they are connected by the shield of the coaxial cable. Just 10 millivolts developed across a ground between the video processing equipment and the modulator can generate 1% hum in the picture.

Equipment ground straps and strapping between equipment racks will reduce the possibility of hum generated in the baseband video signal processing system. Clamping circuits or DC restorers found in some equipment inputs effectively eliminate minor ground loop problems. Refer to the headend equipment operation manual for the specific equipment capabilities. It should be noted that many waveform monitors and vectorscopes have a built-in DC restore, which will prevent the user from seeing hum problems.

- **Impedance.** As with the distribution system, proper impedance matching must be maintained throughout the video path. All video equipment should be terminated in 75 ohms and be interconnected using 75 ohm cables and connectors. This is not as simple as it immediately appears. Some equipment is fixed with 75 ohm internal impedance, while other equipment has a switchable 75 ohm terminator, some

“The quality of the color and luminance signals for each channel can be affected by almost any single component in the CATV system; this is why the FCC requires testing from satellite receiver through to the converter for many tests.”

will have loop-through connectors requiring an external terminator, or the equipment may be high impedance with no provision for termination. This can become confusing, but is very important.

Naturally, in complex configurations two terminators are as bad as none. Check each piece of equipment or the operator’s manual carefully. Without proper termination, the signal level will be too high, if unterminated, and too

low if double terminated. This can severely affect the video signal-to-noise ratio (S/N) and the percent modulation, thus affecting many other elements of picture quality. This will require special care when adding test signal generators and measurement devices to the video path.

Generators are typically loop-through devices requiring the path to be interrupted. Some new generators, however, include a low-cost insertion routing device that may be left permanently installed in the video path for future use without service interruption. Measurement devices are either high impedance or switchable from high impedance to 75 ohms. High impedance devices may be connected to the video path without affecting operation. Before connecting any device, be sure it is in the high impedance mode. If a 75 ohm impedance is connected to a video path that is already properly terminated in 75 ohms, the signal level will be reduced substantially. This may reduce the percent modulation, decrease the S/N ratio and cause the operator to reset the percent modulation to a level that will result in severe overmodulation when the measurement device is re-

POWERTRONICS NEW CITATION II & III STANDBY POWER SUPPLIES

LIFETIME
WARRANTY

GET MAXIMUM
STANDBY TIME

AND

REDUCE YOUR
COST OF OWNERSHIP



OUR NEW CITATION II & III STANDBY POWER SUPPLIES ARE DESIGNED TO BE LESS EXPENSIVE TO OPERATE AND DELIVER THE HIGH PERFORMANCE & RELIABILITY NEEDED IN TODAY'S SYSTEMS.

HOW ARE WE DIFFERENT?

OUR PWM BASED INVERTER TO IMPROVE STANDBY EFFICIENCY AND SMART CHARGING TO INCREASE BATTERY LIFE ARE JUST TWO WAYS

**DON'T MESS AROUND · GET THE BEST
WE GUARANTEE IT !!**

POWERTRONICS

EQUIPMENT COMPANY, INC.

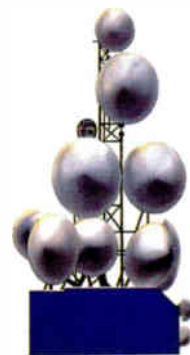
11999 PLANO RD SUITE 180 DALLAS, TX 76243 FAX:(214) 238-8146

**GIVE US A CALL TO
DISCUSS HOW WE
CAN HELP YOU SAVE
(800) 856-0285**

QUALITY SERVICE INNOVATION

BROADBAND INNOVATIONS

PROGRAMMING YOUR CUSTOMERS DEMAND



The life blood
of any cable
operator is

customer satisfaction. One part of that is supplying the programming choices that customers want, and that means being able to add more channels when you want. Broadband Microwave systems from Hughes AML can upgrade your channelized system and let you carry 80 analog channels and virtually hundreds of digital channels all in one simple, easy to maintain rack space. Hughes systems are transparent to digital schemes like 64 QAM and 16 VSB, so they also fit in the architecture of the future.

When it comes to simplicity, reliability, and channel capacity, go with the company that has 25 years of experience in meeting the needs of the Cable Television Industry, go with Hughes AML.

TELEPHONE: 1-800-663-7902

FAX: (204) 949-5458

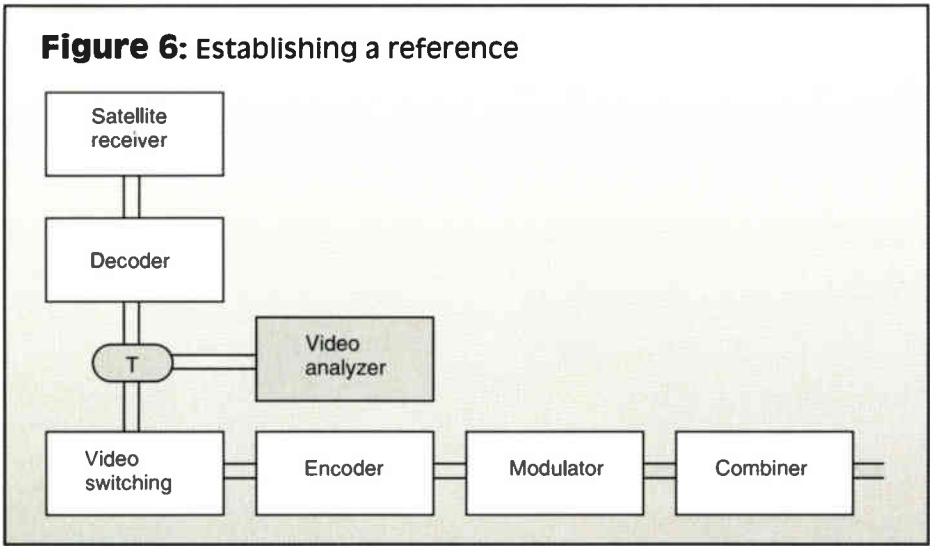
HUGHES

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 425, 427

Reader Service Number 12

BROADBAND MICROWAVE SOLUTIONS FOR TODAY AND TOMORROW

Figure 6: Establishing a reference



moved. This also can lead to severe differential gain and phase distortion.

- *Typical system configuration.* Figure 4 (page 54) illustrates a portion of a typical headend. Note the various video paths that are used in different programming situations. When testing such systems, the operator should test each of the possible paths to be sure that each video source provides the required 1 V of video with acceptable noise and distortion performance. Each

device in series with the video path also should be tested in all modes of operation. This includes video switches, encoders, decoders, etc.

- *VITS testing.* VITS stands for vertical interval test signals, but is often used to describe insertion of test signals and making measurements of those test signals in the vertical blanking interval (VBI). The VBI is the portion of the signal that produces the black edge at the top and bottom of the

screen, in addition to blanking the beam during the time required to move the beam from the bottom back to the top of the screen. Since these lines are not viewed or a part of the active picture, additional information can be added to these lines without affecting the picture or TV receiver operation. Closed caption signals, VITS, VIRs and data signals are often added to the video signal in the VBI.

As well, many test signals, such as the FCC composite, FCC multiburst, modulated ramp, etc., can be added to the VBI and used for testing the quality of the video signal without interference with normal operation. A frame of the video signal contains two fields, the even and odd fields are interlaced to prevent flicker in the reproduction of the picture. The illustration in Figure 5 (page 56) shows one field of video with the VBI containing VITS in addition to all of the other normal video components.

Waveform monitors and vectorscopes must have a line-select feature, which permits the operator to select a single line in either field for display in order to use the VITS test signals. VITS generators also require normal sync to properly insert the test signals,



Stealth

**CABLE-TEC '94
ARRIVAL NITE
RECEPTION**

Sweep into an evening of fun!
Join the Wavetek team for
food, drink & incredible prizes.

Tuesday, June 14, 6-8 PM
Rm. 120, Cervantes Convention Center
St. Louis, MO



WAVETEK

Call 1-800-622-5515
for more information

BOTTOM LINE

CONTEC™ Converter Service Makes You Money...

Let's face the facts... the longer a cable converter provides uninterrupted service to your subscriber... the more money you make. Breakdowns mean customers complain, trucks roll, and time evaporates... sound familiar?

At CONTEC, we specialize in building "strategic service partnerships" with cable operators... NATIONWIDE.

By exceeding OEM standards, our quality repairs withstand the test of time... and so do our business relationships.

CONTEC LEADERSHIP PROVIDES:

- Computerized tracking of repairs by serial number.
- Experienced, factory trained technicians
- Stringent quality control procedures
- Security clearance of each shipment
- Efficient customer service
- Fast turnaround and delivery

BOTTOM LINE, CONTEC service centers all work in harmony to keep your converters where they belong... in subscriber homes... And, that makes you money!

CALL TODAY

1-800-382-2723

* CONTEC's Jerrold compatible replacement remote control units.

CONTEC™

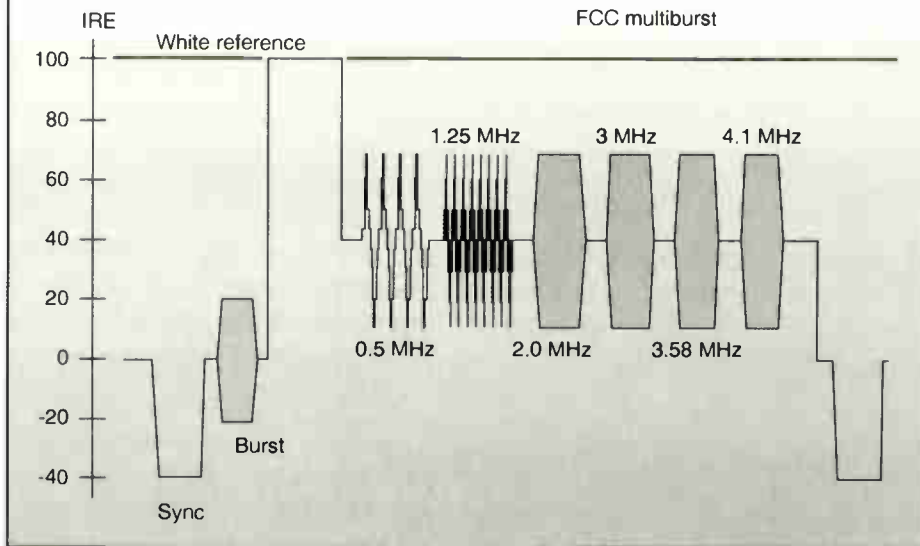
THE LEADER IN **CON**VERTER **TEC**HNOLOGY+

1023 State Street, P.O. Box 739, Schenectady, NY 12301-0739

Phone: (518)382-8000, FAX: (518)382-8452



Figure 7: FCC multiburst



thus insertion can not be done on scrambled video (at least after the scrambling process).

• *Satellite receivers.* The video output of the satellite receiver is the reference point set by the FCC. From this point onward through the system the operator is responsible for most of the performance tests. Problems can occur

ahead of this point — in the receiver, in the LNB, in the dish alignment or other associated hardware — that could result in poor picture quality even if the system were meeting all of the other performance specifications. This point of reference was chosen due to the difficulty and cost of the necessary instrumentation to test the performance of

the microwave satellite receiving equipment. It also should be noted that the reliability and quality of modern satellite receiving equipment is generally very good.

In many cases the quality of the incoming satellite signals can be evaluated using a VITS test signal that the programmer or uplink facility has inserted for their test purposes. Using the line-select feature on the CATV video signal analyzer allows the operator to search the VBI for these test signals. The FCC composite signal will commonly be found between Lines 11 and 20.

In measuring the output of your satellite receiver, remember that you will be measuring the total noise and distortion of the programmer's video processing, distribution, uplink and satellite transponder. You should expect the performance to be roughly: 50 dB S/N, $<2^\circ$ differential phase distortion, $<3\%$ differential gain, $< \pm 0.5$ dB frequency response. This represents fairly good performance and is the main reason that commercial satellite receiving equipment is more expensive than typical home TVRO equipment. This performance, while good, would

Tools for Today and Tomorrow

Make safe, accurate connector assemblies every time knowing that your Ripley Cablematic tool is designed and built to help you do quality work. There's a durable Ripley Cablematic tool for every type of CATV and telecommunications cable. If we don't have the tool you need we'll design and make it.

Talk to us about your needs. Call today for a free Ripley catalog 1-800-528-8665.

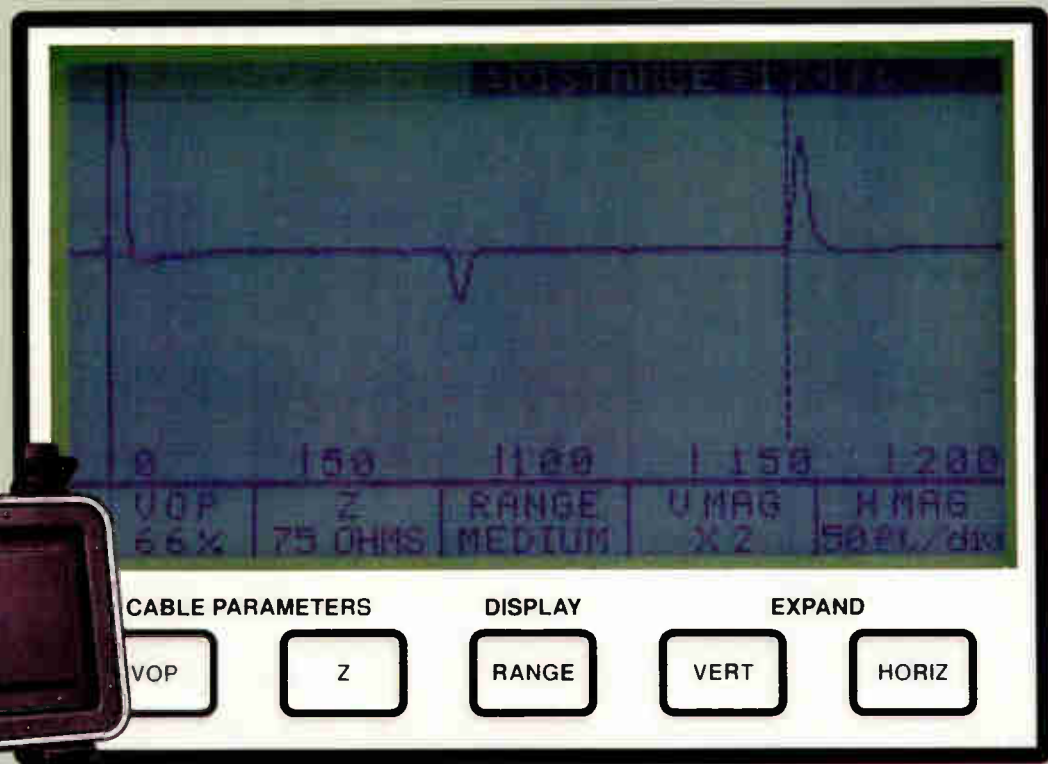
Ripley Company, Cablematic Division

46 Nooks Hill Rd., Cromwell, CT USA 06416 • Tel 203-635-2200 • Fax 203-635-3631



Reader Service Number 69

LOOKING FOR TROUBLE?

NEW!

Sencore's CA780 "CABLEIZER"
will help you find any cable fault.

More Than Just A TDR . . .

65dB Sensitivity – See even minor cable damage, loose connectors, water ingress . . .

2 nSec Short Range Pulse – Test to within a few feet of the TDR.

Screen Storage & Printer System Interface – Document System Performance Measurements

One Button Measurements – Cable Length, Z (impedance), VSWR, Delta Distance, Delta Return Loss

BEST OF ALL

Great Value – High performance at a low price.

Easy To Use – Everyone's an expert in minutes!

Call 1-800-SENCORE for a FREE field evaluation today!

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 237, 239

THE INFORMATION SUPERHIGHWAY

Texscan's innovative and powerful **TEMS-1550 nm "Chirpless" External Modulation System** has what it takes to get your information to its destination along the "Superhighway" and keep it moving at the speed of light.

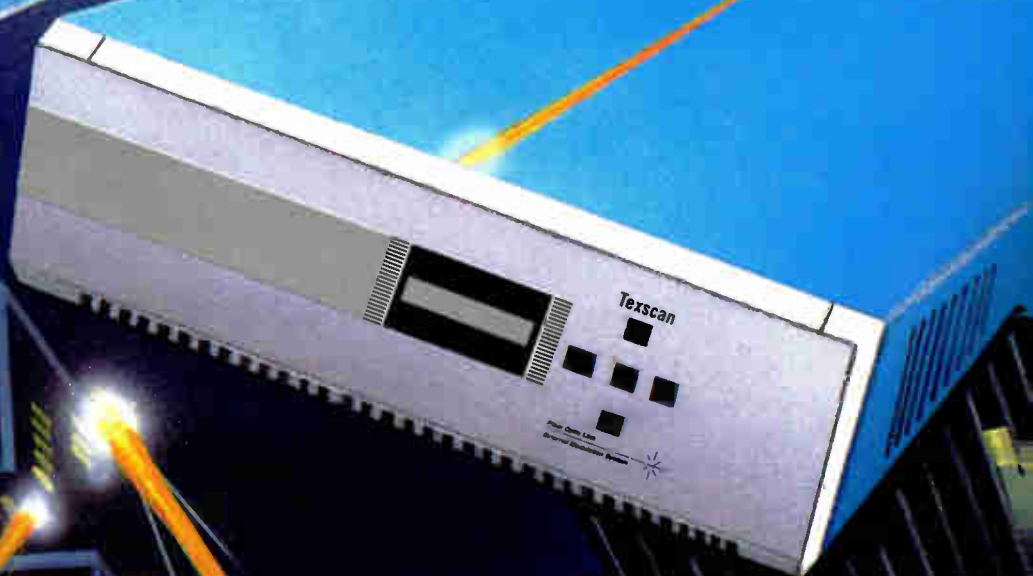
* **1550 POWER** to reach great distances!; in fact, milliwatt for milliwatt, 40% farther than any 1310 nm technology, DFB or YAG!

* **1550 "CHIRPLESS" PERFORMANCE** to deliver high quality signals without the needless distortions of "relasing" DFBs or "extending" (relasing) YAGs.

* **1550 POWER** of true low noise EDFA optical amplifiers to carry 80 channels of N.T.S.C. AM signals +200 MHz of digital information to 120 kilometers on a single fiber with guaranteed CW specifications of >-65 dBc CTB, CSO, X-MOD and C/N of >50 dB!... 110 channels travel the same 120 kilometers of single fiber with equal ease, >-65 CTB, CSO, X-MOD, >48 C/N!

* **1550 POWER** to save you a "bundle" in fiber cost and counts!

1550



1310
YAG

* **1550 POWER** to deliver information over great distances with the lowest number of active devices and the highest reliability!

* The "TEMS" 1550 nm External Modulation System offers true "plug and play" performance with unsurpassed reliability and simplicity in operation!

* **1550 POWER** that runs "circles" around other technologies for "ring" architectures! "Outdistances" all others in "straightaway" "point-to-point" applications! Greater reach from Distributed Lightwave Hubs (aka "OTNs")!

Sounds too good to be true? Not only is it true, it's installed and performing in "highway" systems around the world!

Texscan's 1550 "TEMS" system leaves other optical technologies "stalled" along the "highway".

Why settle for the needless "distortions" of others? Call TEXSCAN today for "distortion" free highway information.

Don't get caught short of your destination! Let us quote your next "highway" project. Call for more information.

*) Based on published average attenuation characteristics of typical optical fibers. Typically 0.25 dB/km @ 1310nm and 0.20 dB/km @ 1550nm.

Texscan

A TSX COMPANY

*Engineers, architects and builders
of tomorrow's information highways.*

*Stop by Booth #399 at
Cable Tec Expo '94*

Reader Service Number 71

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 399

still be added to your system measurements if the programmer's VITS signals are used for testing without separate measurement at the satellite receiver output and subtraction from the total system measurements.

Be sure to measure and record the raw data for each "burst packet" when measuring frequency response, differential gain; and the phase or sign of each measurement when measuring differential phase and chroma-to-luma delay, for each packet or phase vector. Measurements are greatly simplified when local test signals are injected using a VITS insertion generator.

If the satellite receiver includes a decoder, it is called an IRD (integrated receiver/decoder). No special provision need be made for the integrated decoder, since the VITS test signal used for measurement during the VBI is unaffected by common scrambling and descrambling techniques. All types of video analyzers have difficulty in maintaining synchronous lock in the line-select mode when viewing scrambled signals. Operate the decoder in the normal mode, providing descrambled video output for measurement.

• **Scrambling decoder.** In systems that use a separate decoder, the output of the decoder may be measured just as the output of an IRD. Decoder performance is not easily measured since VITS test signal insertion is not possible on already scrambled signals. VITS signals can only be inserted in standard NTSC video. VITS generators require normal sync to properly insert the test signals.

• **Commercial insertion.** Commercial insertion equipment is typically in series with the video path. The signal may be routed through a video switching circuit when commercial insertion is not in operation or the signal may be sent through a buffered unity gain amplifier. In the insertion mode more complex circuitry comes into play. If possible, testing should be performed on the video insertion equipment. When possible, test signals should be inserted at the commercial video source and measured at the combiner output test point.

• **Video switching.** Video switching is a complex subject since no two systems are alike. Here we will just say that each source should be properly set for 1 V, with the proper ter-

mination and quality cabling; each path should be tested in all modes of operation from end to end. Syndex switching is generally fairly straightforward, however, insert the VITS test signals at each video source and measure the performance at the output of the channel's modulator or headend test point, with each source, to be sure that both sources and their respective video paths are within specification.

• **Scrambling encoder.** When testing the system end-to-end the encoder will be included in the video path. Demodulators and measurement devices will not sync to the scrambled signal and therefore, not provide proper measurements. For the video signal analyzer to sync to the video input signal and allow use of the line-select function to measure VITS test signals in the VBI, turn off the encoder scrambling or use a characterized demodulator with decoding capability.

• **Modulators.** The modulator is one of the most likely sources of video distortion. Overmodulation will cause severe differential gain and differential phase distortions and

FASTER INSTALLATIONS

Tension Master™ Pulling Systems maximize pull distances and reduce handling

For greater installation productivity, crews need to reduce figure-eight locations during longer pulls. Using multiple 300 Series Pulling Systems combined with the TM-175 Electronic Tension Controller significantly increases productivity. The result—fewer figure-eight locations, faster, safer pulls and lower costs.

For further information and a copy of our bulletin, contact your ARNCO rep, or call:



1-800-321-7914

 ARNCO

ARNCO CORPORATION
860 GARDEN STREET • ELYRIA, OH 44035
PHONE: (216) 322-1000 • FAX: (216) 323-7111
TELEX: (910) 240-8273

C-2016-ARN

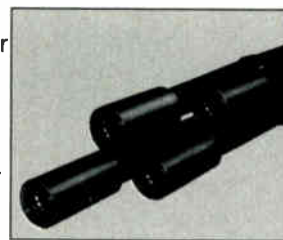
LOWER COST DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

FOR
FIBER-OPTIC

Shur-Lock™ multiduct cuts direct burial time and cost

At last there's an economical underground conduit system for fiber optic direct burial, with an air and water tight mechanical seal. The Shur-Lock system can be installed in any soil or weather condition without labor intensive, messy gluing operations.

- Can make field bends to 90° within 36" radius
- Installs quickly without special tools or messy glue
- Coupler has tensile pull-off at 600 lb./min.
- Withstands pressures to 125 psi.
- Withstands water pressure of 20 ft./col.
- Packaging to match job requirements



For further information and a copy of our bulletin, contact your local ARNCO rep, or call:

1-800-321-7914

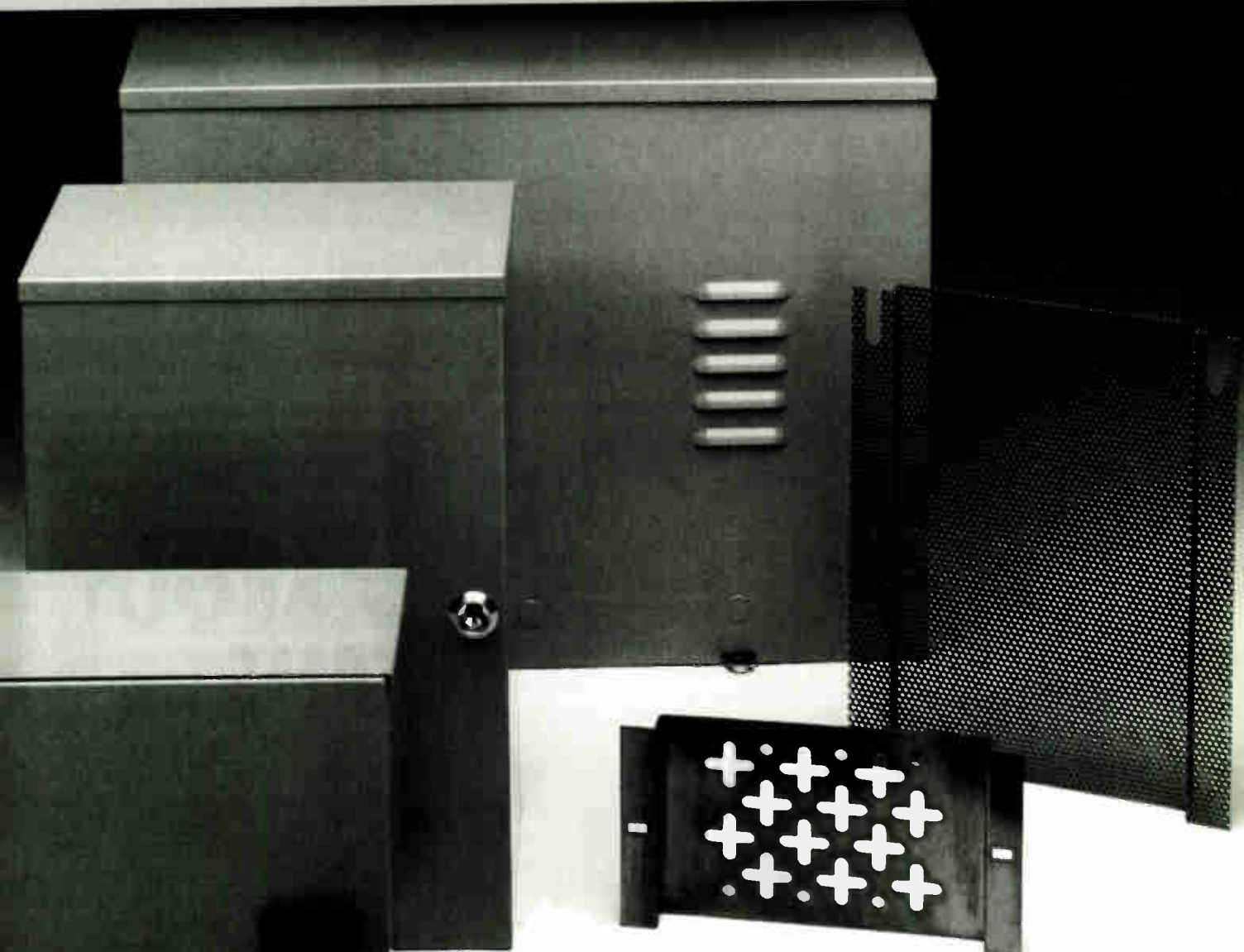
 ARNCO

ARNCO CORPORATION
860 GARDEN STREET • ELYRIA, OH 44035
PHONE: (216) 322-1000 • FAX: (216) 323-7111
TELEX: (910) 240-8273

C-2135-ARN

MULTILINK™

Roughneck MDU Steel Enclosures



Your No. 1 Source For Steel Enclosures!

DX, MX, and GX lock styles, and many, many accessories available. For a complete catalog and

Member
SCTE

 **Multilink**™
ENGINEERED TO MAKE THE DIFFERENCE

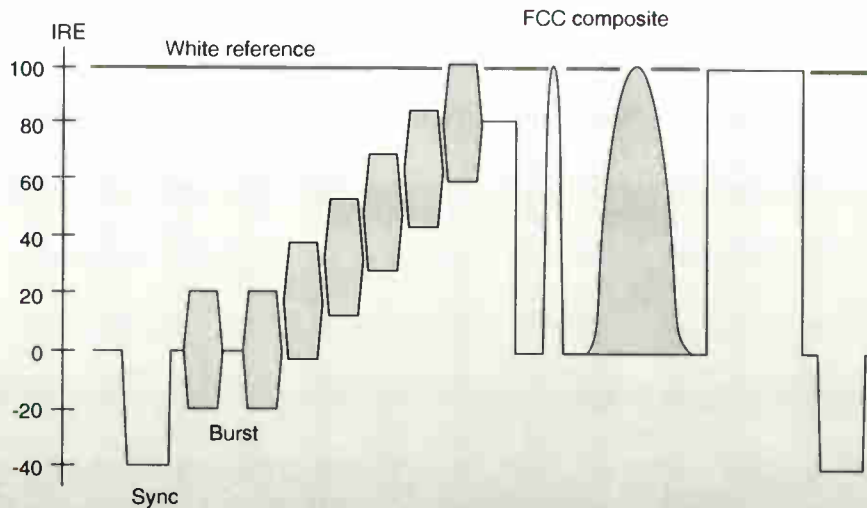
587 Ternes Avenue, P.O. Box 995, Elyria, Ohio 44035
Phone: (216) 366-6966, Fax: (216) 366-6802

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 181

Reader Service Number 73

© Copyright 1994. All Rights Reserved.

Figure 8: FCC composite



make accurate chroma-to-luma delay measurements impossible. When testing the modulator or making system end-to-end tests, a demodulator must be used. The demodulator is another device likely to create performance problems, thus a precision demodulator or a calibrated demodulator must be used. Remember that if

a calibrated demodulator is to be used, the individual measurements of each modulated packet of the multiburst and each amplitude and phase measurement of the burst packets in the modulated stair step test signal must be used in the final calculations.

- *Signal processors.* Signal pro-

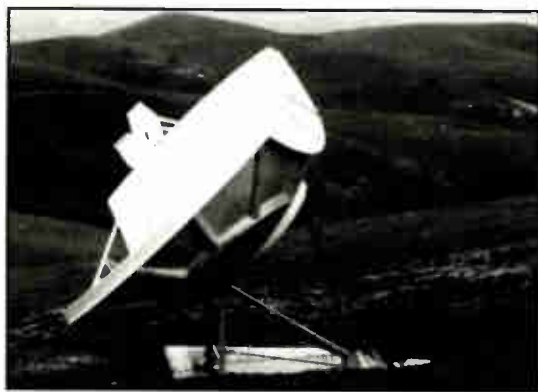
cessors represent a special challenge. Because the input to the processor is RF, VITS insertion is difficult. If the programmer supplies an FCC composite test signal in the VBI, it can be used with fairly good confidence since most broadcast performance specifications are well inside the performance that could be achieved by demodulating the incoming RF signal, adding the test signal and remodulating the signal for injection into the processor. (*Editor's note: Multipath or other problems can render the broadcaster's VITS unusable.*)

If no VITS test signal is provided by the programmer, the best approach is to temporarily take the channel out of service or temporarily replace the processor to maintain service. With the processor out of service use a characterized modulator with the test signals as the video source to produce the required processor RF input. This test setup can be characterized simply by tuning the precision demodulator to the modulator output and noting each of the individual measurements of gain and phase of each modulated packet

EVERYONE'S TALKING ABOUT 500 CHANNEL SYSTEMS...

...Simulsat gives you a few hundred more!

SIMULSAT MULTIBEAM® Features...



- One antenna that performs like 35!
- 70° view arc (S2 69° W - C5 139° W)
- Uniform signal reception across the arc
- High performance C & Ku band feeds

Other Antenna Technology Products:

- Satellite Electronics
- VSAT Networks
- Uplinking Services
- Large Aperture Antennas (New & Refurbished)
- Multibeam Retrofits
- Data over Video
- Digital Audio Systems



Antenna Technology Communications, Inc.

1128 E. Greenway • Mesa, AZ 85203 • 602-264-7275 • Fax: 602-898-7667

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 610

THE FOCAL POINT FOR CONVERGENCE



SCIENTIFIC-ATLANTA

At Scientific-Atlanta, we're developing some of the most advanced interactive multimedia communications products in the industry. From MPEG-based digital set-tops to interactive network systems architectures, Scientific-Atlanta leads new product development efforts for a broad range of exciting, multimedia delivery services.

As a result, we offer a wide array of broadband communications capabilities addressing the following areas:

- MPEG Digital Set-Top Terminals
- MPEG Digital Video Compression
- Integrated Headends
- MPEG Digital Storage and Retrieval
- Fiber Optics
- Distribution Equipment
- Telecommunications
- Interdiction
- Digital Audio

Call (800) 722-2009 or (404) 903-6306 for more information.

**Scientific
Atlanta**

Table 2: Data generated when measuring frequency response using FCC multiburst test signal

	Satellite receiver	Combiner	Actual Delta	dB Delta
Packet A	63 IRE	68 IRE	+5 IRE	+0.66 dB
Packet B	62 IRE	60 IRE	-2 IRE	-0.28 dB
Packet C	62 IRE	65 IRE	+3 IRE	+0.41 dB
Packet D	55 IRE	59 IRE	+4 IRE	+0.61 dB
Packet E	49 IRE	42 IRE	-7 IRE	-1.34 dB

of the multiburst and modulated stair step test signals, being sure to keep the sign of each correct.

• *Interdiction systems.* Any interdiction system operating at the headend will have to be turned off during all of the measurements taken after the signals are combined for distribution. The interfering carrier would prevent the CATV video analyzer from locking on the proper line and also would interfere with the desired measurements since the interfering signal occupies the same frequency as the video information we are attempting to measure. Be sure to turn off any pre-emphasis circuitry that may be part of the interfering carrier encoder.

• *Traps and filters.* Traps or filters used in the headend to eliminate undesired signals — such as TI, strong off-air channels, FM signals, etc. — may cause phase distortions or chroma-to-luma delay problems. Consult the trap or filter specification sheet vs. actual performance to be sure that your filters are acceptable for the application. Without more sophisticated instruments it is impossible to test individual RF and microwave components for phase and group delay distortions.

• *Relative measurements.* VITS signals injected by the programmer and measured at the satellite receiver output can be used to measure

the noise and distortion of any component in the delivery system by making reference measurements that can be subtracted from the overall system performance. Frequency response, differential gain and differential phase reference measurements require individual manual measurement so that the true results are obtained when the reference measurement is subtracted from the total measurement. A typical instrument configuration is illustrated in Figure 6 (page 60).

When measuring the frequency response of a channel using the FCC multiburst signals, samples typically called "packets" are individually compared for amplitude. Each frequency packet should be measured and its peak-to-peak amplitude noted. This must be done because the system frequency response will likely have a different signature than the point where the reference is taken. Thus, the worst case in each system will not occur at the same packet or frequency. In fact, a low gain response may occur at the reference point while an excess gain situation may occur in the system under test. For example, if the reference is 0.5 dB low at the 2 MHz packet and measures 2.0 dB high when the total system is measured, the system response is actually 2.5 dB and does not meet the requirements.

When measuring the frequency response using the FCC multiburst test signal the data shown in Table 2 should be generated. In this table, dB Delta is calculated by:

$$20\log(\text{Combiner level}/\text{Sat. rec. level}) =$$

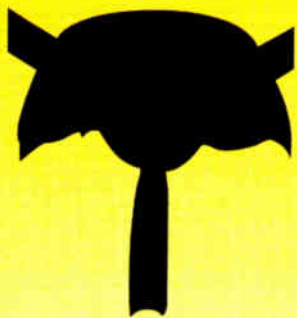
$$20\log(68/63) = +0.66 \text{ dB}$$

The "actual Delta" calculations must be used in measuring the in-channel frequency response (FR) of the system between the satellite receiver and the combiner. Note that if the raw combiner reading were used the flatness would be:

$$\text{FR} = 1/2 \times 20\log(68/42) = \pm 2.1 \text{ dB}$$

since 68 IRE is the largest packet and 42 IRE is the lowest packet. The ± 2.1 dB is not the system frequency response, but the total of the system and the uplink and downlink. If the reference at the satellite receiver is used, then the maximum positive and

PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING



- Complete FCC proofs
- Ground leakage surveys
- Leakage flyovers

Over 15 years experience assuring highest quality FCC recognized procedures and reports.

- Nationwide Service
- Reports with Maps
- Package Pricing
- Non-interfering Surveys

**Dovetail
Surveys
Inc.**

961 Marcon Blvd., Ste. 450

Allentown, PA 18103

Tel: (610) 264-0100

FAX: (610) 264-8901

The highest accuracy at the lowest price isn't the only extreme we'll go to.



► INTRODUCING THE RFM 150 SIGNALSCOUT.

Talk about going to extremes. ■ From 5 MHz to 1 GHz, the SignalScout by Tektronix lets you monitor and adjust cable TV carrier levels with more precision than ever. ■ Only SignalScout provides superior performance in virtually any kind of climate.

Hot or cold. Rain or shine. Giving you measurements accurate to +/- 1 dB

every single time. ■ And no matter how many SignalScouts you use, you'll always get the same readings.

■ SignalScout is so reliable, it's

backed by a 3-year warranty.

The best in the business. ■ Now for the real clincher. It's only

\$2250. Making it the most affordable high-performance meter anywhere. ■ Call your local Tektronix

sales office, or 1-800-TEK-WIDE, ask for extension TV. We'll demonstrate the extremes SignalScout will go to for you.

**THE MOST ACCURATE,
AFFORDABLE AND
DURABLE SIGNAL LEVEL
METER IN ITS CLASS.**

Tektronix

Reader Service Number 75

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 821

negative deviation for each step, from reference to the test point, must be used to calculate the frequency response.

$$FR = 1/2 \times [20\log(68/63) - 20\log(42/49)] \\ = \pm 1.0 \text{ dB}$$

or

$$FR = 1/2 \times [\text{Positive error (dB)} - \\ \text{Negative error (dB)}]$$

Similarly, when measuring differential gain each packet, at its individual luminance level, must be measured and individually compared to the total system response. Differential phase similarly must be measured at each luminance level and compared to the total, being sure to keep track of the sign of the vectors when subtracting the reference.

When measuring the chroma-to-luma delay, the subtraction of the reference can be done with the actual measured delay, paying attention to the sign of each since both leading and lagging situations may occur at any point in the system.

This is not intended to be a complete guide to video testing, only some key basics. Much more information is available on video system operation and troubleshooting. Consult the SCTE or NCTA recommended practices for further information or training. It is always a good practice to become familiar with the equipment in your headend and to keep the operation manual for each piece of equipment used in the headend handy for reference.

- *Test signals.* The FCC multiburst

“You should note that while you are required to report only a few channels, the system is responsible for all of the NTSC channels carried by the system at all times.”

and FCC composite are the recommended test signals for making all of the cable TV FCC baseband video measurements. Complete testing can be accomplished by inserting both of these signals in a channel's VBI. Newer CATV VITS generators are available that insert two signals simultaneously on user-selected lines. The FCC multiburst is shown in Figure 7 (page 62). The FCC composite is shown in Figure 8 on page 68. (Each test signal will be reviewed in a later installment on each of the FCC required tests.)

The FCC multiburst is used to measure the frequency response of video equipment. It may be used full field or as a VITS. The FCC multiburst contains: normal sync, a 40 IRE pp burst signal, a white reference level that reaches 100 IRE and six equal amplitude (60 IRE) “packets” of video at six incremental frequencies. The frequencies may vary slightly from one generator to another, but typically will be: 0.5 MHz, 1.25 MHz, 2.0 MHz, 3.58 MHz and 4.1 MHz. Measuring the relative changes of each of these packets, as

the signal is processed through the system, will result in the frequency response characteristic of the system.

The FCC composite signal shown in Figure 8 (page 68) is used to measure differential gain, differential phase, chroma-to-luma delay and other tests described in a future installment of this article. The FCC composite signal contains: normal sync; a 40 IRE pp burst signal; six stair steps, each ≈ 16 IRE, modulated with 40 IRE of burst; a 100 IRE amplitude 2T luminance pulse; a 100 IRE 12.5T sine-squared pulse modulated with burst; and a 100 IRE white reference pulse. The amplitude of the burst signals in the stair step can be compared for differential gain measurements. The phase of each step can be compared to measure differential phase. The 2T pulse can be used to detect gain/frequency distortions and group delay. The 12.5T modulated sine-squared pulse may be used to measure chroma-to-luma delay and gain distortions. The white reference bar may be used to measure line time, gain/frequency distortions and group delay. **CT**

Author's note: The information contained in this article is considered to be accurate, but does not represent a legal recommendation or complete interpretation of the FCC rules. A copy of the FCC rules Part 76.605 can be obtained from the NCTA along with additional information and recommendations on filing the FCC reports. SCTE is also a good resource of further information and instruction on performing the required tests.

SCTE INSTALLER PROGRAM INFORMATION REQUEST CARD

The SCTE Installer Certification Program was created to establish minimum skill requirements for CATV installers and installer/technicians. Participants in the program must successfully complete practical examinations in the areas of cable preparation and meter reading, as well as a written examination on general installation practice. The program is being administered by local SCTE chapters and meeting groups under the guidance of SCTE national headquarters. All candidates for certification in the program are recognized as SCTE members at the Installer level, and receive a copy of the SCTE Installer Manual.

Please send me information and an application for the SCTE Installer Program.

Name _____
Address _____
Phone () _____ FAX () _____



The Society of Cable Television Engineers
“Serving the Broadband Industry's Technical Community”

Mail to:
SCTE
669 Exton Commons, Exton, PA 19341
OR FAX TO: (215) 363-5898



REPLACEMENT EQUALIZERS FOR QUALITY RF SERVICES, JERROLD, MAGNAVOX, TEXSCAN 'T SERIES', PATHMAKER AND RCA



QLX

Equalizer For Jerrold JLX (Replaces Jerrold EQ)

\$6.75

(330, 350, 400, 450 and 550 MHz)
330-450 MHz — 0-30 dB 550 MHz — 0-24 dB

Available in 2 dB cable equivalent increments

QEP-ADP

Fixed Value Equalizer System

Allows QLX to Replace SEP's

QEP-ADP - **\$7.00** Plus QLX - **\$6.75**
TOTAL - **\$13.75**



QEP

Trunk Equalizers (Replaces SEP by Jerrold)
(ST 20 and SJ Chassis Compatible - Available
in one-way or two way...4's and 5's)

TL - 5 thru 11 dB
L - 10 thru 16 dB
H - 16 thru 22 dB
ST - 18 thru 25 dB

(300 through 450 MHz Bandwidths)

\$15.00 all values



QEE

Line Extender Equalizers
(Replaces SEE by Jerrold)

270 MHz, 300 MHz, 330 MHz, 350MHz, 400 MHz
\$5.00
450 MHz - **\$6.00** 550 MHz - **\$7.00**
600 MHz - **\$8.00**

Values: 6 dB, 12 dB, 18 dB, 24 dB



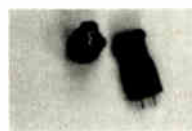
SXP PADS \$1.75

(0 to 20 dB in 1 dB steps)



JXP PADS \$2.90

(0 to 20 dB in 1 dB steps)
Also available JXP A's-750 MHz



FOR SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA EQUIPMENT SXP T-TOPS \$1.75

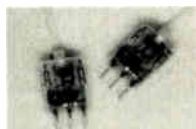
(With Handle)

TEXSCAN 'T SERIES' \$10.00

Available in the following
bandwidths:
330, 400, 450, 475, 500 MHz
330-400 MHz —
4, 8, 12, 15, 18 dB
450 MHz —
4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 dB
475 MHz —
4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15 dB

TEXSCAN 'T SERIES' PADS \$5.50

0 to 6 dB
9, 12 and 15 dB



RCA \$8.00

Available in 300 MHz,
330 MHz and
♦ NEW ♦ 360 MHz



PATHMAKER \$10.00

Available in the following
bandwidths:
300, 330, 400 and 450 MHz
Nominal Values:
4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 23 dB

PATHMAKER PADS \$4.50

0 to 6 dB
9, 12 and 15 dB



MAGNAVOX \$10.00

Available in the following
bandwidths: 330 and 450 MHz
Nominal Values:
5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20 dB

MAGNAVOX PADS \$4.50

0, 3, 6, 9, 12 dB

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 426

Quality RF Services is not a Sales agent for Jerrold Electronics

QUALITY RF SERVICES, INC.

850 PARK WAY
JUPITER, FL 33477

(800) 327-9767

(407) 747-4998
FAX (407) 744-4618

Reader Service Number 68

Methodologies for multiple conditional access technologies in digital delivery systems

The following is adapted from "CCTA Technical Papers '94" with permission of the Canadian Cable Television Association.

By Tony Wechselberger
Executive Vice President

And George Parkanyi
Technical Marketing Consultant
TV/COM International

The quest for "open architecture" digital video compression (DVC) systems has led to many efforts toward putting standards (either formal or defacto) into practice. Most noteworthy are the organized efforts of Advanced Broadcasting Systems of Canada (ABSOC), the Digital Video Broadcast (DVB) group in Europe, and the National Renewable Security Standards Committee (NRSSC) in the United States, who have each united various interest groups to study, define and

adopt comprehensive guidelines for digital compression delivery in their respective markets.

One of the most challenging areas continues to be conditional access, where "standardization" and "security" have traditionally been considered contradictory pursuits. But conditional access is multifaceted, having various functions that perform at different levels to realize a harmonious overlay to the distribution system. At some of these technical levels, opportunities exist to standardize certain functions so that multiple conditional access capabilities can be employed on the same system.

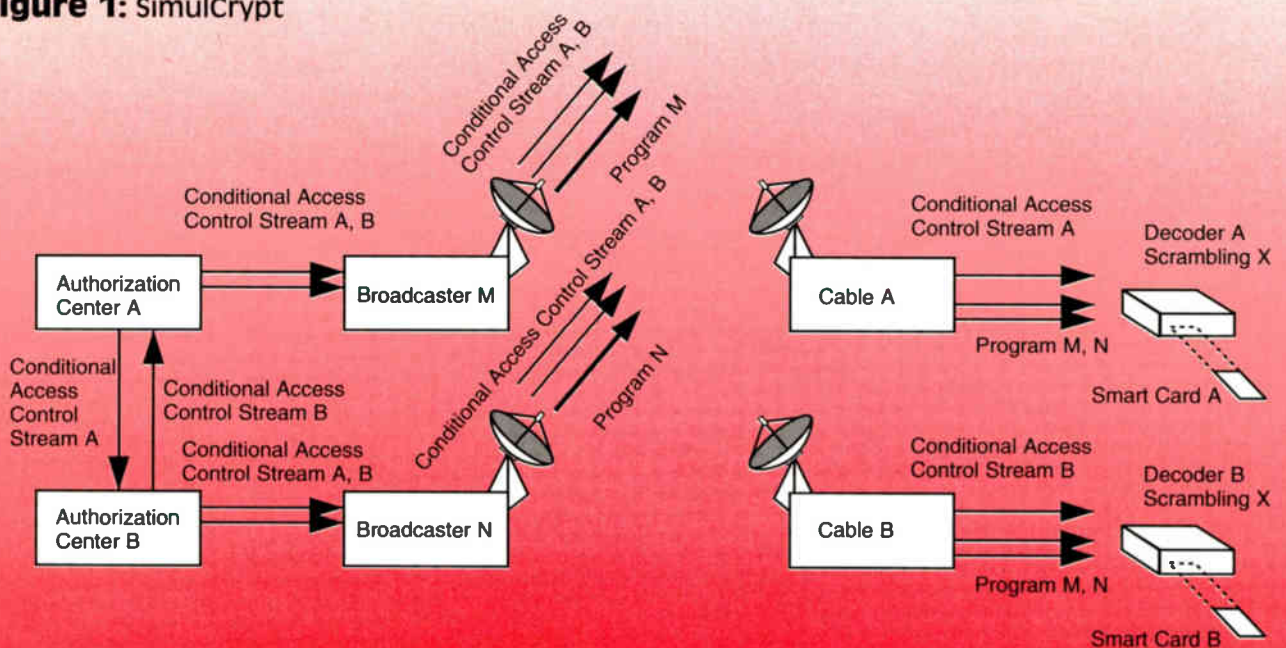
This article will look at the multiple conditional access problem, describing various approaches and trade-offs surrounding system design and set-top requirements.

As DVC development continues, the pressure is mounting for transmission standards and interoperability. There is

a strong impetus for maintaining flexible, simple commercial and consumer decoders while minimizing the cost. Multiple compression, conditional access and encryption systems are emerging. Consequently, there lies the threat of programming being segmented such that cable operators are faced with dealing with more than one type of decoder or one vendor or group emerging to become the defacto standard and dominating a given market. Neither of these conditions is desirable and the marketplace does not want this.

Through MPEG-2, the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) has created a standard for compression and transport (programming distribution) functions. The Digital Video Broadcast group in Europe has gone further and agreed on standardized transmission functions. Conditional access and encryption, if also standardized to a certain level, could allow one

Figure 1: SimulCrypt



Adding a channel? Upgrading old receivers and modulators? Maybe looking to add BTSC stereo?

Plug into Standard.

Our Agile IRD II Receiver/Descrambler and TVM450 Modulator are perfectly matched to give you outstanding performance, utilizing a unique, precalibrated RF and video/audio level adjustment system. And all you have to do is plug 'em in.

Big performance, small package.

The Agile IRD II is a commercial C/Ku satellite TV receiver, designed to accept a VideoCipher® descrambler module—in a package only 1.75" tall.

As you'd expect from Standard, the Agile IRD II gives you solid 100 KHz PLL tuning, dual down-conversion to 70 MHz, and superb video specs. Intelligent design features include a 70 MHz IF loop-through for inserting TI filters, and an active 950-1450 MHz RF loop-through for expansion

without signal splitters. You also get a familiar VideoCipher panel layout as well as a visual signal-strength alarm, and front-panel access to alignment controls, test points and the new VC II PLUS™ on-screen display.

Not just another modulator.

Need a modulator? Imagine a frequency-agile CATV modulator that rivals fixed-channel performance—and that's just for starters.

The TVM450's High Level Mixing method, among other engineering advances, all but eliminates out-of-band noise and spurious signals, so you can meet NCT-7 specs for the entire 450 MHz spectrum—without external bandpass filters. The TVM450's integrated CSG-60 BTSC generator puts stereo where it belongs—in the modulator. And whether you use stereo or mono, the TVM450's front-panel controls are factory-calibrated to radically simplify installation and set up, and so

accurate you can even use a TVM450 to calibrate your receivers.

So advanced, they're simple.

There's more—much more—to the IRD II and TVM450 than we have room for here. We say they're so advanced that all you have to do to add a channel is plug 'em in, set 'em—and forget 'em.

But you don't have to take our word for it. Call Standard at 800/745-2445.

And we'll prove it.

Raise your standards.



SATCOM Division

P.O. Box 92151
Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151
(310) 532-5300 • (800) 745-2445
FAX: (800) 722-2329 (USA)
FAX: (310) 532-0397 (Int'l and CA)

Represented in Canada By:
DGH Communications Systems Ltd.
Scarborough, Ontario • (416) 499-4746

Plug in a new channel.



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 599

Reader Service Number 13

If you're not using our WindowLite PLUS™ cable diagnostic tools, you've been Operating in the Dark.

▲ PERFORMANCE/ACCURACY

WindowLite PLUS™ is a rugged, field-tested signal level meter, a performer with year's of experience conducting everyday system testing. For accuracy, we'll put WindowLite PLUS up against anybody's SLM. Even though they do outweigh us as much as 5 to 1.

▲ FLEXIBILITY

With flexibility built in by design, WindowLite PLUS gives you maximum utility from the single unique device. A true innovation in field diagnostics, it offers full-function SLM capability in our exclusive, lightweight testing platform. It's soon to become your primary system maintenance tool because it works the way you do—on the move from one trouble spot to another, day after day, on the ground, in the bucket or on the pole.

▲ MODULARITY

System Testing Innovation began with our WindowLite and continues with the improved WindowLite PLUS and our full line of optional testing modules. These modules help the technician carry out important diagnostic tests without the burden of older, bulky, competitive equipment. We are developing new, trouble free modules that are dependable and accurate, in anticipation of the rapidly changing requirements of the industry.

▲ USER FRIENDLY

WindowLite PLUS was made to work with you. The high resolution LCD screen provides maximum contrast and readability in any light. The modules attach quickly and easily. You can configure WindowLite PLUS to match your system, speeding up the work of every one of your technicians.



THE *Lite*
ANSWER
is the Right
Answer.

WINDOWLITE PLUS™ & MODULARITY SYSTEM MANAGEMENT AT ITS VERY BEST.



WindowLite PLUS™ SIGNAL LEVEL METER

A true innovation in test equipment,

modularity is available only in our hand-held WindowLite PLUS. The first SLM of its kind, PLUS is the test system of tomorrow, here today.

Attach any module to the basic signal level meter for lightweight, expanded cable system testing.



FiberLite™ FIBER OPTIC TESTING

This Fiber

Optic powermeter module offers dual wavelength detection: 1310nm and 1550nm. User selectable, it measures in dBm or Watts. Rugged construction makes it tough in the field. Attaches easily to WindowLite PLUS. Can be used for making loss/gain measurements.



SnifferLite™ RF LEAKAGE DETECTION

Attached to our

WindowLite PLUS, signal leakage detection can be carried out quickly and easily. Drive-throughs are possible with the aid of the Vehicle Docking Station. SnifferLite can be used from pole, in bucket or on foot.



DeltaLite™ DATA STORAGE & RETRIEVAL

The DSR-2000

Memory Chip fits easily into an amplifier housing to store on-site data. Delta Module attached to WindowLite PLUS recovers historical data and graphic information.



PrintLite™ HARD COPY IN THE FIELD

Generate on-site

reports without leaving the field or download data to an office PC for printing and in-depth analysis of stored data. Produce Graphic, Configuration and Tabular Reports for domestic and non-domestic carrier groups.



COMSONICS, INC.
An Employee Owned Corporation

Nobody does more for cable.

P. O. Box 1106
1350 Port Republic Road
Harrisonburg, Virginia 22801 USA
Telephone 800-336-9681
or 703-434-5965
Telefax 703-434-9847

Contact ComSonics for information on International distributors.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 593

Reader Service Number 38

"generic" decoder to give the subscriber access to programming controlled by multiple authorization centers that have fundamentally different conditional access system architectures. Proprietary functions would be in an insertible smart card or detachable module.

Standardizing authorization and encryption is like mating a lion with an elephant, with any progress accompanied by a great deal of roaring and trumpeting. There are strong opposing camps. One wants to standardize, while the other insists that standardization by its nature compromises security.

Within the standardization camp itself, two preferred end-to-end technical alternatives are emerging — each with its own following. Another alternative addresses more the decoupling of satellite and cable delivery systems, each with its own conditional access. The discussion to follow gives the benefit of doubt to the standardizers. On the methods and the issues — you be the judge.

Current developments

The evolution of digital video compression overall is moving along but still faces significant issues. MPEG-2 is mostly accepted, but where control over authorization is concerned, the interplay between broadcasters, cable companies, satellite operators, tele-

phone companies and regulators to date has mostly resulted in agreements to disagree. Therefore, there is mounting pressure on system vendors to provide the technical flexibility to accommodate multiple conditional access systems.

ABSOC in Canada has approached the DVC and conditional access vendors, encouraging action in this area. There has been some success, with certain compression manufacturers and conditional access service providers talking and exchanging implementation concepts. To date, at least one dual conditional access scheme involving a compression vendor and an independent authorization system vendor has been deemed technically feasible and has been jointly bid in this marketplace. Getting the compression manufacturers together has been more colorful. But not to worry, we can be bludgeoned.

In the United States, the Electronics Industry Association and the National Cable Television Association have formed the NRSSC to explore providing a conditional access standard for consumer electronics. The NRSSC is looking at a degree of standardization that pushes the limits of smart card technology in terms of memory and processing power. One of the options they are looking at is to put the complete conditional access subsystem, including de-

scrambling, in a wholly contained, replaceable module.

In Europe, the Digital Video Broadcast group has mandated the Conditional Access Specialists Group (CASG) with evaluating the two multiple conditional access schemes described later, among others. There has already been some progress, with the CASG agreeing to accept its Crypto Experts Group's recommendation for a common scrambling algorithm once technical evaluations have been completed.

Definitions

At this point it may be useful to define some of the terms.

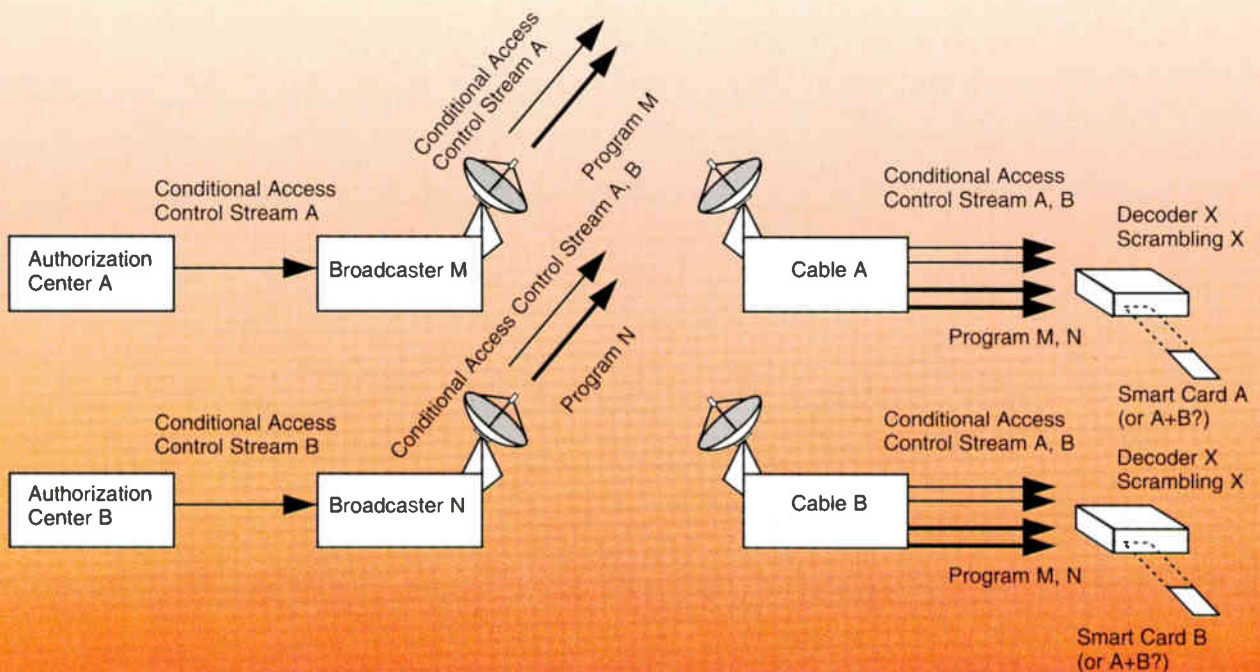
"Conditional access" is defined to mean the process of authorizing a user to receive programming, either by on-going subscription or by single event.

"Scrambling" is the process of rendering program content unrecognizable/unusable with a special encryption algorithm.

"Encryption" is defined generally to mean the protection of control information (ECM/EMM) used in conjunction with the scrambled programming — allowing it to be received by the authorized user.

"Program" in this discussion simply means a TV program, as in your basic hockey game. Helmeted, pay-cyberspace adventures over the digital

Figure 2: Standard interface



THE BUILDING BLOCKS OF EVERY GREAT CATV SYSTEM

Satellite Receivers



IRD - 6175

- C, Ku Bands 950-1750 MHz Range
- Integrated VideoCipher® II Descrambler

CESR - b

- C, Ku Bands 950-1750 MHz Range
- 70 MHz IF Loop

Modulators



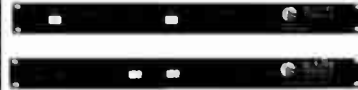
AM Series - Agile

- 40 or 60 dBmV Output Levels
- 50 - 550 MHz Range

MAVM - Channelized

- 42 dBmV Output Level
- 50 - 550 MHz Range

Processors



AP Series - Agile

- 40 or 60 dBmV Output Levels
- In: 50 - 806 MHz Out: 50 - 550 MHz Range

SAVP - Channelized

- 42 dBmV Output Level
- In: 50 - 806 MHz Out: 50 - 550 MHz Range

Broadband Amplifiers



BIDA/ACA Series

- 30 or 50 dB Gain
- 50 - 300/450/550 MHz Range

Masterline® Series

- 15 to 55 dB Gain
- VHF LB/FM, MB HB and UHF

Combiners



OC - Passive

- 8 or 12 Ports
- 50 - 600 MHz Range, High Isolation

OCA - Amplified

- 8 or 12 Ports, 18 - 22 dB Gain
- 50 - 450 MHz Range, High Isolation

Splitters/Taps



Splitters/Couplers

- RFI Shielding
- 5 - 900 MHz Range

Versatap - Wall Taps

- RFI Shielding
- 5 900 MHz Range

Get in on the ground floor with high-quality, low cost CATV products. Our professional staff offers complete system design and technical support, free of charge. Let the industry leaders provide you with a solid foundation for your next system!

NOW WITH A 3 YEAR WARRANTY



The Standard of Quality
in TV Signal Distribution

BLONDER TONGUE LABORATORIES, INC.

One Jake Brown Road, P.O. Box 1000, Old Bridge, NJ 08857-1000
Tel: (908) 679-4000 Fax: (908) 679-4353

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 446, 448

Reader Service Number 18

superhighway? Um, maybe after the playoffs.

The typical participants in the conditional access system are the consumer, the cable operator or satellite broadcaster that distributes the programming, the authorization center that implements the consumer's entitlement to the programming, and the subscriber business system (SBS) that manages the customer data bases and provides billing services.

Objectives

Standardization implies a multivendor, multioperator environment. The objectives of having vendors and operators standardize are:

- 1) Satellite broadcasters can buy from multiple hardware vendors and need only uplink their programming once.
- 2) Cable operators can buy from multiple hardware vendors while accessing digital programming from any programmer.
- 3) Consumer choice is driven by user features and not by an underlying architecture.

Consumers especially cannot be expected to give up any of the features and flexibility that they have today,

other than unauthorized access to programming and possibly program copy restrictions.

Required conditions

To meet the previous objectives, agreement must be reached in the following areas:

- 1) Full transmission, transport and decompression interoperability of one or more vendor's hardware in the domain of decoders being served.
- 2) A common scrambling algorithm, its key size and synchronization method.
- 3) The location of scrambling (program stream, packetized elementary stream or transport stream).
- 4) Standardization of certain areas left open in MPEG-2 relating to the transport/conditional access interface.
- 5) Conditional access system IDs.

Transport and decompression interoperability involves either a single-vendor domain that is by default interoperable or a domain of vendor equipment that has been made interoperable by cooperation. If multiple vendor equipment cannot decompress the same program, then the satellite broadcaster (or cable operator) is forced to broadcast the pro-

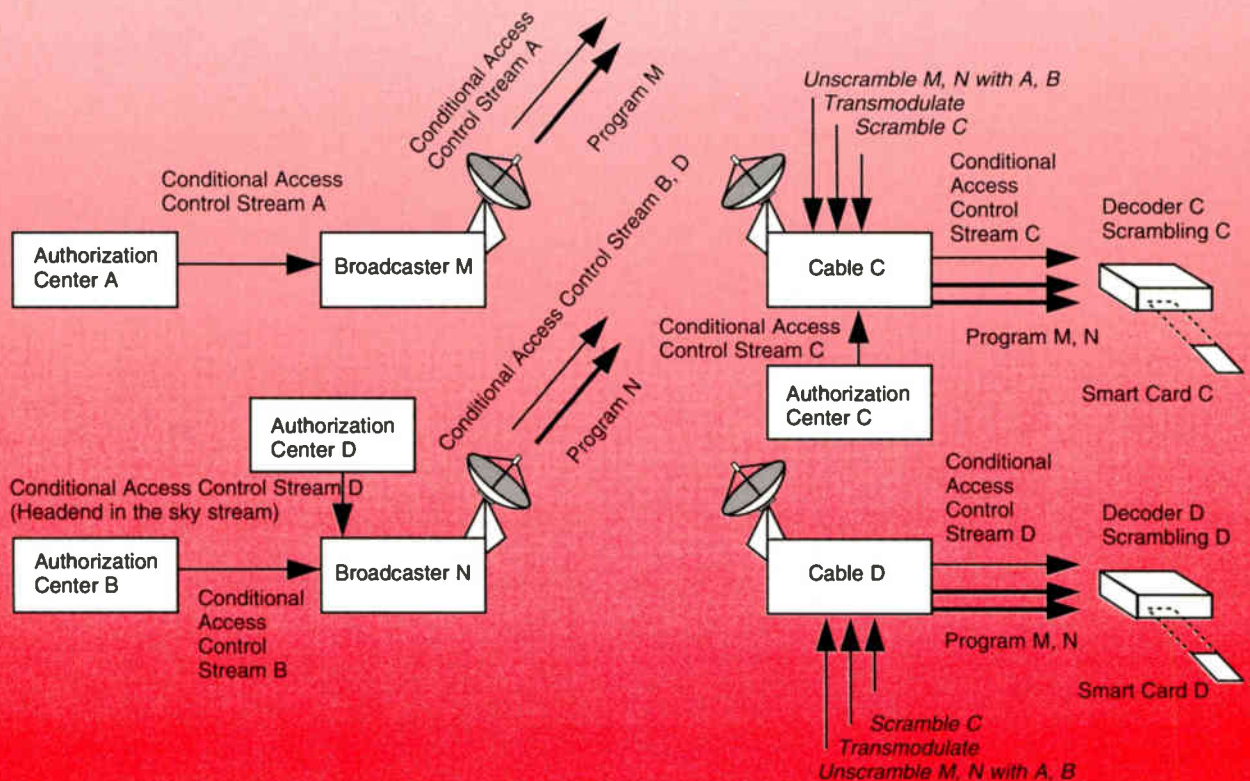
gramming more than once to reach all decoders.

A common (hardware) scrambling algorithm is required for all conditional access standardization schemes, except where conditional access and descrambling are both implemented completely in removable or multiple modules. With a common algorithm, all equipment can descramble the same program, and programs can be passed from one distributor to another without descrambling and rescrumbling. Multiple scrambling algorithms are more complicated and expensive to implement, especially in the same decoders. The algorithm, the key size, the synchronization of key loading and the latching process need to be agreed on.

Under MPEG-2, scrambling is allowed at either the program stream, transport or packetized elementary stream levels. Scrambling has to be handled uniformly at each level.

The precise method of injecting and retrieving conditional access streams from the MPEG-2 transport is anticipated, provided for but not defined within MPEG — thus it must be specified. Continuing the accepted architectural conditional access processes developed for contemporary analog sys-

Figure 3: Decoupled satellite and cable interface



A. IDENTIFY

B. LOCATE

C. PRIORITIZE

Trying to make sense of the leakage monitoring program every 90 days is like trying to drink from a fire hose. If the pressure doesn't overwhelm you, the volume will.

New insights for better, faster decisions. New ways to use information to slash waste, to directly impact the bottom line.

Wavetracker

A + B + C = CLT

It's that simple.

Now  TRILITHIC *Searcher Plus Compatible.*

Quarterly Monitoring



Logging



Transcribing



Work Order Creation



Prioritizing



Locating



Rideout Quality Assurance



Repair Quality Control



Archiving



Recall



Proof



Quarterly Comparison



Time Management.

**Heard
Enough?**



CLT

Cable Leakage Technologies
1111 International Pkwy., #110
Richardson, TX 75081
800-783-8878
214-907-8100

See us at Cable Tech Expo Booth #535

Reader Service Number 56



Looking For Trouble?

It's a tough job tracking down trouble spots to keep your fiber optic system up and running without a hitch. Give it your best shot by arming yourself with some of the most wanted hand-held test equipment in the industry. Siecor's complete line gives you all the ammunition you need to head trouble off at the pass and collect your reward.

Using our Optical Power Meters, Light Sources, smallTALK™ Fiber Communicator, CheckPoint™ Fiber Identifier, and Visual Fault Locator will reduce down time and keep your revenues flowing. Each is an outstanding performer, easy to work with, and designed for the field. All have the advantage of Siecor's unsurpassed knowledge of fiber plus our reliability, service and technical support. You won't find a better investment or a better company to count on. So call 800-SIECOR-4, extension 5040 if you're looking for the best.



SIECOR

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 289

Shown: OS-210 Laser Source, CheckPoint Fiber Identifier, OM-105 Optical Meter

“Standardizing authorization and encryption is like mating a lion with an elephant, with any progress accompanied by a great deal of roaring and trumpeting.”

tems, there are two types of conditional access related messages in MPEG-2:

- Entitlement management message (EMM) — subscriber specific.
- Entitlement control message (ECM) — program specific.

The EMM is used to authorize a subscriber to receive specific programming. The ECM is associated with the actual programming that contains program-specific information and the keys to descramble it. The method for mapping EMM and ECM streams to a common program in the MPEG-2 tables needs to be defined, as well as agreement reached on the private data in the MPEG-2 network information table.

There also will have to be a common way of identifying conditional access systems so that they are recognized by the host DVC system.

Methods

In Europe, the Digital Video Broadcast Conditional Access Specialists Group (DVB/CASG) has been tasked by the DVB Conditional Group to evaluate and comment on two front-running end-to-end approaches, while here, satellite broadcasters and cable companies are looking at ways to interface different compression and conditional access systems at the cable headend. This leads to three configurations:

- “SimulCrypt”
- Standard interface
- Decoupled satellite and cable delivery

The first two are end-to-end approaches that have been put forward by members of the European DVB. The last is a possible technical solution to reconcile the business objectives of satellite broadcasters and cable companies.

SimulCrypt, so dubbed by Canal+ in

Performance!

*featuring the
high-performance
Ortel® laser*

Introducing LinkNet™

C-COR's next generation of AM fiber optic transmission equipment for today's fiber-rich architectures.



LinkNet™ offers:

- 750 MHz capability on single or dual fibers.
- Redundant optical back-up.
- Flexible, modular, upgradable platform.
- Network management option.

Combines with FlexNet™

C-COR's full line of 750 MHz, 6-port trunk and bridger amplifiers, designed to deliver high-quality voice, video, and data in fiber-rich architectures. Flexible, cost-effective capability from basic service to interactive multimedia...FlexNet™ amplifiers come in a 1 GHz housing and are backed by C-COR's extended warranty.

Complete Network Solutions

C-COR's multi and single channel uncompressed digital video fiber optic systems provide highly reliable, cost-effective delivery of video, audio, and data over long distances with no signal degradation. Ever-expanding range of applications includes cable television, distance learning, intelligent highways, broadcast, and satellite earth station back haul.

Reliable, Accessible, Accountable

Service and support personnel around the world provide pre-sale network consultation, network design, installation and maintenance assistance, training, and a 24-hour technical support hotline.

Call C-COR today for more information...
join us in the Networking Revolution!

A New Generation of High-Performance Products



WORLD HEADQUARTERS
60 Decibel Road
State College, PA 16801
814-238-2461 / 800-233-2267
Fax 814-238-4065

CALIFORNIA OFFICE
47323 Warm Springs Boulevard
Fremont, CA 94539-7462
510-440-0330
Fax 510-440-0218

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
P.O. Box 10,265, 1301 AG Almere
The Netherlands
31-36-53-64199
Fax 31-36-53-64255

CANADIAN OFFICE
377 MacKenzie Avenue, Unit 5
Ajax, Ontario L1S 2G2, Canada
905-427-0366
Fax 905-428-0927

Ortel® is a registered trademark of Ortel Corporation.

Europe, proposes to "attach" multiple conditional access EMM/ECM streams to program multiplexes, such that one broadcast can be delivered to multiple decoder populations, each of which can have its own proprietary conditional access system. Each service provider managing a population provides his ECM/EMM control stream within the multiplex. At the cable headend, only the applicable stream is allowed through to the consumer decoders. (See Figure 1 on page 74.)

The service provider having the up-

link must allow the other service provider(s) access to the multiplex, either through his own conditional access system or over a separate data stream included in the multiplex.

SimulCrypt has the advantage that a cable company only has to deal with one conditional access system, and one smart card offering. This will make the consumer decoder less expensive because it is allowed to be less flexible with the proprietary design. Because of a reduced scope in required standardization, manufacturers should be able

to get their products to market more quickly.

One disadvantage is that the consumer might be held hostage to the ability of service providers to agree on access. Allocating the cost of the access also could cause problems and delays and potentially competitive advantage to some service providers. How strong will cooperation be if the parties also are competing aggressively in the consumer decoder market? Since consumers generally don't have the choice of which cable company to deal with, this may be more of an issue with multiple satellite direct-to-home (DTH) operators, where the consumer could have a fair degree of choice.

Another disadvantage is the added complexity for the broadcaster, who has to manage and synchronize multiple conditional access systems. The extra streams also consume physical inputs and (albeit marginal) usable bandwidth.

Even with SimulCrypt, it may still not be wise to put proprietary conditional access functions in the decoder itself in case the system is compromised.

The piracy implications are interesting. At first glance you might think that the diversity fragments the pirates' "market," making it financially less attractive. However, too much choice could actually compromise security, since pirates can target a number of different systems. They need only break one to get access to the whole market. Therefore, SimulCrypt may not be desirable in a cable "pass-through" mode unless the other control streams are filtered out. For this reason, multiple satellite DTH services using this scheme may be more vulnerable.

And what if the conditional access and scrambling is too good? Well, that gets the spy people excited. National security types hate getting stumped by off-the-shelf products and can render a hardware vendor "bureaucratically challenged" when it comes to getting an export permit. So the rule of thumb is that the common scrambling algorithm must be secure enough to fend off pirates but vulnerable enough so that your local spy agency is guaranteed free TV for life.

The standard interface concept proposes to make the system's conditional access functions and the decoder generic and place the remaining proprietary element(s) in a smart card or detachable module. Some or all of the conditional access, scrambling and en-

MEET MAX!

The One You Need to Make Tough Tests Easy.



Now you can perform the most sophisticated signal level tests easily with the help of MAX from Sadelco.

MAX has everything you need —

- Programmable testing with data recording to 1GHz
- Automated 24-hr. FCC testing
- Compact Size with weatherproof front panel
- And Much more!

Call *today* to find out more about what MAX can do for you!

1-800-569-6299

Worldwide call 201-569-3323
European Distributor Inquiries Welcome!

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 265

Sadelco[®], Inc.

75 West Forest Ave.
Englewood, NJ 07631 USA
(201)569-3323 • Fax(201)569-6285

Reader Service Number 78

DAWN... THE SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALISTS

Professional

Before Dawn, end-users were in the dark about details relating to satellite communications equipment. Dawn Satellite specialists are meeting the product and service needs of today's commercial satellite users.

As product providers for the Radio, CATV, Broadcast TV, and Educational markets, we employ experts who can competently advise you on all your communications needs.

And, unlike some companies, our commitment to you does not end there — we continue to provide engineering and technical support even after the sale.

Dawn Satellite delivers only quality products with unparalleled service, in a very cost-effective manner. We will prepare you to meet the dawn of a new age in satellite communications.

**Call Toll Free
1-800-866-6969**

Expertise

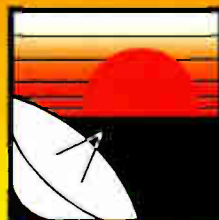
Dawn Satellite is dedicated to shedding light on all of your satellite communications requirements. Some products and services provided are:

Products:

- ◆ Digital Ready LNB's
- ◆ Satellite Antennas
- ◆ Block Translators
- ◆ Downconverters
- ◆ Satellite Receivers
- ◆ Cable and Connectors
- ◆ Antenna Motorization Systems
- ◆ Accessories

Services

- ◆ Technical Assistance
- ◆ Design and Engineering
- ◆ Installation
- ◆ Field Service



**DAWN
SATELLITE**

Reader Service Number 29

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 749

*The Satellite Communications
Equipment Specialists*

1190 South Lapeer Rd., P.O. Box 628, Oxford, MI 48371 (810) 969-0010 Fax: (810) 969-0377

ryption functions may be in the replaceable module. (See Figure 2 on page 78.)

Because all but the actual ECM and EMM data are being standardized, the access control message delivery mechanism and access control message filtering must be made uniform. With this implementation, the consumer buys one decoder and obtains one smart card from Service Provider A, and possibly another card from Service Provider B. The biggest challenge is in drawing the functional di-

viding line between the decoder and the smart card functions.

The advantage of this method is that it is easier on the broadcaster, since only one conditional access system is required. Access to any decoder could be as simple as issuing a smart card. The generic design also gives the cable operator and the satellite DTH consumer multiple choices for decoders. In the long run, the standardized elements will be produced in large enough volumes to provide a cost benefit.

There also are disadvantages. The

added flexibility may lead to increased decoder costs in the short term. The standardization may affect the freedom of manufacturers to develop differentiating user features, and it may take longer to bring the products to market since the standards have to be formulated and negotiated.

The ultimate objective is to put both scrambling and conditional access in a proprietary replaceable module. The advantage is the freedom to implement any conditional access and scrambling system without modifying the decoder. This becomes even more significant when DVC functions are built into digital TV sets and other consumer electronics devices. It can be argued that the proprietary element in a smart card is more disposable than a \$2,000 TV set. The disadvantage of fully replaceable security is the incremental cost and the process of standardizing the removable module interface.

The replaceable module also raises the issue of how many smart cards the consumer has to deal with. It is a step backward for viewers to have to get up and swap smart cards when they want to see a different program. To prevent this, the decoders may have to support multiple smart card slots or service providers may have to share the smart card, requiring a more expensive type. Both of these solutions add to the decoder's cost.

Decoupled satellite and cable delivery implies that the compression and conditional access systems are different for satellite broadcast and for cable distribution. It allows the cable operator to take control at the headend with his own proprietary scrambling and conditional access implementation.

In Figure 3 on page 80, two broadcasters are transmitting to two cable companies. Everyone has their own conditional access system. Each cable operator receives both broadcaster's programs, and unscrambles and decrypts both. The MPEG-2 transports (M&N) are passed on to the cable operator's digital cable system, where they are rescrambled with a new algorithm and controlled with a new conditional access stream. The decoders, in addition to the smart cards, can be proprietary.

This implementation offers a compromise that allows freedom to broadcasters and cable operators to provide their own compression and conditional access system. It works best in an environment where the cable companies

END OR SIDE MOUNT PLATFORM WITH 350 LB. CAPACITY

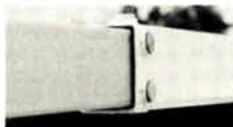
An all new version of the world's largest selling aerial lift, designed especially for telephone and cable television industries. Working height of 34 ft., side reach up to 22 1/2 ft., simplified service, and an improved hydraulic system are just some of the new features found on the TEL "N" series lifts.

TEL-25/29N



◀ Direct drive hydraulic rotation system utilizes the same shear-ball rotation bearing proven in years of use on larger Versalift units.

▶ New, infinitely-adjustable wear pads can be changed easily and provide 3 times the life over material used in the past ten years.



P.O. Box 20368 • Waco, Texas 76702-0368 • (817) 776-0900 • FAX (817) 776-7531



Subscribers aren't the only ones who get more cable choices.

Different applications demand different cable designs. Which is why Alcatel gives you three types of outdoor cable to choose from—Uniribbon,[™] Unitube[™] and Loose Tube. Plus two types of indoor cable—riser and plenum.

We manufacture all of our cable to CATV specifications including 0.35 dB/Km attenuation and your choice of special striping, printing and custom construction.

While Alcatel gives you many choices in fiber optic cable, one thing is never optional. Unsurpassed reliability.

Our cables excel in applications where environmental extremes are the rule rather than the exception. And where easy splicing and high strength-to-weight ratios are necessities rather than luxuries.

Call for more information on how you can put the strength and skill of a communications giant to work for you. You'll quickly see that Alcatel subscribes to the highest standards: yours.

Reader Service Number 89

ALCATEL
TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 715

have mostly adopted one vendor's proprietary technology for digital cable distribution and the broadcasters have adopted a different vendor for satellite distribution. It adds extra cost at the cable headend, mainly because of having to unscramble and rescrumble.

Figure 3 page 80 shows local insertion of the Conditional Access Stream C at Cable Headend C. Cable Operator D is using a headend in the sky (HITS) approach instead. Control Stream D is delivered as a separate data stream included in the satellite broadcasts. This data is then extracted from the broadcast multiplex and passed to the cable conditional access system terminal at each of Cable Operator D's headends and synchronized with the programming.

Summary

Because of variances in market requirements and the potential benefit of added security, it is desirable to allow multiple conditional access schemes to co-exist and operate in the same DVC systems. There are many ways to accomplish this and one approach may work well in one market but not another.

"SimulCrypt" may get products to market more quickly with the advantages of proprietary systems but complicates the satellite transmission and leaves questions on how to fairly coordinate access at the uplink. The standardized interface may take longer to develop and may cost more but should be well worth the extra work and effort. It promises a truly generic

"Single vendor proprietary systems? We don't think so. The commitment is strong in all major markets to avoid this as standards setting organizations around the world tackle the issue head on."

decoder that offers more market choice and leaves the cost of a security compromise in the replaceable security module.

If necessary, the digital satellite DVC systems can be decoupled from digital cable systems, allowing satellite broadcasters and cable operators to independently optimize their networks and businesses. The price is the extra cost of having to unscramble and rescrumble programming at the cable headend but it is feasible and a possible option for the North American marketplace if further standardization conditional access cannot be achieved here in the short term.

Single vendor proprietary systems? We don't think so. The commitment is strong in all major markets to avoid this as standards setting organizations around the world tackle the issue head on. The first step is to get the compression and transport functions of

DVC systems truly interoperable — then the conditional access, starting with common scrambling algorithms for specified major markets, and/or a standard interface for proprietary conditional access and scrambling that is wholly contained in replaceable modules. **CT**

Bibliography

1) Cutts, David J., "Report to the DVB Ad-Hoc Group on Conditional Access on Key Technical Conditional Access Issues," DVB Conditional Access Specialists Group, Jan. 26, 1994.

2) Wechselberger, Tony, "Conditional Access and Encryption Options for Digital Compression Systems," TV/COM International, 1993 *NCTA Technical Papers*.

3) DeHaan, Dan, "Comments on Standardized Interfaces for Conditional Access," TV/COM International, submission to European DVB/CASG, March 11, 1994.

4) Morse, Jim, "Compatible Conditional Access Systems Conceptual Overview," TV/COM International, Dec. 6, 1993.

5) Stubbs, Graham, "Conditional Access for Compression Systems: Desirable Attributes and Selection Criteria," Graham Stubbs Associates, 1993 *NCTA Technical Papers*.

The authors would like to thank Graham Stubbs of Graham Stubbs Associates, James Morse of TV/COM International and Dan DeHaan of TV/COM International for help with research, editing and advice.



Get a Free Channel Surfer With Every Order of TVC Remotes.

You may not be able to hang ten, but you can ride the airwaves with TVC remotes. They're reliable, easy-to-use, and competitively priced—just like TVC.

With offices nationwide, TVC is always as close as your phone.

TVC has grown to be one of the biggest cable supply companies in the U.S. by delivering the best cable equipment, at affordable prices, when you need it.

Remember, a world-class channel surfer can watch 14 channels simultaneously*.

Quality Cable Products Since 1952

*Always consult your physician before beginning any exercise program.

TVC INCORPORATED

Northeast: Hershey, PA (717) 533-4982 1-800-233-2147

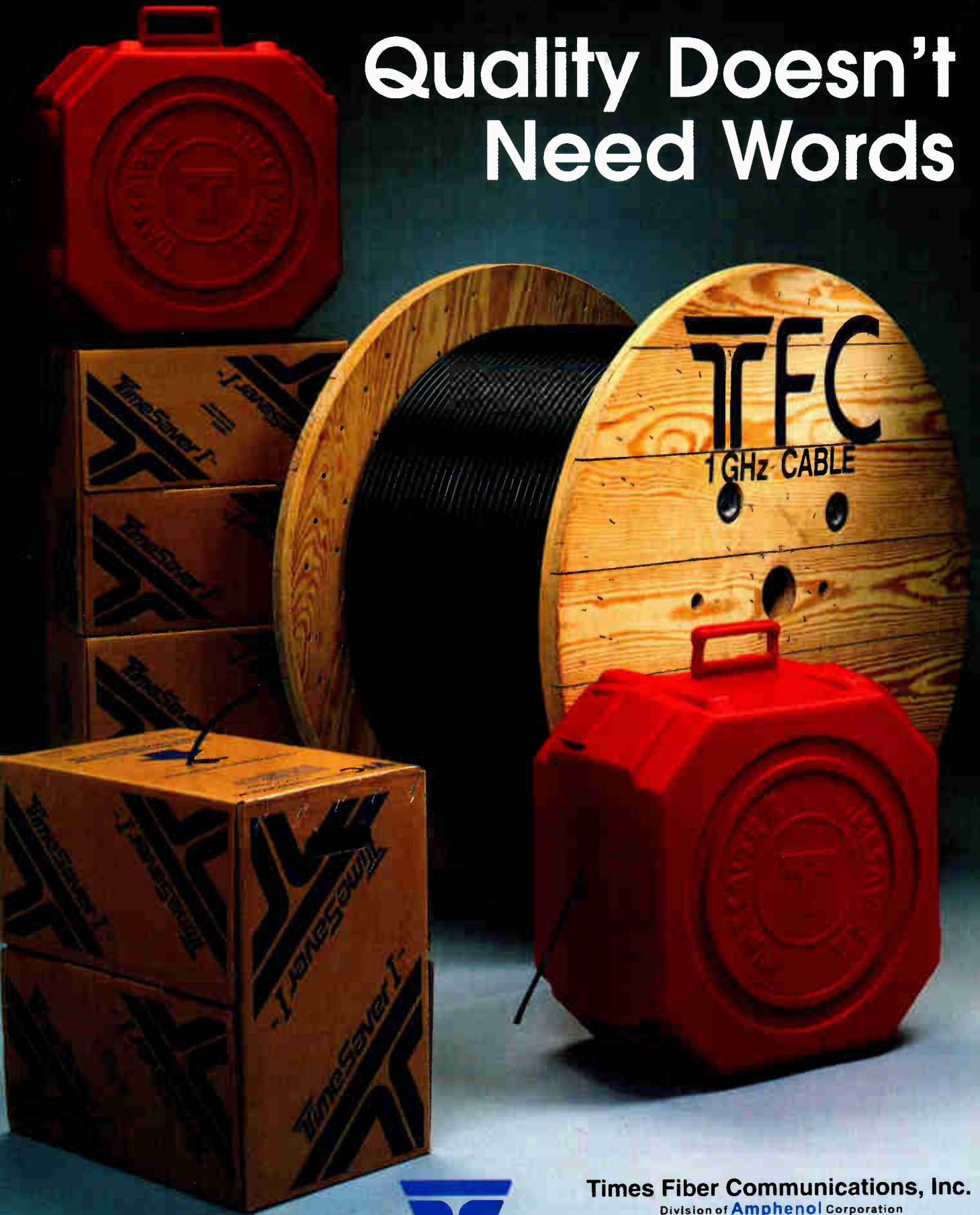
West: San Clemente, CA (714) 361-2011 1-800-755-1415

Southwest: Houston, TX (713) 956-2984 1-800-346-3759

Southeast: Sarasota, FL (813) 371-3444 1-800-245-4423

Corporate Office: 1746 E. Chocolate Avenue, Hershey, PA 17033

Quality Doesn't Need Words



Times Fiber Communications, Inc.

Division of **Amphenol** Corporation

358 Hall Avenue · P.O. Box 384 · Wallingford, CT 06492

(203) 265-8500 FAX (203) 265-8422

1-800-677-CATV (USA Only)

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 293

Reader Service Number 11

Developments in addressable control and signal security

By Mitchell Olfman
President and CEO
Electroline Equipment Inc.

Cable operators in the United States now face a conditional access environment that is extremely challenging, in part because of the transition to digital video and multimedia services. Also, cable operators face new requirements in the signal transparency area, required by the Cable Act of 1992. Moreover, recent rate reductions of 17% in the basic cable area, ordered by the Federal Communications Commission, are fostering a business incentive to create new tiers. That means a greater need for addressable control.

Also, the creation of what amounts to a "regulated" class of cable TV services is spurring the search for new lines of business to offset revenue losses in the now-regulated basic cable service areas. In most cases, that translates into a need for more complex and expensive access control equipment. Complicating matters, there is a possibility that proposed information superhighway enabling legislation will, as a byproduct, lead to creation of an "open" encryption standard. As a result, cable industry technicians face a series of decisions involving complexity and cost unmatched in recent history.

Strategic challenges

At a strategic level, the U.S. cable industry is in the midst of a transition to delivery of digital video and interactive multimedia services. At a minimum, decoding of compressed video material will require decompression circuitry, in addition to the standard addressable control functions performed by an analog set-top decoder. Also, there will be the need for an electronic program guide.

At higher levels of complexity, required for access to advanced home shopping and information services, home terminals may need microprocessors and memory equivalent to a powerful desktop personal computer based

Figure 1: Telephone multilevel conditional access

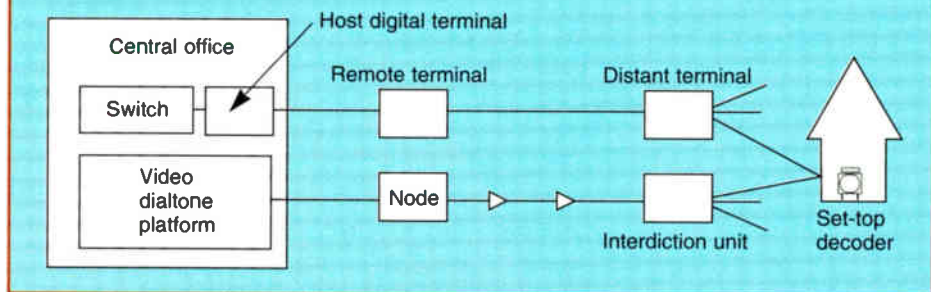
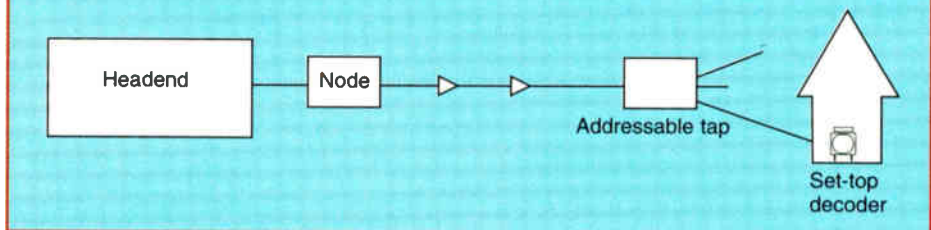


Figure 2: Cable multilevel conditional access



on the Intel 386 or 486 processor. Some multimedia proponents believe more powerful units will be required, powered by reduced instruction set computing (RISC) processors such as the IBM-Motorola-Apple Computer PowerPC and the Digital Equipment Corp. "Alpha" processor.

It remains an unresolved issue whether home terminals must have asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) capability, or whether ATM send and receive capability remains at the headend. But there is fairly widespread agreement that cable operators will need full two-way capability and interconnections to a wider telecommunications network that does transmit digital information in ATM format, over networks based on synchronous optical network (SONET) protocols.

In addition to controlling access to entertainment video, conditional access systems of the future may have to accommodate multimedia information services including downloaded video games, home shopping, infotainment services, distance learning, interactive

gaming, local and long distance telephony, video telephone, high-speed data communications, energy management and monitoring, and digital audio.

Regulatory changes

On a more prosaic level, U.S. cable operators will be coping with new rules in the consumer electronics compatibility area, which were set to be issued by the FCC this spring. Those rules, developed as a direct outgrowth of the Cable Act of 1992, require that operators make available to their customers decoders with RF bypass circuitry, addressable decoders featuring built-in VCR timers, universal remotes, as well as dual-tuner decoders.

As a longer-term matter, cable and TV manufacturer interests will need to craft a new definition of what a "cable-compatible" or "cable-ready" TV set is. Among other things, such sets will need 1 GHz tuners, better tuner shielding and a new type of decoder interface. And though many would question the wisdom of such a move, based on the speed with which digital technology

Reliable Power Will Make It *Super.*

The great promise of the information superhighway is creating high customer expectations. To satisfy these, reliable power is a must.

Alpha Technologies and Johnson Controls have been providing reliable power to the cable television and telecommunications industries for years.

The Dynasty® Gel Cel battery and the CableUPS® XP Series power supply are the leading choices for cable operators for one, simple reason—*reliability.*

- **Advanced Technology**

Advanced design features such as temperature compensated recharging extend battery life and performance.

- **Single Source Convenience**

The Alpha/Johnson Controls team provides a single point of contact for complete, convenient customer service.

- **Proven Reliability**

Reliable power reduces maintenance costs and customer churn. Which is why this team is the leading choice for cable television powering.



Alpha XP Series power supply and Johnson Controls Dynasty® Gel Cel battery.

▶ For more information, call: **1-800-421-8089**

United States
Alpha Technologies
3767 Alpha Way
Bellingham, WA 98226
Tel: (206) 647-2360
Fax: (206) 671-4936

Canada
Alpha Technologies
5700 Sidley Street
Burnaby, B.C. V5J 5E5
Tel: (604) 430-1476
Fax: (604) 430-8908

Reader Service Number 87

DYNASTY.
JOHNSON
CONTROLS

alpha
ALPHA TECHNOLOGIES

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 431, 433, 435



JENSEN
1994 Spring/Summer Supplement G

Order Phones:
(800) 426-1194
(602) 948-6231
24 Hour FAX:
(800) 366-9662

SAVE!
SEE EACH PAGE FOR 15% DISCOUNT OFFER

Broadcast/TV Communications Installation & Service

- ▷ Quality Hand Tools ▷ Tool Kits & Cases
- ▷ Wire/Cable/Connectors ▷ Fiber Optic Products
- ▷ Major Brand Test Instruments
- ▷ Power Analyzers
- ▷ Cable Trackers

Jensen is a full service supplier of service products for TV repair, in-station, field and remote broadcast equipment support. Call for a free copy of our latest catalog.

JENSEN[®]

7815 S. 46th Street
Phoenix, AZ 85044-5399

Phone: (800) 426-1194
FAX: (800) 366-9662

now is advancing, the FCC is supposed to create a standard for digital TV tuners and transmission specifications this year. By 1995, signal decompression and security interfaces also would be developed.

The actual language of the rules was not available as this article was written. However, the underlying principles, developed by a committee called the Cable/Consumer Compatibility Advisory Group, including representatives from both the cable TV and consumer electronics industries, include a recognition that no acceptable method yet exists for transmitting all cable programming "in the clear." Furthermore, the committee agreed that multiple signal scrambling and encryption standards are an essential part of delivering cable TV signals, though consumer electronics interests initially had called for a single mandated encryption standard.

At the same time, the industry must fend off attacks by the video rental industry, which has argued (successfully in several cases) that so much signal theft occurs in the cable environment that the release window for significant pay-per-view (PPV) movies should be lengthened, in favor of the video retailer channel. Though cable interests dispute the methodology used to develop the argument about laxity of cable-provided security, it nevertheless remains imperative if cable is to prosper in a PPV environment that signal security efforts be heightened.

So, in addition to maximum-feasible flexibility, cable conditional access efforts must provide adequate signal security. Though in yesterday's business climate it might have seemed less crucial to prevent signal theft, in today's tough business environment with competition growing, basic rates capped and PPV release windows going into reverse, signal theft can't be tolerated. That will be increasingly the case as high-value new services, ranging from Internet access to video-on-demand, home shopping and interactive video games are provided to customers.

What it all means is that operators now require conditional access systems of great flexibility, incorporating both broadband and channel-by-channel control, while the evolution path to digital services is preserved. Though the initial focus will be on video entertainment, conditional access to a wide variety of communications services probably will follow. →

MEET MINIMAX!

Peak Performance in the Palm of Your Hand



Accurate, lightweight, rugged, easy to operate, and low cost —

Sadelco's new MINIMAX Signal Level Meters have everything you need —

- Fast Digital Tuning
5 — 862 MHz Available
- 1 dB Accuracy
-30 to +30 dBmV
- Autoranging Attenuator
- Real-time Microammeter & Digital dB Readout
- Optional MMDS down-converter power supply
- And *Much More!*

Call *today* to find out what MINIMAX can do for you!

1-800-569-6299

Worldwide call 201-569-3323
European Distributor Inquiries Welcome!

Sadelco[®]

75 West Forest Ave. • Englewood, NJ 07631 USA
(201)569-3323 • Fax(201)569-6285

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 265



HOW TO GIVE THE RIGHT PEOPLE THE WRONG SIGNALS.

As a cable operator, you want to give your subscribers the best picture and programming. But you don't want to give anything away. That's why the Pioneer BA-9000 addressable converter provides line-by-line **digital signal security** coupled with Dynamic Picture Shift (DPS) encoding.

An established leader in cable system security, Pioneer knows the importance of a secure revenue stream, as well as the value of revenue enhancing options like Near-



Video-On-Demand. You'll find they're a valuable part of the BA-9000, along with **icon-driven on-screen menuing**, **backwards compatibility** and a **future expansion port**. So give your revenue stream and yourself a feeling of security by calling Pioneer - the right people to help you send the wrong signals.

 **PIONEER**
The Art of Entertainment

©1994 Pioneer New Media Technologies, Inc., Cable & Broadcast Systems Group 600 E. Crescent Ave., Upper Saddle River, N.J. 07458-1827. (201) 327-6400

Reader Service Number 6

**Conditional access:
Medium-term**

Over the medium term (a period of time lasting five years or more) cable TV conditional access will require hybrid analog/digital signal control, the ability to tier analog services as well as control a menu of digitally compressed video offerings. That suggests the utility of a multi-level approach, in which the ability to secure a channel, a tier and a drop are significant.

Some major local telephone companies, for example, will deploy a multi-

stage conditional access approach using both addressable interdiction and set-top decoder technologies. (See Figure 1 on page 90.) Though most U.S. cable operators will resist taking that approach, the layered security system is not conceptually much different from the cable operator practice of combining traps and/or addressable taps and set-top decoders to secure a variety of services. (See Figure 2 on page 90.) Required as part of the video dialtone regulatory framework to transport video from a number of providers, Bell operating companies face

channel-by-channel signal control needs that cable operators do not face.

At a minimum, cable operators will be investing in upgraded addressable set-top boxes, initially to support delivery of mass PPV movie services. Those terminals also will provide the traditional descrambling functions for premium channels and support the traditional channel mapping and parental control functions as well. In many cases, upgraded electronic program guides and support for digital audio also will be bundled into the package. Given the strong legislative push for transparency of cable service to TV sets and VCRs, there will be a continued need for delivery and control of analog signals in as friendly a manner as possible.

**Conditional access
in a digital world**

Longer term, over a decade or two, cable operators will move to an interactive, multimedia environment featuring delivery of a mix of signals including switched, digital services, a broadcast menu of digitally compressed signals, as well as analog signals. In that environment, many operators will be using high performance home terminals that will resemble personal computers more than today's set-top decoders. Though traditional cable TV services will still be part of the mix, advanced terminals will enable sophisticated, two-way communications with remotely located information sources.

The digitally compressed broadcast PPV services will be augmented, if not replaced, by full video-on-demand terminals that give a customer full control of a video stream, including the pause, still frame and rewind functionality consumers expect when using a VCR. Just as important, those terminals will support a variety of transaction services, most likely anchored by home shopping, interactive direct marketing services and interactive information services.

In the new switched digital environment, conditional access will begin to resemble more closely the sort of security now provided by telephone and computer networks. In that world, the network switching infrastructure and management information systems will play a larger role in controlling customer access to various services and establishing a price for what will amount to computer "sessions," if there is a charge above and beyond a flat subscription fee.

(Continued on page 146)

**ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
A S S U R A N C E**

NEW WATER RESISTANT F-CONNECTORS FROM CABEL-CON

The unique hexagon crimp ring design coupled with a longer crimp body provides a tight, dry interface that effectively seals against the cable to prevent corrosion from destroying the RF shielding abilities of the drop cable.

Conventional hex crimp F-connector with multiple water paths.

Cabelcon TM
Connectors

1-800-4-A-TEC • FAX • 214-8-1111 • Dallas, Texas • 8504 • 402-Dallas 431 • 1-800-426-2228
Atlanta • 404-399-1111 • 404-399-1111 • 404-399-1111 • 404-399-1111 • 404-399-1111

Automatic Choice.

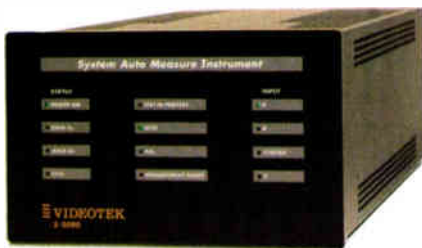
It's the age of automation, a time when you need precise, yet affordable, automatic video measurement to assure compliance with new FCC regulations. This is why Videotek proudly presents our selection of state-of-the-art auto-measurement instruments for the cable and broadcast industries. Call us today to find out more about your Videotek choices.



DM-154 Demodulator. High performance stereo TV demodulator with remote control capability. The perfect companion to the S-2000 or TVM-730 auto-measure instruments. Now at last you can afford a demodulator that has the features and specifications necessary to test cable and broadcast systems for FCC compliance.



DM-141A Demodulator. 154 channel cable-ready demodulator with BTSC stereo balanced outputs. Easy operation makes it great for off-air or cable monitoring.



S-2000 System Auto Measure. The most affordable auto-measure instrument in the industry is also one of the most advanced. The S-2000 is capable of performing hundreds of NTSC and PAL video measurements with absolute accuracy.



TVM-730 Video Analyzer. This acclaimed video analyzer provides all the auto-measure capability of the S-2000 and outstanding waveform/vectorscope features such as three independent line selects, measurement cursors, combination displays and twenty versatile memories.

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 737. 739

VIDEOTEK™
A Zero Defects Company

243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown, PA 19464 1-800-800-5719 (215) 327-2292 Fax: (215) 327-9295

Reader Service Number 92



Microwave antennas: Collinear paths and interference

By Dane Walker
Senior Systems Specialist
Hughes Aircraft Co.

In these days of the information superhighway, two-way fiber and coax systems we sometimes for-

get about microwave and what it can do. It was once said that information is power. Today we in the cable industry can still provide more information to the home than any other service. A 40-channel system to 10,000 homes is a lot of information power and it's there now just for turning on a TV set.

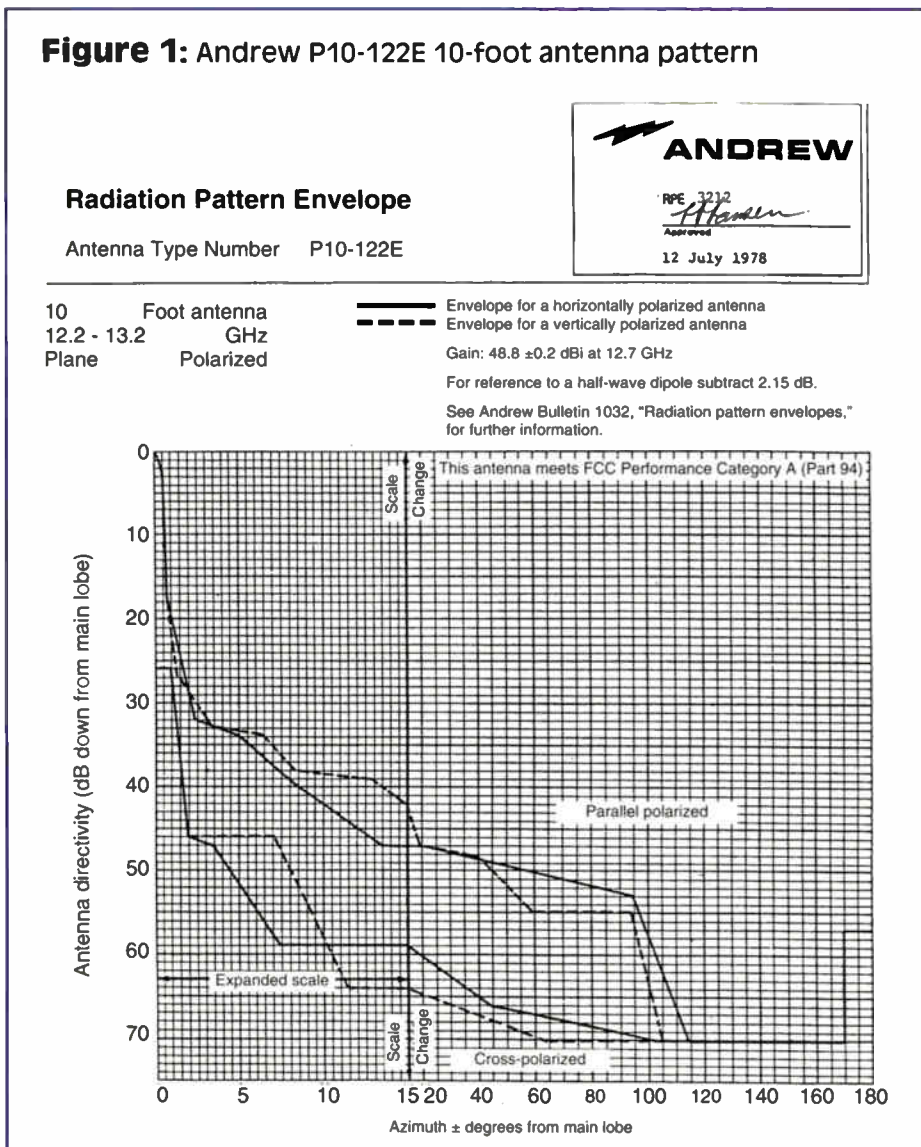
So what does this have to do with microwave and microwave antennas? Some years back we needed to link three buildings to send data and video. The fact that there was almost a straight line from the main building to the other two made it possible to use a collinear path — one transmitter to two receivers with one transmit antenna. The numbers looked easy to get but what was required?

One can think of this type of path as a standard TV transmitter sending out a signal in 360° to your home TV antenna except in this case the beam is not 360°. It's in the order of 0.6° to the 3 dB points. The more you get off bore sight the more signal you will lose. To lose 20 dB or so all you have to do is get to the first side lobe and that is about the same off of bore sight as the half power points of the antenna.

Things to remember about antennas

Gain goes up as the beamwidth goes down. When we use parabolic dishes of a fixed size it also can be said if the dish diameter (D) is increased the gain goes up, or if the frequency (F) goes up so does the gain.

Figure 1: Andrew P10-122E 10-foot antenna pattern





HANDLING THE HEADEND IS EASY... WITH NEXUS FROM POWER & TEL

As the headend goes, so goes the rest of the cable system. That's why Power & Telephone Supply recommends and stocks headend equipment from NEXUS, a Scientific-Atlanta business.

Nobody has a better grip on the headend than NEXUS. Their modulators, demodulators, converters, amplifiers and other headend products are consistently reliable, easy to install and operate and virtually maintenance-free.



And, thanks to Power & Telephone Supply, they are consistently available and cost-effective too!

You can quit wrestling with headend problems. Just ask Power & Tel about NEXUS — for the muscle you need to control your cable system.

To round out your CATV equipment needs, look to P&T's complete line of distribution gear, fiber optics and subscriber products, all from Scientific-Atlanta.

**Scientific
Atlanta**

NEXUS
ENGINEERING
A Scientific-Atlanta Business

 Power & Telephone
Supply Company

POWER & TELEPHONE SUPPLY COMPANY ♦ 2673 YALE AVENUE ♦ MEMPHIS, TN 38112 ♦ FAX 901/320-3082
800/238-7514

“Know the pattern of the antennas you are using. Make sure the proper feed and feed guys are used with each antenna. Don't mix manufacturers.”

The formula used for the gain of a dish is: $20 \log F \text{ (in GHz)} + 20 \log D \text{ (in feet)} + 7.5$

This is based on a 55% efficient parabola. I find this is very close to the test numbers published by Andrew Corp. In some cases a 10-foot antenna will show one gain from one manufacturer and something else from another. I have found that it is not because one has more gain, but that some manufacturers use the mid-frequency gain and others use the highest frequency gain. Don't be fooled.

Side lobes on the other hand will be different depending on the type of antenna.

Let's look at what happens as the signal travels from the transmitter. The signal spreads and in fact illuminates an area of space. The fact is a 4-foot dish illuminates more area than a 10-footer. After a signal travels 10 miles (52,800 feet) from a 10-foot dish, the beam is about 552 feet wide to the 3 dB points. From a 4-foot dish it is about 1,290 feet wide. This tells us that if we had two different sites in-side the 3 dB points the system would work and only require one transmit antenna.

This type of system also works in reverse. Let's say we had a number

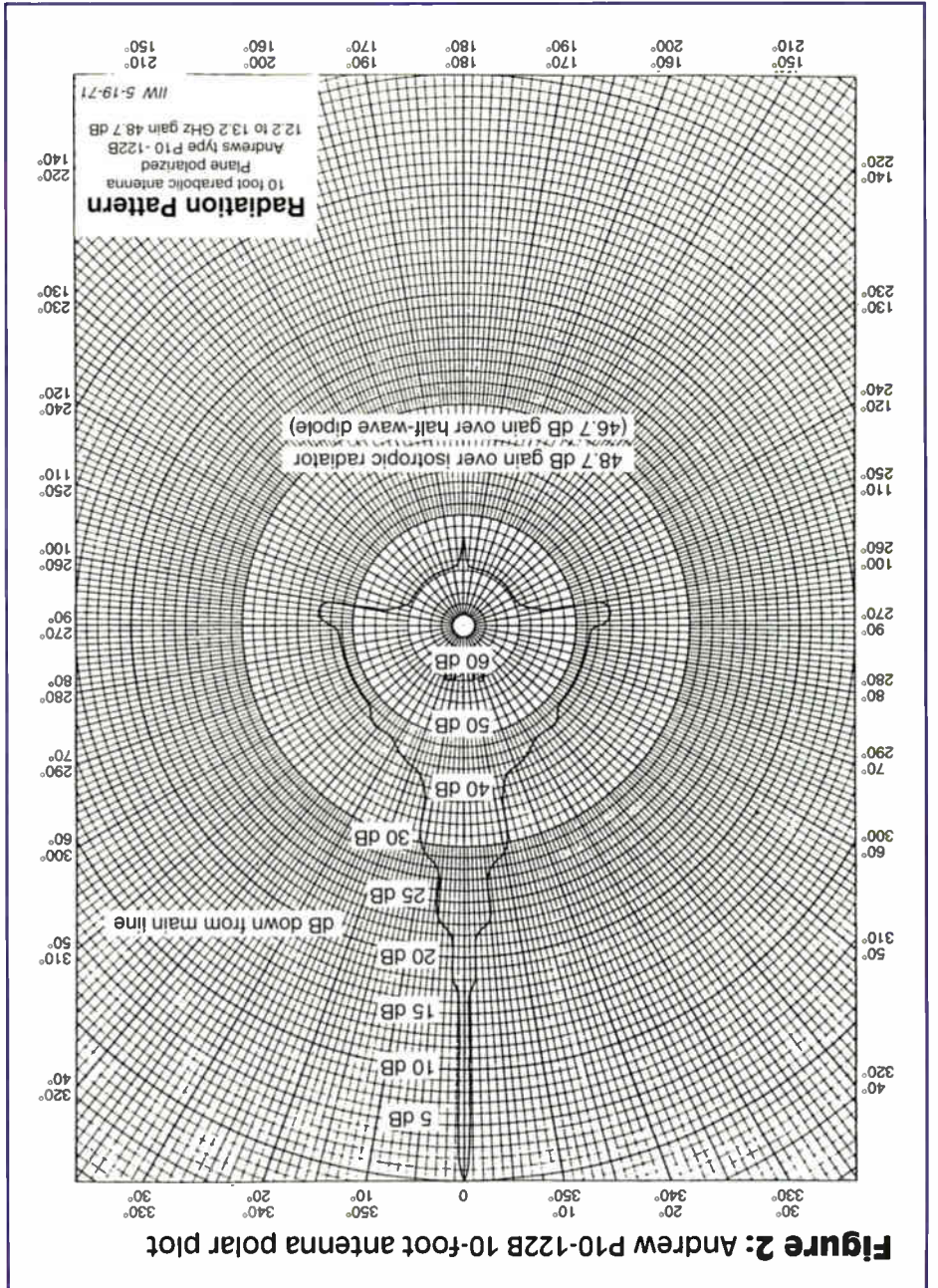


Figure 2: Andrew P10-122B 10-foot antenna polar plot

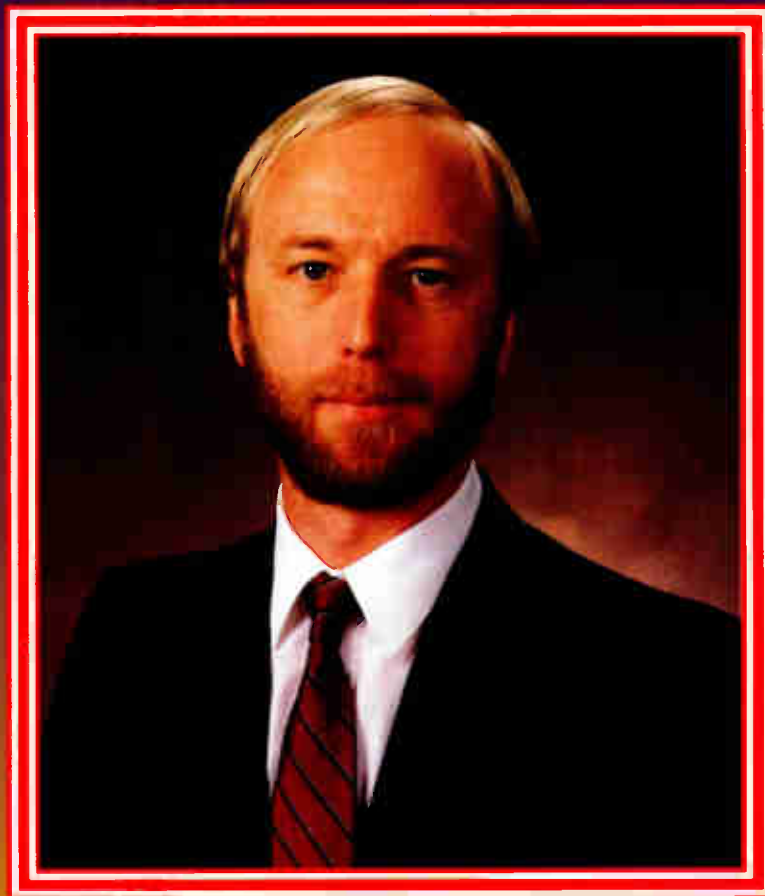
antenna (e.g., high performance, standard or horn). The best place to find this information is from the manufacturer. All manufacturers should be able to supply you with the patterns for their antennas. All you need is the model number. This same information is useful when looking at interference from other sites. In fact, the math for a nonlinear path is just the same as if we were looking at a carrier-to-interference (C/I) study.

Understanding the antenna pattern

If you look at Figures 1 through 3 you see the patterns for Andrew Corp.'s P10-122E 10-foot, P10-122B 10-foot and P6-122D 6-foot antennas. All are 12.2-13.2 GHz. The gains are all given at the frequency of 12.7 GHz. This is about 0.2 GHz below the center frequency and in fact at the low end of the CARS band (12.7-13.2 GHz). The gains are 48.8 dBi (for both the P10-122E and P10-122B) and 45.1 dBi for the P6-122D. The first side lobes are from 18 to 22 dB down at 0.3° (for both the P10 models), and 0.45° for the P6 off bore axis), and 0.45° for the P6 power points at 0.6° (for the P10s), and 0.9° for the P6.

The antenna showing the greatest isolation is the 10-footer and that is 70 dB down from about 115° to 175° right or left of the main lobe. The gain at this point is -21.2 dB. So what do the numbers tell us? All antennas have sharp main lobes. In most cases, looking just by the adjustments it would be hard to tell a 4-foot from a 10-foot antenna. The fact the signal is so concentrated makes it so someone not in line with the path would have a hard time stealing signal that is usable. More about this later.

*Recipient of
Communications Technology's 1994
Service in Technology Award*



Dan Pike

Vice President of Science and Technology — Prime Cable



EAGLE COMTRONICS INC.

Is Honored to Recognize

DAN PIKE

Communications Technology Magazine

Service In Technology

1994 Award Winner



Your practical insight to cable's hurdles
have kept us on the fast track and growing.

Congratulations Dan



PAY PER VIEW SCREEN

**OPTION 1:
CONGRATULATIONS, DAN PIKE**

PUSH 'ENTER' TO ORDER.

LOOKS LIKE
CONGRATULATIONS
ARE IN ORDER!

From your friends at Pioneer.

 **PIONEER**[®]
The Art of Entertainment

1994 Service in Technology Award Recipient

Communications Technology is proud to present Dan Pike, vice president of science and technology at Prime Cable, with this year's Service in Technology Award.

Pike's interest in electronics was fueled by the hands-on experience of living on a ranch in west Texas. It was his job to maintain the generator that provided a few hours of power to the household each evening. In addition, he helped maintain a line from the ranch to town that enabled his family to have use of a phone. When the line was in need of repair because of strong



"Dan is often a stabilizer in times of chaos, helping to develop rational solutions to problems. He has always been a leader in getting the most out of his systems. His analytical style has led to many system improvements and innovative techniques."

— Geoff Roman,
General Instrument Corp.



winds or accidents, he did his part to help restore communications.

A natural curiosity

This was more often easier said than done. He recalls, "Actually this was the experience that helped me learn how to climb poles. There were times when I would stand on the back of my horse or pickup truck to do the repairs!"

He had a natural curiosity for all things electric. While in high school, he worked both part-time and during summer vacations as a lineman for an electrical contractor who built electrified oil fields. He maintained this interest through college by working part-time and spending vacations working the bench on consumer electronics as well as on two-way radio. He earned both a BS and MS degree from Oklahoma State University.

Pike began his career in the cable industry in 1973 with encouragement from the dean at Oklahoma State who thought that cable "offered a wide range of challenges in communications." From 1973 until 1977, he was a project engineer for LVO Cable, which later became United Cable. That



"Dan Pike is one of the quietest and brightest people I know. I've learned the importance of listening to Dan. Almost without exception, I take away a new piece of knowledge or a better insight from each discussion. I am sometimes amused at the number of 'important' people in the cable technical community who haven't learned this yet. They are missing a great opportunity."

— Walt Ciciora, Ph.D.,
Cable TV Industry Consultant



company was planning a move to Denver and because he believed that "Tulsa was already two blankets too cold" he opted to go to Texas where he joined Communications Properties Inc. He held both engineering and engineering management positions with that company through its acquisition by Times Mirror until 1981. At that time he rejoined his CPI colleagues at Prime Cable as director of engineering. In 1983 he was appointed vice president of engineering.

Dan Pike

*Your Colleagues At Prime Cable Wish To
Congratulate You On Winning This Year's
Service In Technology Award.*





"I am pleased that Dan is receiving the Service in Technology Award. If anyone deserves the award, it should be Dan. His work at characterizing cable plant is important for the industry, especially with coming digital technology. Dan is a personal friend and one of the reasons that working in cable is rewarding. Besides, he tells the best lawyer jokes I've ever heard."

— Vito Brugliera,
Zenith Electronics Corp.



He is presently vice president of science and technology for Prime Cable in Austin, TX.

A commitment to education

Pike's interest in disseminating information on technology and management for industry personnel is evidenced in eight papers he authored, including two works he co-authored that were published in the National Cable Television Association annual transcripts.

Additionally, Pike authored one paper on engineering management for an American Management Association Communication publication.

He comments, "The writing is an outcome of areas of interest to me. If I thought it would be of benefit to the industry, I would seek to publish it."

A popular speaker at industry conferences and trade events, including the 1992 NATOA annual conference, he also was the recipient of the NCTA Vanguard Award for Science and Technology in 1991. He also guest lectures on the college circuit, most recently speaking on telecommunications to MBA students at St. Edward's University in Austin, and at the University of Dallas.

Pike's volunteerism is a tribute to his concern for the training and education of industry personnel. He is a member of CableLabs board of directors and the advisory board of *Communications Technology* magazine. His committee work includes positions on the Technical Advisory Committee for CableLabs and the Engineering Committee for NCTA. He also is on the subcommittees for high definition TV (HDTV), ad-hoc on Federal Communications Commission technical standards and ad-hoc on consumer interface. In addition, he is an IEEE senior member and a member of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers.

A senior member of the Society of Cable Television Engineers, Pike joined the organization at the start of his career and has

contributed a great deal to the Society. As part of its Engineering Committee, he participates in the Curriculum Subcommittee for the SCTE Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) Certification Program's Category VII, "Engineering Management and Professionalism." In addition, he is on the Senior Member Subcommittee, was program co-chairman for Cable-Tec Expo 1992, and served on the Program Committee for both the 1993 and 1994 Conferences on Emerging Technology.

Pike says, "The value of SCTE is that it is a complete forum for the exchange of ideas, information and training for members who work in the technical side of the industry."

Although one might think that his involvement in the industry leaves little time for leisure, Dan's hobbies include water skiing, snow skiing and hunting.



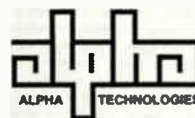
"Dan's an incisive thinker who backs up his positions with lots of theory and practice. It's our industry's gain to have Dan. If he could ride a little better, he'd be a 'full-time' cowboy."

— Ted Hartson,
Post-Newsweek Cable



Congratulations

Dan Pike of Prime Cable Service in Technology Award



JOHNSON
CONTROLS

FLIGHT TRAC
INC

**R F Technologies • Vision Telecommunications
Patterson Communications • R. Alan Communications
MicroSat • Communications Supply Group**

Prime Cable prepares for cable's technical future

Dan Pike, 1994 Service in Technology Award winner, works for a company with its vision firmly focused on cable TV's technological horizon — Prime Cable.

In 1979 Times Mirror bought Communications Properties Inc. (CPI), the eighth largest cable TV operator in the United States, from an investor group that included CPI co-founder Robert Hughes. Convinced cable was entering an era of even greater growth, Hughes and his team formed Prime Cable. Today, Prime is one of the most successful communications management companies and multiple system operators in history.

Always looking forward

Cable began life vulnerable on many fronts: uncertain demand, restrictive regulation, limited programming and capital, competing technology. Today, a \$20-billion-a-year industry, it has proven resilient in the face of change and is now a leader in redirecting a much larger communications field.

Company visionaries have seen the future at Prime. Video, voice and data are forming an almost limitless communications world. It has solidified its position in cable and moved into related technologies where the company has prospered. Prime's expectations for consumers, the company and those associated are rooted in experience.

In its infancy, cable wasn't a sure bet. The principals in Prime accepted the risk because they sensed a cultural phenomenon in the making. As it materialized, the company's work ethic took over. From the outset cable was regarded as a service. Customers came first. Taking care of them, Prime felt, would take care of business. And so it has, which is why Prime has always met or surpassed its investment goals. This performance isn't lost on markets, employees or investors.

On one level, Prime Cable is a diversely skilled, long-associated group whose know-how in finance, management and communications technology is as good as it gets, and whose mutual re-

spect inspires creative thinking. On another level, company personnel take performance and reputation personally and operate flexibly, openly, allowing smart people to move quickly, deal situationally and to make things happen.

Smart technology

The technologies it is involved with are ones that make sense. Cable came first. Historically, Prime has purchased cable systems in which it saw an opportunity to deliver better service and pictures, priced and packaged to fit the marketplace. In doing so, it increased basic subscribers, reduced churn, added premium subscriptions and expanded systems past more homes. That creates value and Prime has done it in every cable system its operated, from Atlanta to Alaska.

In recent years, the company has ventured into hotel pay-per-view, video retail, cellular phones and the telephone bypass business. What Prime Cable does best is create value in communications businesses. Given the rate at which tech-



Increase your profits in the new cable industry!


Mention this advertisement and save \$50 off the regular price of \$229!

Complete with more than 25,000 listings on 700+ pages, The 1994 Cable Industry Directory is your one-stop guide to today's cable industry, providing you with detailed market data, multimedia technological product developments, complete product and service information, company business profiles and more!

12 extensive, hardworking sections of cable industry information.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Section 1: Marketplace | Section 6: Telephone Companies in Cable Profiles |
| Section 2: Products Buyer's Guide | Section 7: Programming Services |
| Section 3: Services Buyer's Guide | Section 8: Business & Technical Services |
| Section 4: Multiple Systems Operators Profiles | Section 9: Equipment |
| Section 5: Broadcasters in Cable Profiles | Section 10: Associations |
| | Section 11: Regulators |
| | Section 12: Indexes |

How to Order

call TOLL-FREE:
(800)777-5006
outside the U.S.,
call +1(301)424-3338
Please Mention Priority Code CB107

Phillips Business Information, Inc.
P.O. Box 61110, Potomac, MD 20859-1110



nology barriers are falling, it sees a lot more value out there to create.

Coaxial cable's broadband capacity lifted limits on transmission years ago. The combination of cable, fiber optics and digital compression reduces limits even more dramatically. Sending billions of bits of data in seconds means more channels (up from 50+ to 150+ with hundreds more on the horizon). Suddenly, the economics work for the most targeted audiences.

Prime and others in cable are well positioned to capitalize. Cable passes 90% of U.S. homes. By interfacing Prime's broadband plant and fiber optics, it can quickly and economically upgrade transmission capacity with little disruption to existing service.

Simultaneously, industries are experiencing an unprecedented level of integration through technology. The corporate model for success is collaboration, as computer makers, telephone companies, cable programmers, and TV networks joint venture with cable operators. Prime's association with a regional Bell company typifies cable's catalyst role.

The outcome is a seamless infrastructure of computer, television, telephone and electronic data systems that delivers

a full range of communications technology virtually on demand.

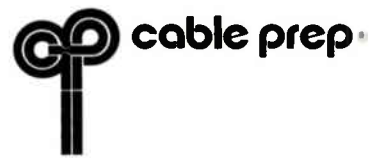
Today's newest adult generation grew up with technology, inheriting a kind of "techno-birthright." Unlike cable's early days, when educating and convincing were prerequisites to the sale, demand no longer has to be created. The message is clear. Now the emphasis can be on delivering the goods — something Prime excels in.

Prime introduced multiplexing successfully in Chicago and Las Vegas and is now testing digital audio. It typically owns addressable systems, putting the company in the forefront with pay-per-view. On the horizon it will be adding improved hardware such as for high definition TV (HDTV) and multimedia.

Telecommunications has changed more in a decade than in the last century. Car phones, faxes, personal communications networks (PCNs) linking callers directly, and systems bringing long-distance carriers to major users are reshaping the industry. Prime is taking small bites with the potential for big rewards. It installed a phone system in its 32-story office building headquarters. Early application for PCN licenses puts the company in this breakthrough field, as well.

Congratulations

To CT's 1994
Service in Technology
Award recipient
**Prime Cable's
Dan Pike**



Society of Cable Television Engineers

Congratulations Dan Pike

For Receiving Communication Technology's 1994

Service in Technology Award

in recognition of your

Outstanding Achievements and Continuing Contributions
to Quality, Service and Excellence in the Cable Industry.



**BLONDER
TONGUE**
LABORATORIES, INC.

The Standard of Quality in TV Signal Distribution
One Jake Brown Rd., Old Bridge NJ 08857 Phone 908-679-4000

GI General Instrument

SALUTES

PRIME CABLE'S

Dan Pike

for his commitment

and

service to

Cable Television

Technology



CommScope
Congratulates

Dan Pike

**For Being Named
The 1994
Service In Technology
Award Recipient**

CommScope

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 406

Convergence: Challenges in transaction management

By Ed Means

Telecom Industry Marketing Manager
U.S. Computer Services

As the information superhighway approaches and voice, video and data merge, what new challenges in transaction management will MIS executives at cable and telco companies encounter?

Cable companies

As cable companies move toward convergence, they must adapt their technical capabilities to accommodate telephony. In the past, cable companies' customer management systems focused primarily on subscription systems, where customers sign up for a specified service for a specified period of time. The tracking and recording of charges (and therefore customer billing) had been fairly straightforward with relatively few transactions originating from each customer. Today, these systems have advanced to management and billing for transaction-oriented events like pay-per-view (PPV) and near-video-on-demand (NVOD) services. These systems, with open architectures and standards-based designs, have placed cable transaction management systems in a strong position as cable and telephony markets converge.

However, while cable PPV is an event-centered system, the specifics of each event usually are identified and specified in advance: the date and time of the event, the length of the event and the rate customers will be charged for viewing it. Very little is unknown about the event, and cable companies have the information they need for billing before the event begins. While the number of transactions originating from each subscriber is still relatively low, PPV and NVOD opportunities are expanding, and current technology provides a microcosm of what is needed for a cable/telco environment.

Before cable companies begin to offer telephony and other convergent services they must be sure to have the systems in place that can handle a transaction-intensive environment. These systems must be based on open systems design principles and fully relational data bases.

Telephony

Telephone companies have traditionally viewed cable subscriber management as fairly simple — a notion based on early cable system development. With cable's recent growth, its systems have employed modern technologies and architectures. Telephone companies must keep in mind all the functions that today's cable transaction management systems provide.

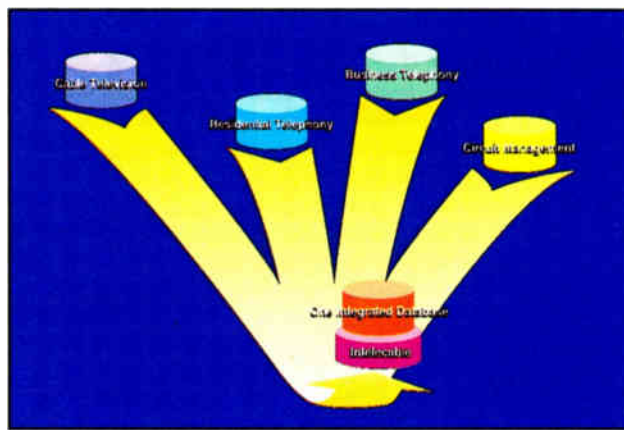
Cable transaction management systems provide many of the same customer service and billing functions the telephone systems do and have added capabilities to deliver customized marketing programs. Whereas telcos hold an advantage in transaction-based experience, cable companies hold an advantage with their open, flexible systems that can be used as competitive marketing weapons. Telcos will have to adopt these capabilities before they can successfully offer cable services to the public.

Real-time rating and discounting

There are many challenges that will be common to all service providers as we move toward convergence. As cable companies and telcos begin to provide the more advanced services that interactive broadband allows, they will have to face the subject of real-time rating and discounting of transactions. Telcos have some valuable experience here, because telephone calls are currently rated in real time. Cable systems have been honing their services in this area through current PPV and NVOD service management.

Convergent services, however, will require more intricate and sophisticated discounting plans. Factors such as the time of day and day of week a service is used, bandwidth used, the party with which a customer is interacting (such as frequently contacted friends, family and institutions), cross-service discounts

Intelcable



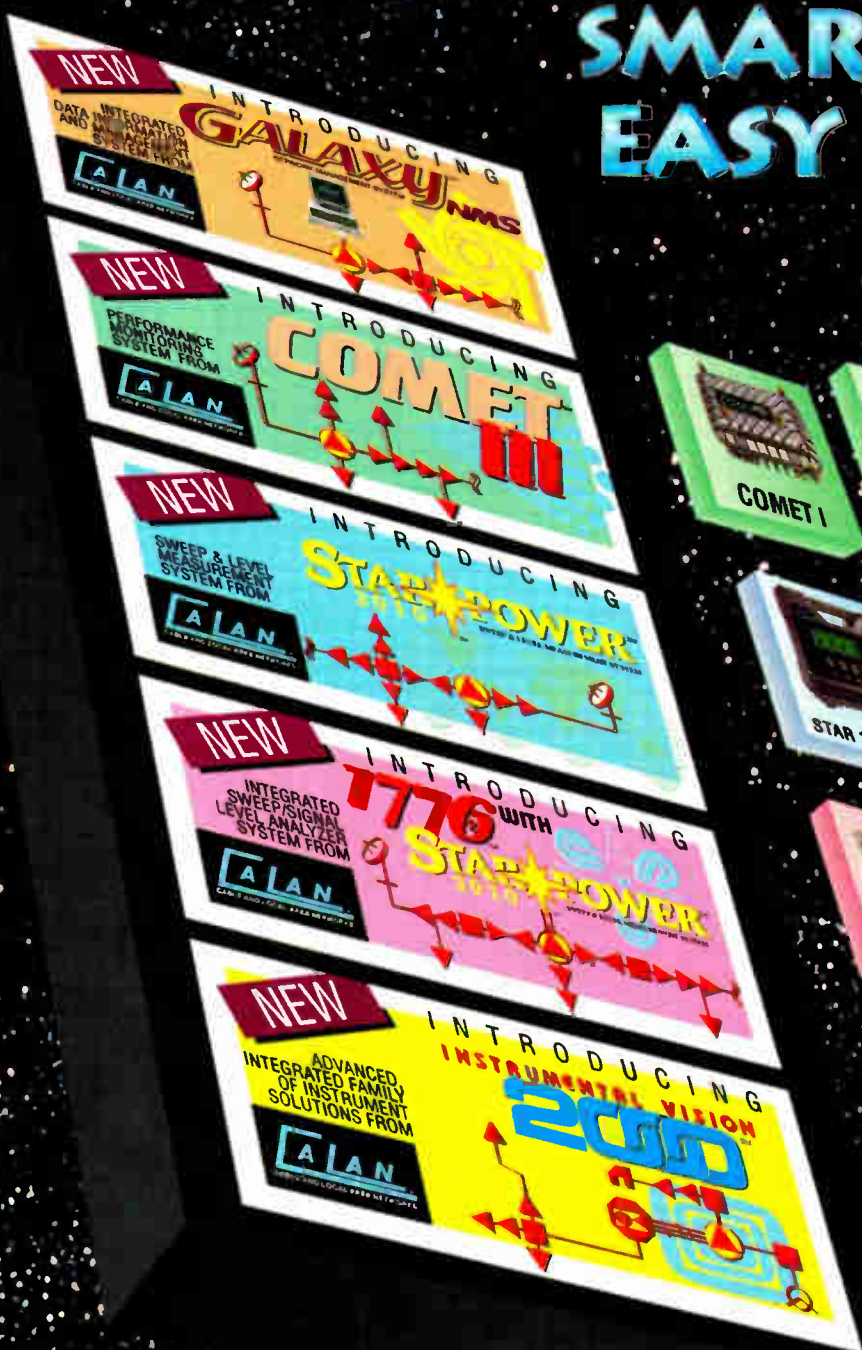
and length of service all may need to be taken into consideration, with multiple discounts being applied on top of one another.

As an example of the challenges that telcos and cable companies will face together with interactive broadband services, let's look at video-on-demand (VOD). Once widely available, VOD will have virtually the same functionality as a videocassette recorder. With VOD, not only will viewers be able to start a selection whenever they wish, they will have the ability to pause, rewind and fast forward the selection as well. Each of these actions will carry billing consequences and every transaction will certainly have to be recorded, stored and retrieved if accurate billing is to be done.

As an example of the intricacies that may arise, let's say that viewers will be able to order discounted movies if the selection includes commercials. If the viewers "cheat" and fast-forward through the commercials included with that selection, will the price they are charged be affected? Will there be a system for "catching" viewers who don't comply with discount rules? Further, if a viewer pauses a selection for a half-hour while he runs out to pick up dinner and therefore increases the length of access time for the selection, will extra charges be applied?

There are many services that broadband will allow cable and telcos to provide their customers — services with options we have yet to imagine. The trans-

SMART INSIDE EASY OUTSIDE



ALAN
CABLE AND LOCAL AREA NETWORKS

For more information, call your CALAN Representative or
1-800-544-3392, fax 1-717-828-2472, inside Pennsylvania call 1-717-828-2358
1776 Independence Drive, Dingmans Ferry, Pennsylvania 18328 ©1994

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 452, 454, 456 Reader Service Number 22

action management systems for the convergence market must therefore be extremely flexible and adaptable. They must be able to be altered, added to and expanded to enable providers to bill for the services they offer.

Third-party vendor involvement

Third-party vendor involvement is another challenge that cable and telco MIS executives will have to face in the convergence market. As the number of services that are available to customers proliferate, there will be more — and

more varied — suppliers. Customers will order services at times that are most convenient to them.

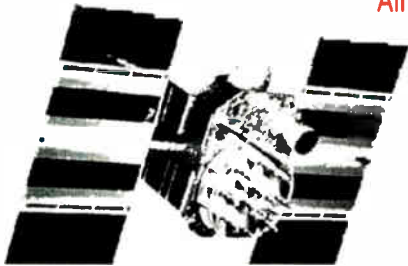
These services will come from a variety of suppliers. One man may want to do his banking from home at 5:30 a.m. before leaving for work. A woman may want to view a program on tax laws at 11:30 p.m. before going to sleep. A child may want to play an interactive video game and order a pizza for dinner.

The intervals during which these services are ordered may be nearly impossible to predict. It will therefore be quite

“As we move toward convergence, perhaps the best method of facing the challenges that will arise is developing alliances.”

FLIGHT TRAC **INC**

Airborne Signal Metering



see us at the
SCTE Cable-Tec Expo
Booth #712

Now with the accuracy of GPS...
...combined with our detailed street maps,
GPS satellite positioning delivers unmatched
accuracy in locating Signal Leakage from the air...

Plus we feature: GIS Computable Test Results
Dual Channel Noise Tracking
Accurate Traceable Calibration

FLIGHT TRAC **INC**

...the most features, the most experience

Call or Write Today

10108 32nd Ave W. Suite 2-B Phone: (206) 290-9800
Everett, WA 98204 Fax: (206) 290-9338

difficult to preplan third-party billing. A system for handling this situation will need to be developed.

As interactive broadband services are introduced, the arrangements necessary between network operators and third-party service vendors will become more complicated. It will be quite a challenge for cable and telco executives to negotiate these agreements. It is crucial, however, that these arrangements be made before services are offered. In order for providers to survive and continue developing products for the public, they must be able to bill and be paid for their part in providing services.

Bandwidth

In addition to the challenges of real-time rating and discounting and third-party vendor involvement for interactive broadband services, there also is the question of bandwidth. How much bandwidth will customers use for each different type of service? Long-distance phone calls will use a certain amount of bandwidth. VOD will use a different amount of bandwidth. Interactive video games may use varying amounts of bandwidth during a single play, depending on the stage of the game the consumer is in. This may add a whole new dimension to the rating process.

Solutions

Cable companies and telcos are beginning to work with one another to bring the best characteristics of their respective systems together to meld the transaction management systems needed for convergence. This approach most certainly will deliver the fastest solutions. In the past six months, a tremendous amount of learning and advancement in the understanding of these issues has surfaced in conferences, magazine articles and seminars. All now routinely address these challenges. →

Reader Service Number 94

EZ-PAK[®] Means Reel Savings

See you at
booth #499

- EZ-PAK Saves Storage Space Inside
- EZ-PAK Is Easier To Inventory
- EZ-PAK Is Handier On The Job
- EZ-PAK Protects Valuable Cable
- EZ-PAK Creates No Disposal Problems
- EZ-PAK Comes In Exact 500' or 1,000' Lengths

For more information about EZ-PAK or any of our quality cable products, contact your nearest CommScope representative or call us at 800-982-1708 or 704-324-2200.

We could go on, but you get the point. Savings and added convenience for you. And, along with that, the reassurance that CommScope's investments in on-going improvements to our products and packaging such as EZ-PAK serve as reminders of our commitment to the industry.



CommScope
GI General Instrument

Worldwide Headquarters
PO Box 1729, 1375 Lenoir-Rhyne Blvd., Hickory, NC 28603
Phone 800/982-1708 or 704/324-2200. Fax: 704/328-3400.

Many cable and telephone companies have been researching systems that will be able to handle more advanced services. They realize they have to get on the information highway if they want to survive in the world of convergence. Service providers also are seeing the wisdom in working together toward finding solutions.

Much work remains to be done, however, to solve the challenges convergence will bring. Many recent test projects and experiments have focused solely on the types of services that

providers will be able to offer and the hardware that will be necessary to get them to the consumers. While both factors are important, little consideration has been given to how the service providers will be paid for their products and collect the funds necessary to stay in business. This is one issue that must not be overlooked.

Fully relational data bases

The fully relational data base is vital in meeting the challenges of convergence. Because all the new transaction-

al information will have to be retrievable in a myriad of unforeseen ways, fully relational data bases will be crucial in the convergence market of the future. Not only will service providers need to keep detailed records of each customer's transactions for billing purposes, they also may want to retrieve the records to support marketing decisions.

Being able to inquire which customers responded to which types of services will allow service providers to make better decisions on service offerings and marketing plans. Flat file data bases will not be adequate to support the new services made available by convergence. Relational data bases and the ability to do ad-hoc query reporting will be crucial to the success and survival of service providers. Many transaction management systems used today by cable companies make use of relational data bases to transform information into an asset.

As we move toward convergence, no one knows how many services will be available for providers to offer their customers. A great advantage to utilizing a fully relational data base is the ease with which a service provider can add new service offerings. Accommodating additional, unpredictable new services is as easy as plugging them into the existing data base. No time-consuming and costly system redesigning is necessary.

As service providers begin to look at additional service offerings, the ability to use fully relational data bases to merge multiple data bases into a single information source will emerge as a valuable asset. Cable TV, residential telephony, business telephony and as-yet-unnamed service customers can be serviced simultaneously with immediate access to complete account information. Systems that employ the "service group" concept and fully relational data bases — and therefore enable service providers to view subscriber data bases independently from the services a subscriber may receive — will become prominent. Service groups also enable providers to address all customer needs from one application. Service groups integrate the data base by linking related information while allowing separate data input screens, billing formats, collection processes and report options to be established for each service.

Object-oriented technology

Object-oriented technology is another tool that will be useful in meeting convergence transaction management chal-

REPRINTS REPRINTS

**Communications • Visibility
Knowledge • Information**

Reprints work for you!

**For more information call
Marla Sullivan at
Phillips Business Information today!
(303) 839-1565**

**GLOBAL
NETWORK
POWERING
SOLUTIONS**

Information Superhighways
demand highly reliable powering networks.
Power Guard is a world leader in supplying
simple solutions to complex powering issues.
Call today to discuss your powering
requirements.



801 Fox Trail • P.O. Box 2796 • Opelika, AL 36803 • 800 288-1507 • 205 742-0055 • Fax 205 742-0058

Reader Service Number 97

lenges. For support systems, object-oriented technology may help make the development of these systems less expensive.

Other technologies that will be key tools are graphic user interfaces for terminals, open systems standards, client-server technology and general real-time processing technology.

Lessons from integrated services

To date, there is no single solution to all of the previous challenges. We can look, however, to the lessons learned by cable and telephone companies in the United Kingdom that are already providing integrated services. While they have not yet discussed interactive broadband services, the U.K. integrated providers supply residential telephony, business telephony and cable services to their customers. The fact that they are operating as integrated entities and have transaction management and billing systems to handle transactions on a unified and integrated basis provides valuable experience.

To develop the necessary transaction management systems, these businesses realized the need to partner

“Service providers should keep an open mind about forming working relationships with other companies whose products and services will complement their own in the convergence marketplace.”

with companies that are experts in transaction management. The result of one such partnership is Intelecable (see accompanying figure), the world's first fully functioning transaction management system designed specifically to support converged telephony and cable operations.

In 1992, Britain's Birmingham Cable Ltd. (BCL), the world's largest cable/telephony company, entered into a unique customer/vendor relationship.

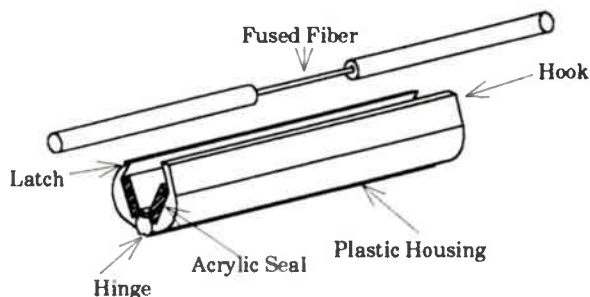
Supported by major investors such as Comcast, BCL pioneered a working relationship to create one system to support both its cable and telephony business. BCL chose CableData, which offered cable subscriber management systems expertise, open systems architecture and relational data base technologies, as a working partner in the software system development.

With BCL serving as a live-in lab and working in open vendor/vendor relationships with companies such as Mercury, Northern Telecom and CableTime, CableData delivered a system that integrated four separate data bases — cable, residential telephony, business telephony and circuit management — into a single data base. The system provides circuit assignment and provisioning capabilities as well as separate data input screens, billing formats, collections paths and financial reporting options for each service.

Intelecable went live in the summer of 1993. It now supports BCL's 49,000 cable subscribers, 35,000 business and residential phone lines and 250,000 calls daily. Its structure gives BCL the capacity to support projected growth that includes 375,000 cable

ULTRAsleeve

*Mechanical Fusion Splice
Protection Cover*



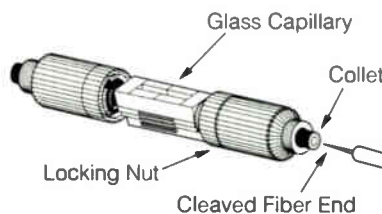
- One sleeve for any combination of buffer sizes (250-900 micron)
- Long term chemical and environmental protection
- No heating, gluing, or curing required
- Exceeds new Bellcore requirements
- Same sleeve can be used for up to 4 fiber ribbon cable

ADVANCED CUSTOM APPLICATIONS INC.

6-1 ILENE COURT • BELLE MEAD, NJ 08502
908-281-0353

ULTRAsplice®

Mechanical Fiber Optic Splice



- Lowest cost in the industry of **\$7.95 each**
- Accepts any combination of buffer sizes (250 to 900 micron)
- Visible glass capillary (for inspection)
- No fixtures or special tools required
- 2.2 lb., fiber retention
- Low loss

ADVANCED CUSTOM APPLICATIONS INC.

6-1 ILENE COURT • BELLE MEAD, NJ 08502
908-281-0353

Reader Service Number 99

Reader Service Number 98

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 406



The last time you saw a technological leap like **Quantum Trap™** was many moons ago.



Our revolutionary traps break new ground in picture quality, frequency range and more.

Premium channel trapping's more effective than ever with new, patented technology from Eagle Comtronics. We've redesigned the circuitry to create Quantum Trap, our new family of negative traps, positive traps and Sideband Interdiction System (SIS)

Decoding Filters.

With no jamming carriers, our brilliant SIS Filter stops video deterioration, even at frequencies as

high as 1GHz. Our new negative and positive traps feature narrower notches (up to 50% improvement in video loss) and minimized effect on lower adjacent audio. And all Quantum Traps keep pay channel subs happy with network-quality pictures.

Call us now for complete Quantum Trap details. It's another giant leap from the largest trap manufacturer on the planet.



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 436, 438

Headquarters: 4562 Waterhouse Road, Clay, NY 13041 (315) 622-3402 Toll-Free (800) 448-7474 • FAX (315) 622-3800

Canada: Desklin Sales: (416) 475-1412 • U.S. & Canada: Anixter: (800) 323-8166 • Belgium: Electro Service 32-15-20-95-75

Norway: Cablecom AS: 47-34-79630 • Germany: Stodiek: 211-41-7010 • England: Teleste Cablevision Limited: 44-223-66521

Panpipe Industrial Co., Ltd. • No. 257, Sec. 5, Roosevelt Rd. • Taipei, Taiwan. R.O.C. • Tel: (02) 934-1604 • 934-3685 • Fax: 886-2-9327224

Reader Service Number 100

Measure CTB, CSO, X-mod and DIN distortion accurately for any broadband system!

Our NBT 9101 Multi Carrier Generator is designed to meet all your requirements as the Source for any number of clean, noise-free and stable carriers when you want to measure distortion in broadband CATV, LAN, AML or Fibre Optic systems.



The NBT 9101 has features that go beyond the standard requirements. It comes with an extensive remote control PC program that lets you operate all of its functions for a single channel, all channels or groups of channels, fine tune the frequency of a channel, set a sloped output level, and recall instrument setups, and much more.

The NBT 9101 provides you with extensive functions as:

- Synchronous and Non-synchronous modulation modes.
- Dual DutyCycle, 50% and 19%, for the modulating signal.
- PLL VCO's with internal and Common references.
- Calibrated attenuators, 0 to 15 dB in 0.1dB steps, for every carrier.
- Both GPIB and RS-232 interfaces.

US distributor: CALAN Inc. Phone 717-828-2356 Fax. 717-828-2472

For further details, please contact

nbt Norwegian Broadband Technology AS
P.O. Box 34, N-1472 Fjellhamar, NORWAY
Phone int +47-67-975-510

customers and 465,000 homes passed by 1997.

Costs

While it is impossible to quote what the solutions to transaction management challenges will cost telcos and cable companies, a major expense in creating a successful system will be integrating data bases with the myriad of service offerings that will develop.

While cable companies have some advantage with their open systems designs, they will have to face the costs of developing applications that are telephony-specific. In addition to the costs of developing applications that are cable-specific, telephone companies face the additional concern of redesigning their entire systems. While telcos already have transaction-intensive subscriber management and billing systems in place, many of these systems are old and it will be difficult and expensive to integrate them with interactive broadband.

The lowest-cost solution for all service providers is to partner with companies who can provide an integrated system design. Since the design of the systems has already been done, the only costs involved may be porting these open platform trans-

action management systems to the service provider, and making those adaptations necessary to support the additional service offerings convergence will allow.

Sources of information

Answers to the challenges that will face cable and telco MIS executives as we move toward convergence cannot be found in textbooks. Every day new services are imagined and new challenges arise. For example, the thinking behind the network architecture of broadband systems has changed radically during the last year. No textbook would have been able to keep up with it. Cable and telco executives can best stay informed of developments by being active in industry groups, attending conferences on the topic and reading industry publications and technical papers.

Conclusion

As we move toward convergence, perhaps the best method of facing the challenges that will arise is developing alliances. Service providers should keep an open mind about forming working relationships with other companies whose products and services will complement their own in the convergence marketplace, like the situation described earlier at BCL. **CT**

LEIGHTRONIX, INC.

AUTOMATION AND REMOTE CONTROL PRODUCTS



Programmable Event Controllers for automated videotape playback and recording

PRO-16 EVENT CONTROLLER/SWITCHER

- Control for 16 VCRs
- Internal 16 x 4 switcher
- 1000 event capacity

MINI-T-PRO EVENT CONTROLLER/SWITCHER

- Control for 8 VCRs
- Internal 8 x 1 switcher
- 500 event capacity

PRO-8 EVENT CONTROLLER/SWITCHER

- Control for 16 VCRs
- Internal 8 x 3 switcher
- 1000 event capacity

TCD-1000 EVENT CONTROLLER

- Control for 64 VCRs
- Control for external routers
- 1000 event capacity

Telephone remote control

C-VOICE

Telephone remote control option for TCD-1000 systems

PRO-VOICE

Telephone remote control option for PRO-16 and PRO-8 systems

REQUEST-XC

- Remote videotape playback controller
- On demand videotape playback control via telephone
- Control for 15 source VCRs • Internal video and audio switcher
- Digitized voice menu system

LEIGHTRONIX, INC.

2330 Jarco Drive Holt, MI 48842 (517) 694-5589 FAX (517) 694-4155

POWER

FOR A WORLD OF APPLICATIONS



Power Battery Company offers a comprehensive range of Valve Regulated Lead Acid Batteries, Packaged Power Cabinets, Telecom Racking, and Power Plus Extended Run Time Systems. This combined with over two decades of experience, and extensive technical support gives Power Battery the ability to meet your requirements for reliable back up power.

POWER 
POWER BATTERY COMPANY, INC.

CANADA
770 THOMAS AVE.
IBERVILLE, QUEBEC J2X5E7
PH. (514) 346-3273 FAX (514) 346-8003

U.S.A.
543 EAST 42ND STREET
PATERSON, NJ 07513
PH. (201) 523-8630 FAX (201) 523-9553
Reader Service Number 103

EUROPE
UNIT 4, CLARENCE WHARF INDUSTRIAL ESTATE,
MUMBY ROAD, GOSPORT HANTS, U.K. PO1211AJ
PH. (44) 0705 510915 FAX (44) 0705 510916
See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 644

Powering stability and loading in a modern communications network

By Don Sorenson

Senior Project Engineer, Alpha Technologies

And Tom Osterman

President, Comm/net Systems Inc.

Cable TV, stimulated by the advancement of fiber optics and digital compression technology, is rapidly evolving into a "total communications network" offering a wide range of services never before available. One area in particular that is receiving a great deal of attention is the use of telephony over a broadband network. Both existing cable TV plant (upgraded to carry telephone service) and new broadband systems (constructed by the tele-

phone companies) will demand reliability and performance.

One of the most important and fundamental components of any communications network is power. Reliability is absolutely vital to networks deploying telephone and digital services via broadband. An interruption in power may adversely affect communications and potentially destroy critical data such as dropping telephone calls in progress.

Network designers face important powering decisions, including the selection of a reliable uninterruptible power supply (UPS). This article addresses several powering issues in-

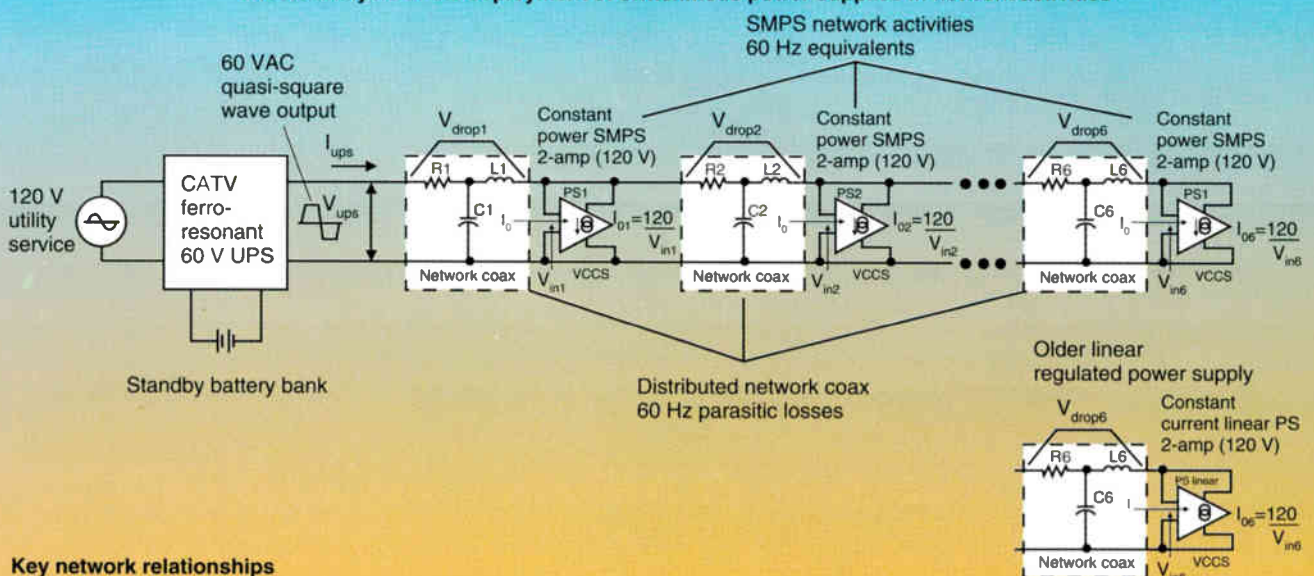
cluding power supply characteristics for active devices, the influence of coaxial loop resistance, and other potential powering details that could potentially affect system stability. In addition, several measures are discussed to moderate or eliminate these detrimental effects.

Amplifier power supplies

The increased deployment of switchmode power supplies (SMPS) in cable TV network actives has resulted in unanticipated loading and powering stability problems in longer feeder and trunk designs. Previously successful network designs, which

Figure 1: CATV network simplified schematic

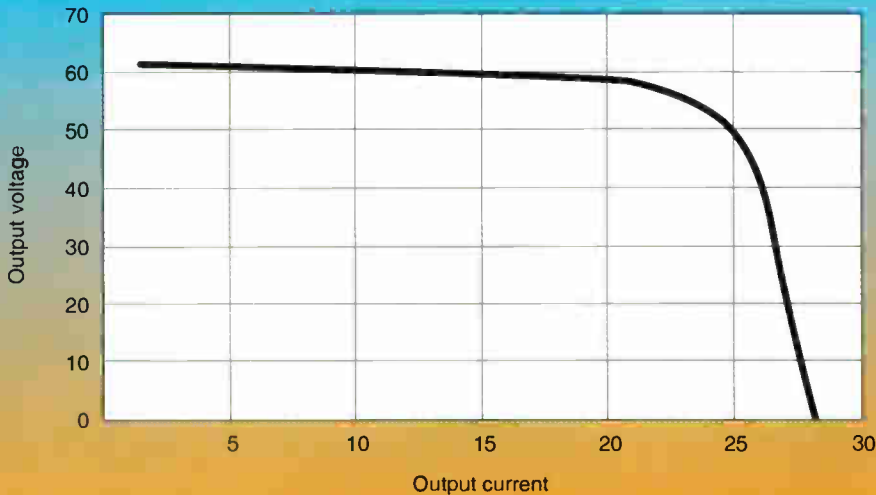
Effects analysis of the deployment of switchmode power supplies in network activities



Key network relationships

- 1) $I_{ups} = I_{o1} + I_{o2} + \dots + I_{o6}$
- 2) $SMPS V_{in} = V_{ups} - V_{drop1...n}$
- 3) $SMPS I_o = 120 \text{ watt} / V_{in}$
- 4) Due to the constant power nature of the SMPS, the network becomes regenerative and difficult to stabilize. As V_{dropn} increases, the network will become unconditionally unstable.

Figure 2: 15-amp CATV ferro UPS fold-back characteristics



Comment: This graph illustrates the fold-back characteristics of a common 15-amp cable TV ferro UPS. The UPS can sustain an output current beyond its nameplate rating without substantial reduction in its output voltage. However, as the RMS output current exceeds 21 amps the output begins to fold and by 26 amps the voltage of the UPS collapses.

deployed older active devices, are now potentially unstable at power-up or during transitions or disturbances in the electric utility grid.

In an effort to improve efficiency, the cable TV amplifier manufacturers began to utilize advanced power switching techniques. This allowed the power supply to efficiently convert 60 VAC power to DC, which could then be used to power its internal circuitry. Prior to the switch-mode power supply, earlier designs utilized linear regulator techniques that performed the same function. However, efficiency was usually 20-30% lower. The advanced SMPS design allowed the cable TV network designer to take advantage of sever-

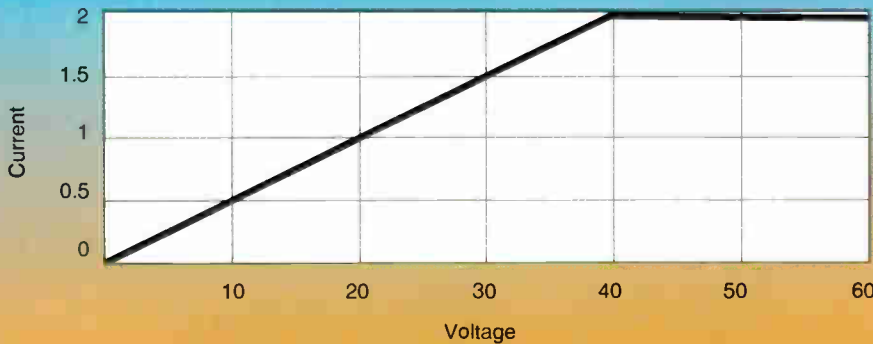
al cost reducing benefits:

- The deployment of additional actives per 60 VAC power source.
- Potential power supply downsizing within the network.
- Increased network energy savings.
- Reduced size, weight and cost of amplifier power supplies.

Cable TV network powering

A typical cable TV feeder or trunk is composed of several thousand feet of coaxial cable segmented by a series of amplifiers. The amplifiers are, in turn, powered via 60 VAC inserted on the coaxial cable. Figure 1 illustrates a "worst-case" powering condition: an end-fed network. In

Figure 3: Linear power supply (constant current load)



Comment: Once the power supply's input voltage reaches a nominal low line level, in this case 40 VAC, the load current becomes constant. The curve is an idealized representation of a 2-amp 60 VAC power supply.

When you asked for fiber cable management,

We listened...

*and
created*



at first



23" LINXS Chassis

then



TFA/Wall Mounted LINXS

*and now
introducing*



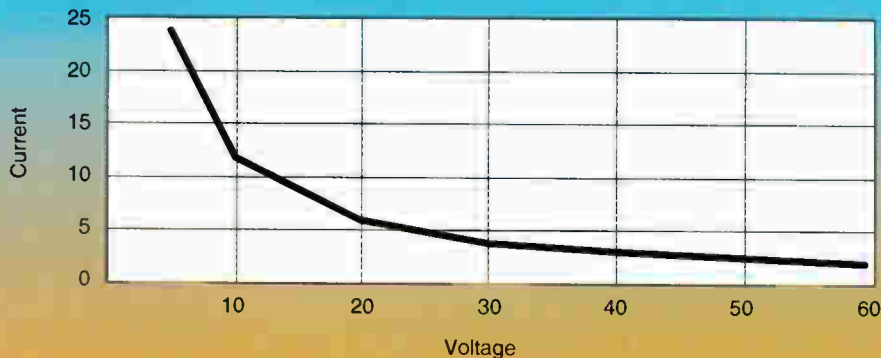
New 19" LINXS Chassis

- Fits into 19" Or 23" EIA & WECC racks
- Features front and/or rear access
- Features patented internal LINXS™ cable management
- Modular, stackable design

See us at
booth 634
at SCTE '94
or call 800-551-4567
for cable management
solutions!



Figure 4: SMPS constant power load



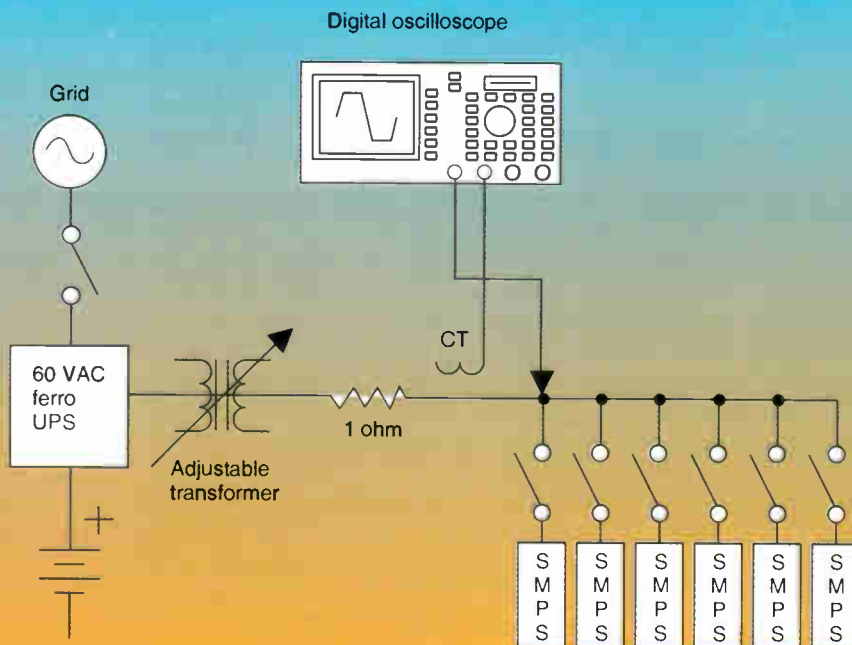
Comment: In case of a constant power supply load the input current increases rapidly and the input voltage falls. The curve is an idealized representation of a 2-amp 60 VAC power supply.

many cases, the 60 VAC source is located elsewhere in the system. Even though this configuration helps moderate the effects of coax loop resistance on actives, the basics are valid for all power insertion locations.

Ferroresonant 60 VAC power supplies, nonstandby, standby or UPS, are most commonly utilized to power cable TV equipment. The power supplies convert and condition power from the electrical power grid before supplying it to the amplifiers and other active devices in the network. Some of the key features of the 60

VAC power supply are its "quasi-square wave" output, plus excellent isolation, regulation and current limiting characteristics. These greatly increase the quality and reliability of the power provided to the coax feeder and prevents potential damage to active and passive devices in the event of a network fault condition. Figure 2 (page 113) represents the voltage/current characteristics of a typical 15 amp ferroresonant power supply. As the network load increases beyond the output rating of the power supply, the fault current is lim-

Figure 5: Stability test fixture



- 1) Power supplies are switchmode.
- 2) Network resistance simulated with 1 ohm series resistance.

COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

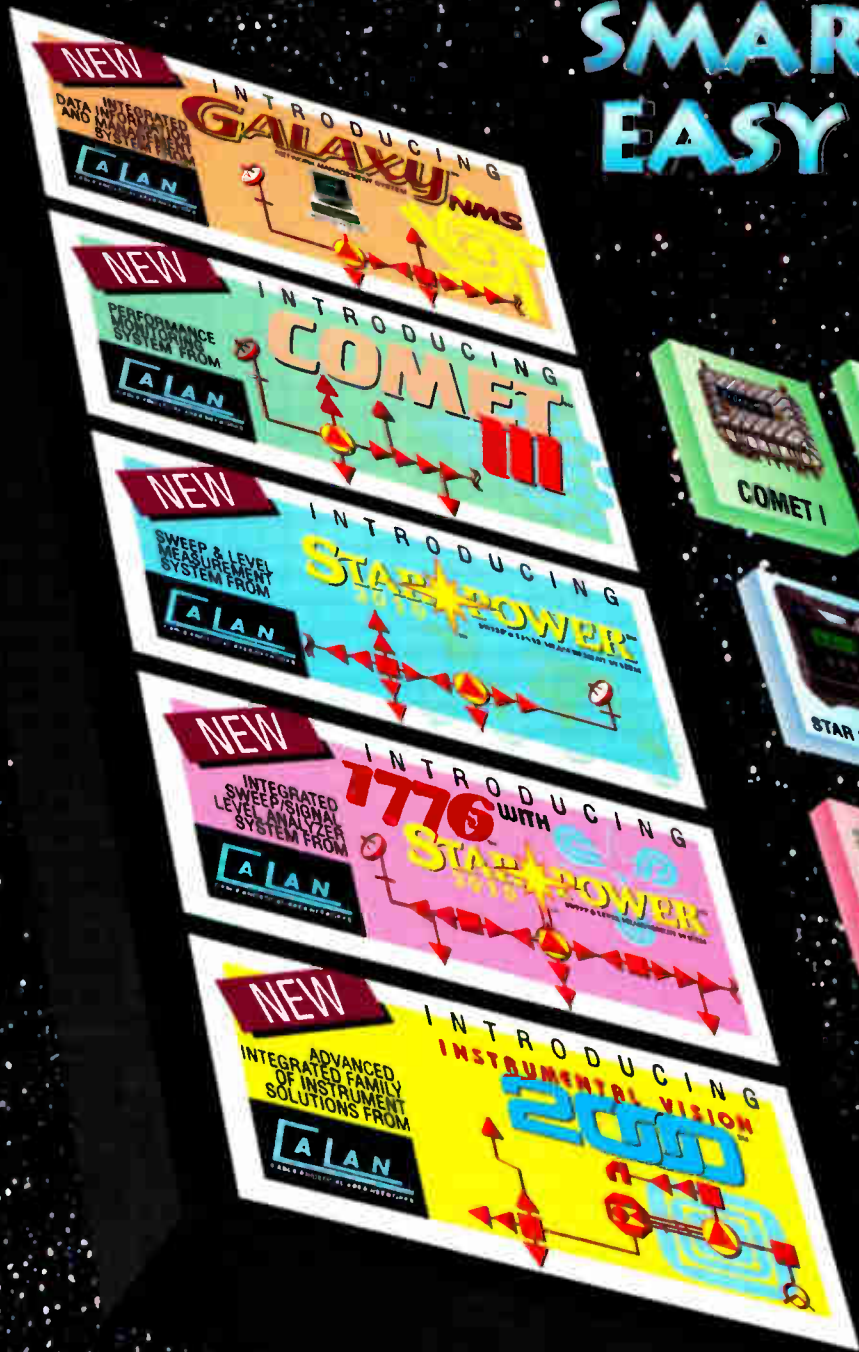
Special
section

*Salutes the
Society of Cable Television Engineers
on its*

25
SCTE[®]
th

A N N I V E R S A R Y

SMART INSIDE EASY OUTSIDE



ALAN
CABLE AND LOCAL AREA NETWORKS

Congratulations SCTE on
25 years of great service.

For more information, call your ALAN Representative or
1-800-544-3392, fax 1-717-828-2472, inside Pennsylvania call 1-717-828-2334
1776 Independence Drive, Dingmans Ferry, Pennsylvania 18328 ©1994

SCTE

Thank You!

From all of us
at Times Fiber,

we
25th congratulate
you on your
Anniversary
of dedicated
service and
support.



Times Fiber Communications, Inc.

an Amphenol Corporation

358 Hall Avenue • P.O. Box 384 • Wallingford, CT 06492
(203) 265-8500 1-800-677-CATV FAX (203) 265-8422

SCTE's 25th: You ain't seen nothin' yet!

By William W. Riker

President, Society of Cable Television Engineers

This year the Society of Cable Television Engineers celebrates the 25th anniversary of its creation by a group of industry engineers at a meeting in San Francisco. Although the 79 charter members can better relate activities of the Society during its early days (see profile of charter member Rex Porter in the March issue of the SCTE newsletter, *Interval*), my personal recollections of SCTE begin in 1977, the year I went to work for Suburban Cablevision in northern New Jersey. My new boss was Bob Bilodeau, who was serving as SCTE president at the time. Naturally, many of Bob's staff joined the Society and at my first meeting, I helped erect a transportable downlink for the members in attendance to witness satellite-delivered signals for the very first time.

In the early 1980s as National Cable Television Association's director of engineering under Wendell Bailey, I acted as liaison between the NCTA and SCTE. In that capacity, I sat in on several Society board of directors meetings as the organization was going through some major restructuring. This resulted in my becoming involved in many Society committee activities, which ultimately led to my being appointed executive vice president of the organization.



Bill Riker addresses attendees at the SCTE's annual Cable-Tec Expo.

"I have seen the membership grow from 2,500 to almost 12,000, the number of chapters expand from 3 to 73 and the reputation of the Society evolve to become the technical training organization for the industry."

Since joining the SCTE staff in 1984, I have seen the membership grow from 2,500 to almost 12,000, the number of chapters expand from 3 to 73 and the reputation of the Society evolve to become the technical training organization for the industry. This phenomenally rapid expansion can be largely credited to the leadership of the board of directors, the dedication of the national headquarters staff and the devotion of the over 600 chapter and meeting group officers who have brought much-needed technical training opportunities to the local level.

As we celebrate the Society's 25th anniversary at Cable-Tec Expo '94 in St. Louis, I would like to publicly thank all those responsible for all their hard work in making the Society what it is today. But, we are far from finished. As the cable TV industry evolves into the telecommunications industry, the Society faces yet another challenge. That is to train our existing membership in these new technologies as well as educate technicians and engineers from related industries about the business that has been so good to us. Therefore, I ask the membership to continue its support of the Society so that we can make this organization a key player in today's converging marketplace. Even though the Society is one quarter of a century old, I strongly believe that "you ain't seen nothin' yet!"

MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

Make check payable to SCTE.
Mail to:



SCTE
669 Exton Commons
Exton, PA 19341

I hereby apply for membership in the Society of Cable Television Engineers, Inc., and agree to abide by its bylaws. Additional member material will be mail to me within 45 days. Payment in the U.S. funds is enclosed. I understand dues are billed annually.

Please send me further information on the Society of Cable Television Engineers.

SCTE is a 501 (c) (6) non-profit professional membership organization. Your dues may be tax deductible. Consult your local IRS office or your tax advisor.

APPLYING FOR: INDIVIDUAL @ \$40 SUSTAINING @ \$250

Please print or type information. Data will be used exactly as it is submitted here.

MR. MRS. MS. TITLE: _____

NAME: _____ TEL.# _____
First Initial Last Include Area Code

EMPLOYER: _____ FAX # _____
Company Name Include Area Code

CO. ADDRESS: _____
Street/PO City State Zip

USE HOME ADDRESS? _____
Street/PO City State Zip

YOUR SIGNATURE: _____ DATE _____

Complete the information. Enclose full payment or charge to MasterCard/Visa shown below.

NAME ON CARD: _____ EXP.: _____

MASTERCARD NO.: _____

VISA NO.: _____

SIGNATURE FOR CHARGE AUTHORITY: _____

Application without payment will be returned. applications from outside U.S., enclose additional \$20 (U.S.) to cover mailing expenses.

I am also an SCTE Installer Member. My Member Number is # _____

*** SPONSORING CHAPTER OR MEETING GROUP: _____ CT 6/94

▼

Happy 25th Anniversary

▼

*Hewlett-Packard wishes
to thank the SCTE for its
vision, leadership and
outstanding contribution
to the cable industry.*

There is a better way.



The history behind the SCTE

The Society of Cable Television Engineers, which celebrates its 25th anniversary this year, had its roots in an editorial that appeared in the November 1968 edition of *Cablecasting* magazine. Charles Tepfer wrote of the lack of recognition awarded cable system engineers. William Karnes of National Trans-Video wrote a letter in response to this piece stating that system engineers should be acknowledged for their valuable contribution to the young and growing cable TV industry. This suggestion drew resounding support from others in the industry, resulting in *Cablecasting's* publication of an application for membership in the newly named Society of Cable Television Engineers.

The first board

Words became action on June 22, 1969, as the fledgling Society held its first general meeting in conjunction with the National Cable Television Association convention (held, ironically, in the San Francisco Hilton Hotel, site of SCTE's Cable-Tec Expo '88). Seventy-nine people, today recognized as charter members of the Society, were in attendance. Elections for officers were held at this meeting, which also saw the presentation of the temporary bylaws that would evolve into the national bylaws observed by the Society. Eleven regions also were identified for the purpose of establishing local chapters.

It was at this first meeting that Ronald

Cotten of Concord TV Cable suggested that the Society incorporate as a nonprofit association. This incorporation also would extend to the regional chapters. The group elected as temporary officers Ronald Cotten (president), William Karnes (vice president) and Charles Tepfer (secretary/ treasurer). Karnes moved that a temporary board of directors be constituted of the three officers and the regional chairmen until a permanent board could be elected by the membership.

Chapters emerge

Organization of local chapters began in 1970, but were delayed by problems with correspondence, dues and miscommunication. It is interesting to note that SCTE was perceived by some as having the hidden purpose of unionizing all technical personnel in the industry. There also was concern voiced in the industry that there were no standards established for admission to the Society. These concerns ultimately led to the establishment of the Society's entrance requirements.

Bill Karnes remained president in 1971, with Austin Coryell serving as vice president. The Society once again met in conjunction with the NCTA show, this time in Washington, DC, in July of that year. Approximately 110 members were in attendance, but the Society's total membership was over 500 at this point. The development of a certification program remained an important concern to the membership, which grew to 675 in 1972.

Gaining prestige

SCTE had gained additional prestige in the industry by 1973, the year in which it was invited to participate in the NCTA's presentation of achievement awards. That year's new officers included Bob Bilodeau (president), Steven Dourdoufis (eastern vice president), Robert Cowart (western vice president) and Charles Tepfer (secretary/treasurer). Bilodeau guided a national membership drive aimed at more



The society has celebrated many successes through the years. Here at Cable-Tec Expo '93 in Orlando, FL, fireworks wrap up another successful confab.

experienced CATV personnel.

LRC Electronics became the first sustaining (corporate) member of the Society in 1974. Sustaining membership has since served as a means of allowing individual organizations to show their support of the Society through annual financial contributions.

1974 also saw a surge in interest in the Society. Membership was nearing the 1,000 mark, and local chapters were revitalized while new chapters were organized. SCTE changed its bylaws to establish senior and student members as new grades of membership. SCTE also incorporated in 1974, officially becoming the Society of Cable Television Engineers Inc.

Expanding activities

First published in March 1975, the Society's monthly newsletter, *Interval*, gave SCTE new visibility in the industry while publicizing its activities on a timely basis. 1975 also was the year in which the SCTE Member of the Year Award was officially introduced to recognize individuals who had made a significant contribution to the Society. Steven Dourdoufis was honored for his efforts in 1974, but James Collins became the first



The rush is on for the Expo '92 show floor. Expo attendees keeps going up as does Society membership.

CONGRATULATIONS

SCTE

*for a quarter-century
of unstinting support
to the cable television
industry*

GI General Instrument

INTERVAL

Volume 18, Number 2 March 1994

The Monthly Membership Newsletter of the Society of Cable Television Engineers

1994 Emerging Technologies Conference Draws Record Attendance

Some hundred and fifty people were in attendance when SCTE held its 1994 "Conference on Emerging Technologies" Jan. 4-6 at the Painted Desert Resort in Phoenix, AZ. This figure represents a 22% increase over last year's attendance and the largest group to come since the conference was first held in 1986.

Once again, this year's attendees had the opportunity to participate in the pre-conference workshops that were held prior to the event. "We received a great response from the telephone industry at this year's conference," stated SCTE President Bill Riker, "so the forums were held to acquaint people with telephony and digital terminology."

Missing from this year's program were the table-top exhibits. Although established to give members the opportunity to get hands-on experience with new equipment, Riker said, "We started to feel having exhibits along with the conference was competing with our annual convention, Cable-Tec Expo."



A record number of attendees registered for the 1994 Conference on Emerging Technologies, held Jan. 4-6 in Phoenix, AZ.



Conference program chairman Ted Hartman leads the panel discussion on competing technologies for Session D, "Who Are These Guys?"

"Training, Certification, Standards"



However, picking up from 1983, the chronicle continues.

The Expo

The Society's first Cable-Tec Expo was held May 6-8, 1983, in Dallas. This annual training and CATV hardware conference has subsequently been held in such diverse and exciting locations as Nashville, TN (1984), Washington, DC (1985), Phoenix, AZ (1986), Orlando, FL (1987) and San Francisco (1988). SCTE returned to Orlando for the 1989 and 1993 Expos and Nashville in 1990. Reno, NV (site of Expo '91), and San Antonio, TX (location of Expo '92), also proved to be popular locations for the conference.

More programs

The Satellite Tele-Seminar Program series was created in 1984 to provide technical training videotapes to cable systems across the country. System operators are encouraged to downlink and record these programs for their present and future training needs.

In 1985, the Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) Certification Program was introduced at Cable-Tec Expo with 90 attendees becoming the first BCT/E candidates. Since its introduction, over 3,000 candidates have enrolled and sat for a total of

"It is this dedication in the professional development of the industry technical personnel that has enabled the Society to make such tremendous advances."

over 8,000 individual exams.

The Technical Tuition Assistance Program was created in 1985 by the board of directors. This SCTE scholarship program has provided educational opportunities to 81 of its members by awarding them tuition assistance for NCTI correspondence courses. In 1988, the program awarded tuition assistance for university courses to deserving members for the first time.

In 1986, the number of local SCTE chapters and meeting groups reached 30, doubling the total from one year before. These groups continue to hold low-cost, high-quality technical training seminars across the country, bringing educational opportunities to industry personnel at all levels. As of this writing, SCTE has 67 chapters and six meeting groups for a total of 73 local groups.

1987 marked the first time in the Society's history that it has owned its own office space. The new national headquarters building, located in Exton, PA, officially opened in January with a joyous grand opening celebration. The purchase of the property was made possible in part by generous contributions to the Society's new building fund.

Another SCTE milestone, the full certification of the first BCT/E participant to successfully complete the program, Ron Hranac of Coaxial International, occurred in 1987. Hranac was certified at the program's Technician level. Les Read of Sammons Communications, who completed the program later that year, was the first person to be fully certified at the Engineer level.

The Society's membership figures provide a chronicle of its growth. Although SCTE experienced strong growth from 1977 to 1979, recent years really tell the story. The Society has effectively tripled in size since 1984, when the year-

"Interval," the Society's monthly newsletter, has been published since 1975.

formal recipient of the award in 1975.

SCTE held its first National Engineering Conference in 1976.

In 1977, the Society opened its first full-time office in Washington, DC, and hired its first paid staff. (SCTE had been all volunteer until this time.)

1978 saw the publication of the first *SCTE Membership Directory*, which was distributed to the Society's 1,000 active members.

The Society fell upon hard times during the early 1980s and few records exist.

*Congratulations SCTE
For 25 years of
Leadership & Excellence
In the Cable Television Industry*



(Continued on page B20)

*Phillips Business Information
and*

*Communications Technology
magazine,*

the official journal of the

SCTE,

are proud of this alliance

and wish to congratulate the

SCTE

for 25 years of leadership

and dedicated service

to the

cable television industry

SCTE committees: How they serve the membership

The day-to-day operation and administration of SCTE and its various activities is guided and monitored by five committees reporting to the SCTE board of directors. These committees are called board committees and consist of a Training Committee, an Engineering Committee, an Operations Committee, a Planning Committee and a Finance Committee. These committees have five members. The majority of any committee are members of the SCTE board of directors, but nonboard members also can be members of the committee. Board members normally serve on no more than two board committees.

Training Committee

The Training Committee is responsible for the Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) Program and all other matters related to technical training. Any committees, subcommittees and their working groups or task forces necessary for training report to the Training Committee.

Engineering Committee

The Engineering Committee is responsible

for all standards and recommended practices activity of the Society. Any committees, subcommittees and their working groups or task forces necessary for standards and practices report to the Engineering Committee.

Operations Committee

The Operations Committee is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Society. This committee works closely with and coordinates with the SCTE professional staff. The SCTE president is a member of this committee. Any committees, subcommittees and their working groups or task forces necessary for operations report to the Operations Committee.

Planning Committee

The Planning Committee is responsible for planning the direction and focus of the Society. The committee and its subcommittees are responsible for gathering information and ideas that guides the Society toward becoming the best possible broadband engineering professional society. Any committees, subcommittees and their working

groups or task forces necessary for planning report to the Planning Committee.

Finance Committee

The Finance Committee is responsible for the financial health of the Society. It works with the SCTE staff and independent auditors to ensure that the SCTE financial situation is sound. An annual budget and project budgets are produced and submitted to the board. The SCTE treasurer is the chairman of this committee. Any committees, subcommittees and their working groups or task forces necessary for fiscal reasons report to the Finance Committee.

Executive Committee

The Executive Committee may act on behalf of the Society in any matter when the board of directors is not in session. All Executive Committee recommendations must be approved by the full board. The Executive Committee has the treasurer's accounts audited at least once each calendar year by an accountant/auditor and reports the results of the audit to the board of directors.

Congratulations SCTE on your 25th Anniversary

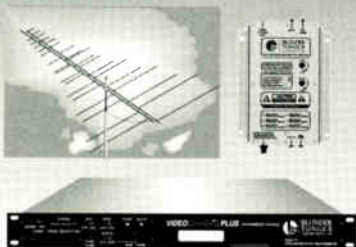
Products For Every System... ...Systems For Every Project

h e a d e n d p r o d u c t s

Satellite Receivers • Agile Modulators • Agile Processors • Agile Demodulators
Channelized Modulators • Channelized Processors • Output Combiners • Video All-Call

r e c e p t i o n / d i s t r i b u t i o n

Satellite Antennas & LNBS • Single Channel & Broadband Preamplifiers • Off-Air VHF UHF Antennas
Two-Way Broadband Indoor Amplifiers • One-Way Broadband Apartment Amplifiers • Splitters, Tapoffs, Walltaps



**BLONDER
TONGUE**
LABORATORIES, INC.

The Standard of Quality in TV Signal Distribution
One Jake Brown Rd., Old Bridge NJ 08857
Phone 908-679-4000 Fax 908-679-4353





**Congratulations To
The SCTE
For 25 Years Of Service
To The People Who
Make Our Industry Great.
Your Friends At
Cable Link**



Focus on education: Certification programs and scholarships

The Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) Professional Designation Certification program was officially introduced in March 1985 at SCTE's Cable-Tec Expo in Washington, DC, following nearly two years of development. SCTE chapters and meeting groups across the country have been administering the BCT/E examinations to area technicians and engineers since the program's inception, enabling it to continue to grow in recognition and enrollment. James McKinney, Federal Communications Commission mass media bureau chief, applauded the certification program as a means of recognizing the demonstration of technical knowledge, serving as a substitute for the canceled FCC First Class License examinations and assisting in personnel evaluations by management.

Following are abridged study outlines.

Category I — Signal Processing Centers

- I: Physical Design and Maintenance
- II: Antenna Types and Theory
- III: Headend Equipment
- IV: Maintenance
- V: Miscellaneous

Category II — Video and Audio Signals and Systems

- I: Baseband Video
- II: Baseband Audio
- III: Production Equipment
- IV: Tests and Measurements
- V: Digital in Video and Audio Systems

Category III — Transportation Systems

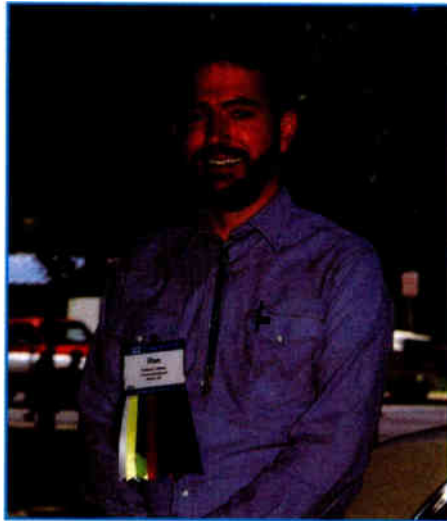
- I: General Considerations
- II: Microwave Systems
- III: Coaxial Supertrunk
- IV: Fiber Optics
- V: Satellite Transmission

Category IV — Distribution Systems

- I: Calculations
- II: System Design Engineering
- III: Distribution Components
- IV: Construction Techniques
- V: System Proof and Testing

Category V — Data Networking and Architecture

- I: Data Transmission Terminology
- II: Transmission Basics
- IV: System Design Implementation & Testing



Ron Hranac, shown here in 1992, was the first SCTE member to be fully certified at the BCT/E Technician level back in 1987.

Category VI — Terminal Devices

- I: Installation Practices
- II: Consumer Equipment Interface
- III: Set-Top Devices
- IV: Program Security Methods
- V: Pay-Per-View Systems
- VI: Regulatory
- VII: Performance Testing

Category VII — Engineering Management and Professionalism

No program outline or bibliography is supplied for this category. However, review courses for Category VII have been produced on videotape. The examination questions for this category are a series of case studies. In each case study, a short description of a situation is given. Candidates are requested to respond to the case study with an essay. While the length of the

“Deserving applicants have been awarded tuition assistance to pursue correspondence courses from NCTI from the inception of the program, and in 1988 the first grant for a college course was awarded.”

essay is relatively unimportant, the examination committee is most interested in the thought processes used by each candidate to fully explain the expected courses of action.

Certifying installer/techs

The goals of the Installer Certification Program are to establish minimum skill requirements for installers and installer/technicians in the cable TV industry. Once they have mastered the elements of the program and successfully completed the required examinations given by the Society of Cable Television Engineers, the Society will award them a certificate indicating their competence in this area.

Local SCTE chapters and meeting groups, under the guidance and direction of SCTE national headquarters, conduct the training and examination of all candidates. Installer training workshops and certification examinations also may be given by any national SCTE director, members of the national SCTE staff or other individual designated by the Installer Certification and Administration Subcommittee.

Installer membership in the Society entitles the individual to all the discounts afforded SCTE members at conferences, meetings and seminars, as well as discounted prices on all SCTE products, publications, materials and videotapes sold by the Society. Installer membership does not include voting privileges, holding an SCTE office at national or local chapter and meeting group levels, insurance coverage or any other Active membership benefits that require an expenditure of Society funds. A special membership card is issued for Installer members of the Society.

The certification program consists of training conducted by local chapters and meeting groups using the *Installer Certification Manual* as the basis for classroom training as well as “hands-on” training in proper drop cable preparation, fitting installation and signal level meter reading.

Upon completion of the training program, a 50-question, closed-book written examination provided by SCTE national headquarters is administered to the candidates. Chapter and meeting group presidents are authorized to proctor this examination. Other local chapter or meeting group members also may receive approval



Congratulations

to the

SCTE

for 25 years

of leadership

and dedicated service.

On behalf of,

Electroline and its staff.

*Mitchell Olfman,
President and C.E.O.*

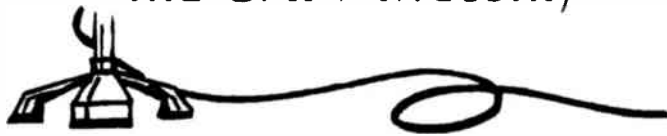


E L E C T R O L I N E



CONGRATULATIONS SCTE

FOR 25 YEARS OF SERVICE TO THE CATV INDUSTRY



**ME MONROE
ELECTRONICS**
LYNDONVILLE, NY 14098

800 821 6001
716 765 2254
FAX 716 765 9330

See us in Booth 660 at
the CABLE-TEC Expo '94

to act as proctor following application to national headquarters. Prerequisite requirements for proctors include national membership and a statement of ability from the chapter or meeting group.

In addition to the written examination, two practical examinations are conducted. The areas covered under the practical examinations are:

- 1) Proper drop cable fitting preparation and installation.
- 2) Signal level meter reading.

Each of the practical examinations, when successfully completed, is recognized with a special seal that is to be attached to the certificate. Proctors for the practical examinations also must be approved by national headquarters.

Installer Certification by the Society is valid for a period of three years.

SCTE scholarships

The SCTE Technical Scholarship Program, with the goal of providing tuition assistance for technical training courses to industry personnel who show great potential for advancement, received its impetus from Rex Porter's personal donation of \$2,500 in 1986. The National Cable Television Institute (NCTI) agreed to match Porter's grant, enabling SCTE to award \$5,000 in technical tuition assistance. Deserving applicants have been awarded tuition assistance to pursue correspondence courses from NCTI from the inception of the program, and in 1988 the first grant for a college course was awarded. The broadening of the program's scope to include technical school and other industry-related courses means an unprecedented number of scholarship recipients can advance their knowledge and careers.

Though originally conceived as a one-year program, donations from industry corporations and individuals and the continuance of NCTI's fund-matching agreement have allowed the program to continue.

1992 and '93 again proved the generosity of our industry, with contributions from Adelphia, CT Publications Corp., Contec, Corning, Harron, Jones Intercable, Lyn-Lad Trucks Equipment, NewChannels, the New York State Cable Commission, and individuals James Kuhns and Albert Richards, as well as NCTI's fund-matching. In addition, SCTE has been honored by being selected by the New York State Cable Commission to oversee the financial investment of its Ken Foster Memorial Scholarship Fund.

**Don't Choose Just a Cable Prep Tool...
Choose Cable Prep - The Company**



**Congratulations SCTE
for Setting the Standards for 25 Years!**



BEN HUGHES COMMUNICATION PRODUCTS CO.
207 Middlesex Avenue, P.O. Box 373
Chester, Connecticut 06412-0373
(203) 526-4337 FAX (203) 526-2291 (800) 394-4046

IN APPRECIATION OF THEIR TECHNICAL
LEADERSHIP IN DEVELOPING THE VERY
BEST IN CABLE TELEVISION SERVICE,
THE PEOPLE AT INTEGRAL
WISH TO CONGRATULATE THE
SOCIETY OF CABLE TELEVISION ENGINEERS
ON ITS SILVER ANNIVERSARY



We have grown up together over the past 25 years experiencing both growing pains and successes. Thanks for your invaluable technical leadership and feed-back in helping Integral become a leader in cable-in-conduit systems. Because of your vision and persistence in driving the industry technology to new standards, we look forward to unprecedented growth over the next decade.

Happy Anniversary
The Integral Team



CABLECON™ PRODUCTS FOR OVER 30 YEARS

INTEGRAL CORPORATION
P.O. BOX 151369
DALLAS, TEXAS 75315
214/818-5100 800/527-2168

SCTE chapters and meeting groups

The development of local chapters has grown to be one of the Society's most successful "grass roots" programs, which is evidenced by the national board's recent elevation of yet another meeting group to official chapter status within the organization. The Pocono Mountain Chapter becomes the newest training arm of the Society, which now comprises 73 chapters and meeting groups (chapters under development) operating under the auspices of SCTE. This translates to the Society's presenting over 300 local technical training meetings each year for the benefit of its membership.

With the support of the board of directors, national staff and over 600 volunteers who serve as chapter officers and board members, SCTE's chapters and meeting groups offer a wide variety of highly beneficial educational opportunities to the industry. Especially relevant in today's converging telecommunications market, technical sessions feature hands-on demonstrations of emerging technologies and hardware, as well as timely information presented by knowledgeable speakers from top manufacturers, suppliers and MSOs. Featured speakers often include local and national government officials who offer different viewpoints on topics of vital interest to the industry.

The following is a listing of SCTE chapters and meeting groups.

Adirondack Chapter

Saranac Lake, NY
Contact: Bob Corbin, Secretary/Treasurer
(518) 891-6009

Appalachian Mid-Atlantic Chapter

Altoona, PA
Contact: Ron Mountain,
Secretary/Treasurer
(814) 672-5393

Ark-LA-Tex Chapter

Shreveport, LA
Contact: Randy Berry, Secretary
(318) 238-1361

Badger State Chapter

Fond du Lac, WI
Contact: Brian Revak, Secretary
(608) 372-2999

Big Country Chapter

Abilene, TX
Contact: Bill Neely, Director
(915) 646-3516

Big Sky Chapter

Harlowton, MT
Contact: Marla DeShaw, Secretary/Treasurer
(406) 632-4300

Bluegrass Chapter

Elizabethtown, KY
Contact: Alan Reed, Secretary
(502) 389-1818

Cactus Chapter

Phoenix, AZ
Contact: Harold Mackey, Director
(602) 352-5860, ext. 135

Cascade Range Chapter

Portland, OR
Contact: Cynthia Stokes, Secretary
(503) 230-2099

Central California Chapter

Turlock, CA
Contact: Jim Robinson, Secretary
(209) 835-4037

Central Illinois Chapter

Bloomington, IL
Contact: Richard Rohm, President
(309) 467-5107

Central Indiana Chapter

Indianapolis, IN
Contact: Al Orpurt, Secretary
(317) 825-8551

Chaparral Chapter

Albuquerque, NM
Contact: Bob Wiseman, Secretary
(505) 761-6253

Chattahoochee Chapter

Atlanta, GA
Contact: Mark Williams, Secretary
(912) 784-5104

Chesapeake Chapter

Baltimore, MD
Contact: Scott Shelley, 2nd Vice President
(703) 358-2766

Dakota Territories Chapter

Aberdeen, SD

Contact: Michael Schmit, Secretary/Treasurer
(605) 229-1775

Delaware Valley Chapter

Horsham, PA
Contact: Bob Lauer, President
(610) 876-5000

Desert Chapter

Palm Desert, CA
Contact: Greg Williams, President
(619) 340-1312, ext. 277

Dixie Chapter

Birmingham, AL
Contact: Charles Hill, Secretary/Treasurer
(205) 880-1673

Florida Chapter

Fort Lauderdale, FL
Contact: John Tinberg, Secretary
(407) 747-4998

Gateway Chapter

St. Louis, MO
Contact: Duane Johnson,
Secretary/Treasurer
(314) 949-9223

Golden Gate Chapter

San Francisco, CA
Contact: Mark Harrigan, Director
(415) 358-6950

Great Lakes Chapter

Livonia, MI
Contact: Jim Kuhns, Secretary
(313) 578-9437

Great Plains Chapter

Omaha, NE
Contact: Randy Parker, President
(402) 292-4049

Greater Chicago Chapter

Chicago, IL
Contact: Bill Whicher, Executive Vice
President
(708) 362-6110

Hawaii Chapter

Mililani, HI
Contact: Fred Gerstl
(808) 625-8412

Heart of America Chapter

Kansas City, MO

CONGRATULATIONS

To The SCTE On Your
25th Anniversary

THANK YOU!

For Your Valuable Contribution
To The Cable TV Industry

We Wish You Continued Success
Your Friends At

 TRILITHIC



Contact: David Clark, Secretary
(816) 358-5360

Hudson Valley Chapter

Schenectady, NY
Contact: Robert Price, President
(518) 355-3086

Inland Empire Chapter

Spokane, WA
Contact: Roger Paul,
Secretary/Treasurer
(208) 667-5521

Iowa Heartland Chapter

Cedar Rapids, IL
Contact: Mitch Carlson,
Secretary/Treasurer
(309) 797-2580, ext. 3700

Lake Michigan Chapter

Grand Rapids, MI
Contact: Karen Briggs, President
(616) 941-3783

Magnolia Chapter

Jackson, MS
Contact: Steven Christopher, President
(601) 824-0020

Michiana Chapter

South Bend, IN
Contact: Russ Stickney, Secretary
(219) 259-8015

Mid-South Chapter

Memphis, TN
Contact: Keith Bell, President
(901) 365-1770, ext. 4110

Miss/Lou Chapter

Baton Rouge, LA
Contact: Dave Matthews,
Vice President of Treasury
(504) 923-0256, ext. 309

Mount Rainier Chapter

Seattle, WA
Contact: Art Hedstrom, President
(206) 745-8400, ext. 4112

Music City Chapter

Nashville, TN
Contact: Bill Goodwin, Secretary
(615) 244-7462, ext. 406

New England Chapter

Boston, MA
Contact: James Kelley, Secretary/Treasurer
(401) 943-7930, ext. 230

New Jersey Chapter

Newark, NJ
Contact: Linda Lotti, Secretary
(908) 446-3612

New York City Chapter

New York, NY
Contact: Rich Fevola, Secretary
(516) 678-7200

North Central Texas Chapter

Dallas, TX
Contact: Scott Wilber, Secretary
(817) 328-1281

North Country Chapter

Minneapolis, MN
Contact: Bill Davis, Secretary
(612) 646-8755

Northern New England Chapter

Portland, ME
Contact: Bill DesRochers, Secretary
(207) 646-4576

Ohio Valley Chapter

Columbus, OH
Contact: Frank Adams, President
(513) 941-7000

Oklahoma Chapter

Oklahoma City, OK
Contact: Rick Martin, President
(405) 525-271

Old Dominion Chapter

Richmond, VA
Contact: Margaret Fitzgerald, President
(703) 248-3400

Ozark Mountain Chapter

Springdale, AR
Contact: Lyle Weimer, Secretary
(501) 524-6869

Palmetto Chapter

Columbia, SC
Contact: John Frierson, Secretary
(803) 777-5846

Penn-Ohio Chapter

Pittsburgh, PA
Contact: Marianne McClain, Secretary
(412) 531-5710

Piedmont Chapter

Greensboro, NC
Contact: Mark Eagle, President
(919) 220-3803

Pocono Mountain Chapter

Hazleton, PA
Contact: Anthony Brophy, President
(717) 462-1911

Razorback Chapter

Little Rock, AR
Contact: John Minginas, Secretary
(501) 624-5781

Rocky Mountain Chapter

Denver, CO
Contact: Ron Upchurch, President
(303) 790-0386, ext. 6520

San Diego Chapter

Vista, CA
Contact: Kathleen Horst,
Secretary/Treasurer
(310) 715-6518

Shasta/Rogue Chapter

Yreka, CA
Contact: Tim Hall, President
(916) 786-2469

Sierra Chapter

Auburn, CA
Contact: Steve Allen, Treasurer
(916) 786-2469

Smokey Mountain Chapter

Johnson City, TN
Contact: Roy Tester, Secretary/Treasurer
(615) 878-5502

Snake River Chapter

Twin Falls, ID
Contact: Mike Dudley, President
(208) 377-2491

South Jersey Chapter

Vineland, NJ
Contact: Mike Pieson, President
(609) 967-3011

Southeast Texas Chapter

Houston, TX
Contact: Rosa Rosas, President
(409) 646-5227

Southern California Chapter

Los Angeles, CA
Contact: Tom Colegrove, Secretary
(805) 251-8054

Tip-O-Tex Chapter

Harlingen, TX
Contact: Joe Lopez, Vice President
(210) 425-7880

Video Technology News®

The Executive Report on New Video Technology for Consumer and Professional Markets

Vol. 6, No. 10

Dear Executive:

CABLE COMPANIES ACCELERATE TOWARD DIGITAL SUPERHIGHWAY

The rush to develop the "digital superhighway" turned into a stampede in the last month, as both cable and telephone operators announced important hardware and software deals for their networks of the future.

The events demonstrate how rapidly the digital superhighway is moving from pipedream to reality. They also indicate that, despite having cornered the market so far in competition from other companies, cable operators are now offering a wide range of services. Among the important developments are:

- General Instrument's new digital video encoders and decoders
- Bell Atlantic's new digital video receivers
- Microsoft's new digital video receivers

DIGITAL

permit two-way video services. Continental Cablevision, one of the telco's S-A. The converters

ordering, VCR programming, on-screen menus, downloadable software upgrades, add-on cards to upgrade memory and "virtual channels" for data services.

Free Sample Coupon

Send me a free 3 month sample subscription. If I decide to become a regular subscriber I'll pay \$595 per year.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Postal Code _____

Country _____


Mail coupon to: **Video Technology News**
Phillips Business Information, Inc.
1201 Seven Locks Rd Potomac MD 20854
or FAX 301/309-3847 Dept NXGCTM

ble services and Microsoft digital video receivers. digital video ic-Atlanta tion in its Full Fla. The 900 MHz to 1 GHz width will ay with a plan nds in three New he- curb to technology for onverters from per-view

In what could be a momentous acquisition of software, TCI signed a letter of intent to invest up to \$90 million in four Carolco Pictures films during the next four years.

In return, TCI will show the films three times on the weekend before theatrical release. The pact is the first chink in the Hollywood armor around the sacred theatrical release and was greeted by a storm of protest from exhibitor organizations. After the Carolco deal, TCI announced a \$10 million investment in interactive services provider and developer, Interactive Network.

- The Search for the Perfect Cable Box 2
- EIA Takes Aim at Cable/Consumer Electronics Interface 3
- Top 10 Chart of Foreign Consumer Electronics Trading Partners in the U.S. 3
- Production Looks for Alternatives to Tape, Black Boxes 5
- OIS Plans \$100 Million U.S. Flat-Panel Factory 8



**Our Sincere
CONGRATULATIONS
To**

**The Society Of Cable
Television Engineers
On Its
25th Anniversary**


 An ISO 9001-Registered Manufacturer
 Of Quality Fiber Optic Cables

Upper Valley Chapter
 White River Junction, VT
 Contact: Chip Winchell, President
 (315) 682-1446

Upstate New York Chapter
 Buffalo, NY
 Contact: William Grant,
 Second Vice President
 (716) 827-3880

West Virginia Mountaineer Chapter
 Charleston, WV
 Contact: Joseph Jarrell,
 Secretary/Treasurer
 (304) 522-8227

Wheat State Chapter
 Wichita, KS
 Contact: Jim Fronk, President
 (316) 792-2574

Wyoming Chapter
 Casper, WY
 Contact: Daniel Shadakofsky, Secretary
 (307) 632-8114

Bonneville Meeting Group
 Salt Lake City, UT
 Contact: Chester Redd, Secretary
 (801) 752-9768

Boulder Dam Meeting Group
 Las Vegas, NV
 Contact: Devon Kampshoff, President
 (702) 384-8084, ext. 252

Central New York Meeting Group
 Syracuse, NY
 Contact: Vincent Cupples, President
 (315) 452-0709

Coastal Carolina Meeting Group
 Jacksonville, NC
 Contact: Larry Huffman, President
 (919) 353-3500

Floribama Meeting Group
 Crestview, FL
 Contact: Rylan Bishop, Treasurer
 (205) 476-2190

Gold Coast Meeting Group
 Santa Barbara, CA
 Contact: Dave Schroeder, Vice President
 (805) 529-9835



The history behind the SCTE

(Continued from page B8)

end membership figure was 2,500. This figure grew to 2,700 in 1985, 3,200 in 1986 and 3,800 in 1987, with SCTE reaching the milestone figures of 5,000 members by the end of 1988, 6,000 members by 1989's end and 7,000 members by the beginning of 1991. At the 1992 Cable-Tec Expo, it was announced that the Society had passed the historic 10,000 mark.

Emerging Technologies

SCTE's Annual Conference on Fiber Optics, first held in 1988 in Orlando, FL, was renamed Fiber Optics Plus for the 1992 event, as it began to incorporate additional new technologies. By 1993, it became known as SCTE's Annual Conference on Emerging Technologies to incorporate other important technological advances impacting the industry.

Technical standards

In recent years, SCTE has been instrumental in establishing technical standards for the industry through its engineering subcommittees. The Interface Practices Subcommittee has created standards for

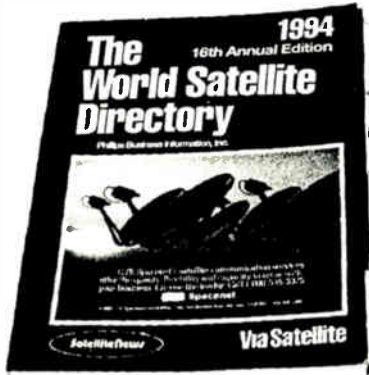
coaxial cable and connectors, including the standardization of F-connectors. Also working to define standards are the Society's Design and Construction, Emergency Broadcast Service (EBS), In-Home Cabling, and Maintenance Practices and Procedures Subcommittees.

Looking forward

The Society currently has over 11,000 Active members, more than double the membership of six years ago, in addition to the more than 1,900 members who joined at the Installer level to participate in the Society's Installer Certification Program, introduced in 1989.

1991 saw the revitalization of the Society's newsletter *Interval* from a small magazine insert to a full-size, colorful periodical that is now mailed only to SCTE members, making it an exclusive benefit of membership in the Society. *Interval* continued its evolution when it was expanded from 12 to 16 pages with its January 1993 issue.

Acknowledging in print all the individuals whose tireless efforts have helped make these outstanding achievements a reality would fill a book. Yet, it is this dedication and belief in the professional development of industry technical personnel that has enabled the Society to make such tremendous advances.



Make your job easier!

Your single reference that covers the entire multi-billion dollar satellite communications industry.

It's no longer business as usual. As the world satellite industry approaches the mid-'90s, dramatic forces are reshaping this business as never before. The evolution of global mobile satellite services, the advent of true high-power direct broadcast satellite services in the U.S. and the constant demand for modern satellite-based telecommunications services throughout the developing world are just a few of the fundamental changes taking place today in this maturing marketplace.

To survive and prosper in this pressure-filled environment, you need a reliable and convenient way to uncover new contacts and stay in touch with the real power brokers and deal makers.

Instant access to key contacts is what the information revolution is all about. Turn to the one essential resource you can depend on to find and win new contracts and customers: **THE 1994 WORLD SATELLITE DIRECTORY.**

7 hardworking sections of satellite communications information to streamline your marketing efforts and improve your productivity.

How to Use the Directory

Calendar of Events

International Calling Guide

Section 1: Satellite Operators

Section 2: Transponder Brokers & Resellers

Section 3: Transmission & Videoconferencing/Business TV Services

Section 4: Equipment & Support Services Providers

Section 5: U.S. Regulators & Government Agencies

Section 6: PTTs

Section 7: Intergovernmental Regulation & Policy Organizations

Acronyms and Abbreviations

Glossary

3 indexes help you locate information quickly.

- Product/Service Yellow Pages
- Company Index (The Blue Pages)
- Personnel Index *New!*

"I've seen the others and they don't hold a candle to **The World Satellite Directory**. Phillips Business Information understands my industry and they understand my geographic needs. And they give it to me!

I have been buying **The World Satellite Directory** from Phillips Business Information since 1984. A few years ago, another company sent me an invoice saying that it was time to renew. I did, and what a mistake! Don't believe those other companies. The only book you need is **The World Satellite Directory**. Make sure that you order from Phillips."

Elayne Angel, President and CEO,
Translink Communications, Inc.,
New York, NY

Count on your 1994 WORLD SATELLITE DIRECTORY to:

- ◆ Develop targeted mailing lists
- ◆ Generate winning sales leads
- ◆ Land big contracts
- ◆ Pre-qualify vendors and suppliers
- ◆ Increase market share by developing new channels of distribution
- ◆ Discover untapped markets in the U.S. and abroad
- ◆ Access key market data to use in sales presentations and to support marketing decisions
- ◆ Find out critical competitor information
- ◆ Identify new business partners and acquisition opportunities
- ◆ Eliminate the need to duplicate costly market research

SE134

How To Order

Call for current selling price

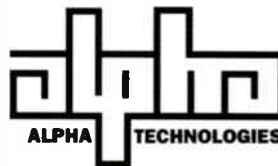


Call 1-800-777-5006 in the U.S.
+1(301)424-3338 outside the U.S.



FAX +1(301)309-3847

Congratulations To The SCTE On Its 25 Years Of Service To The Industry



Sincere Congratulations!

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELEVISION ENGINEERS

on your
Silver Anniversary
of Irreplaceable Service
to the
Broadband
Communications
Industry.



—▲—
ELECTROLINE



To The Telecommunications Industries

Date June 15-18 Time Right Now!

Topic **CABLE-TEC EXPO '94**

Sponsor The Society of Cable Television Engineers

Phone (610) 363-6888

TRAINING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CERTIFICATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
STANDARDS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WORKSHOPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Message Cable-Tec Expo '94 is the best investment in technical training you can make! With all of the coming changes and advances that face our industries, the only way to keep up with our constantly evolving technologies is to join us in St. Louis for Cable-Tec Expo '94! Hope to see all of you there!



**The Society of
Cable Television
Engineers**





SCTE

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELEVISION ENGINEERS

Anniversary

Congratulations and thanks to the



Society of Cable Television Engineers



for twenty-five years of



leadership, training



and support.



FLIGHT TRAC
INC

alpha
ALPHA TECHNOLOGIES

JOHNSON
CONTROLS

- **Vision Telecommunications**
- **MicroSat**
- **R F Technologies**

- **R. Alan Communications**
- **Communications Supply Group**
- **Patterson Communications**

On *TODAY'S* super information highway, one power surge can put you in a ditch.



Two of the best names in the business, Voltage Control Systems and ANTEC, have joined forces to provide a product that can stop the unnecessary damages that occur when power surges affect your system. Specifically designed for fiber and analog hub sites, the Utili-GARD® UG 30 is leading the way in surge protection

and outage reduction in MSO systems nationwide. Keep damaged electronics and disrupted transmission signals off your mind, so you can keep your eyes on the road.

For more information, contact your Voltage Control Systems representative or your local Antec Sales representative.

Voltage Control Systems



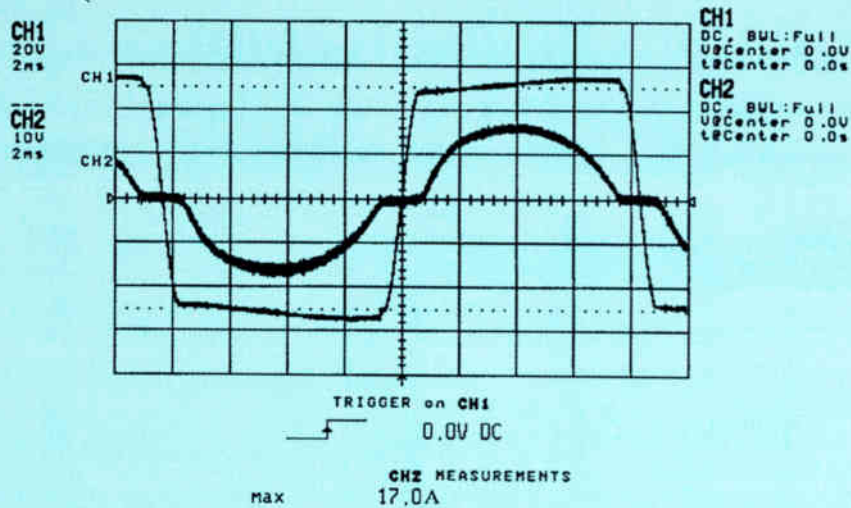
Power Protection Products

4600 Park Rd., Suite 300 / Charlotte, NC 28209
1-800-693-7270 / (704) 523-7270
Fax (704) 527-3222

ANTEC

Atlanta, Georgia (404) 840-7901
Chicago, Illinois (708) 350-7788
Dallas, Texas (214) 717-4933
Denver, Colorado (303) 740-8949
Iron Mountain, Michigan (906) 774-4111
Santa Ana, California (714) 757-1630
Seattle, Washington (206) 838-9552
Wharton, New Jersey (201) 328-0980

Figure 6: Steady state operation at nominal trunk voltage



Ch. 1: Power supply input voltage (20 volt/div., 50 V RMS)
Ch. 2: Power supply input current (10 amp/div., 9.6 A RMS)
Measurements: Peak load current

Comment: This frame illustrates steady state nominal cable TV trunk voltage conditions. This is a best-case condition where peak currents fall to acceptable levels.

ited by reduction of the transformer voltage. This "fold-back" characteristic limits the output current to an ac-

ceptable level. This important and desirable feature not only protects the power supply, but the coaxial

cable and the power passing elements in series with the location of the short circuit as well. Under normal conditions, including reasonable transient overloads, the ferroresonant power supply will safely power the network actives.

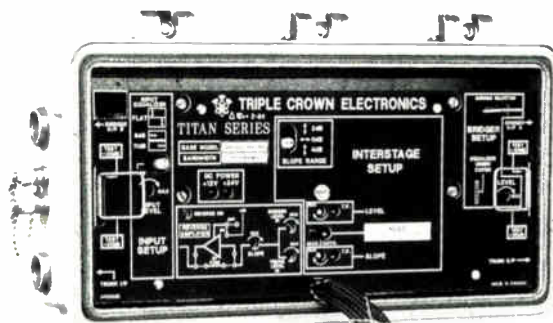
Each segment of the network produces a corresponding voltage drop (V_{dropn}), which is proportional to the coax loop resistance and the current levels flowing in the segment. (See Figure 1 on page 112.) To ensure that adequate voltage is delivered to any active in the network, the length of the segments are managed so that the sum of voltage drops do not become excessive. In all designs, this is accomplished by placing the power source in a location that minimizes the voltage drops to the amplifiers at the extremities of the feeder. It is important to note that in the newer networks, especially where telephone and other services may be provided, some sort of network interface box will be attached to the side of each house. These may be powered by the feeder as well. This implies that power will be passed via the tap to the home and places

Introducing the new TITAN SD Series

SuperDistribution Amplifier

Dual Hybrid line amplifiers with internally programmable Input and Output signal routing.
Single, Dual, or Triple outputs, with selectable amplified or hypassed trunk.

Power Doubled or Push-Pull models in bandwidths to 862MHz. These new SD amplifiers are available in 30, 35, and 38dB gain. All Slope and Level controls are full range and built in. Optional reverse amplifier allows the SD to operate in a bi-directional mode.

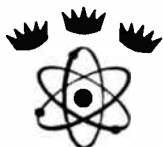


Can be configured as Backfeed Line Extender or Radial Distribution Node. Internal splitters or couplers allow the amplifier to be field programmed for 1, 2, or 3 outputs, with equal or unbalanced output levels. Input can be programmed using link or coupler plug-ins as required.

WILL ACCEPT OPTIONAL INPUT OR OUTPUT FIBER OPTIC RECEIVER
SuperDistribution, Fiber to curb, or Fiber to passive: SD does it all!

See us at Cable-Tec Expo '94 Booth 669/671

Triple Crown Electronics
4560 Fieldgate Drive
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L4W 3W6
905-629-1111 fax 629-1115



SIGNAL LEAKAGE

"**No!** I can't be bothered to see any crazy salesman.... we've got a battle to fight!"

Local CATV

Lead Tech

Plant Mgr

Chief Tech

SALE

Wavetracker

Locating

Rideout
Quality
Control

Archiving

Recall

Proof

Time Management

Prioritizing

Quarterley Comparison

Can't see the forest for the trees?



CALL **CLT** TODAY.

1111 INTERNATIONAL PKWY #110 RICHARDSON TX. 75081 1 800 783 8878

See us at Cable Tech Expo Booth # 535

Reader Service Number 108



Logging

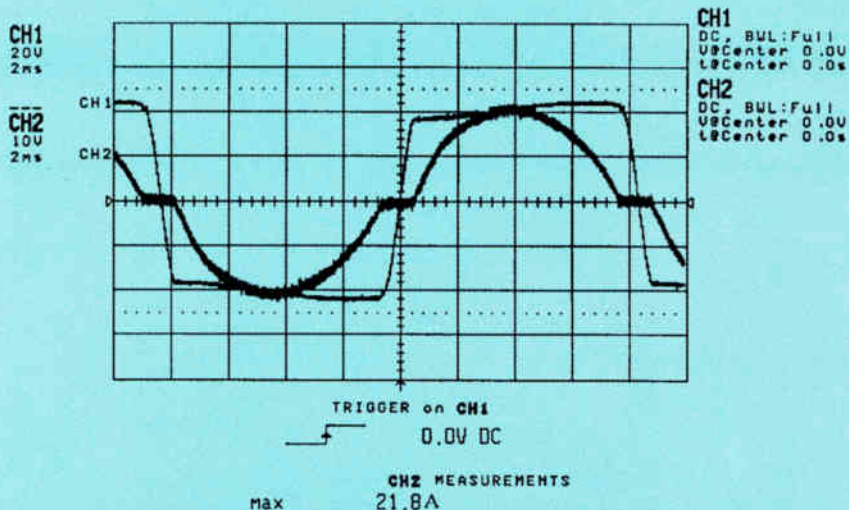
Repair
Quality
Control

Work Order Creation

Quality Monitoring

Transcribing

Figure 7: steady state operation at reduced trunk voltage



Ch. 1: Power supply input voltage (20 volt/div., 40 V RMS)
Ch. 2: Power supply input current (10 amp/div., 14.3 A RMS)
Measurements: Peak load current

Comment: This frame illustrates steady state nominal cable TV trunk voltage conditions. The amplifier power supply's constant power characteristics has increased the peak and RMS currents to maintain internal regulation. However, current levels are still within the ferro UPS's output voltage fold-back characteristics. Voltage drop across the loop resistance is nominal and the network remains stable.

contained power supplies that utilized linear regulation techniques. This produced a load similar to that shown in Figure 1 (page 112). As the voltage fluctuated from low-line to high-line (40 to 60 VAC), the current consumed by the amplifier power supply remained fairly constant. Once the line voltage fell below low line (40 VAC), the active powering current consumption fell proportionally as the linear power supply lost its regulation. This is further illustrated in the curve shown in Figure 3 (page 113). This linear design, however, resulted in a lower overall efficiency. At higher line voltages, the extra power flowing into the amplifier power supply was simply wasted as heat in the regulator. The amount wasted by the regulator fell to its lowest point just prior to a low line condition.

Modern switchmode power supply regulation techniques eliminate the need to waste significant amounts of energy to achieve regulated DC output voltages. This is accomplished by reducing the input current to the power supply at high line voltage (60 VAC) and proportionally increasing

stringent requirements on the allowable voltage drop — not only to each

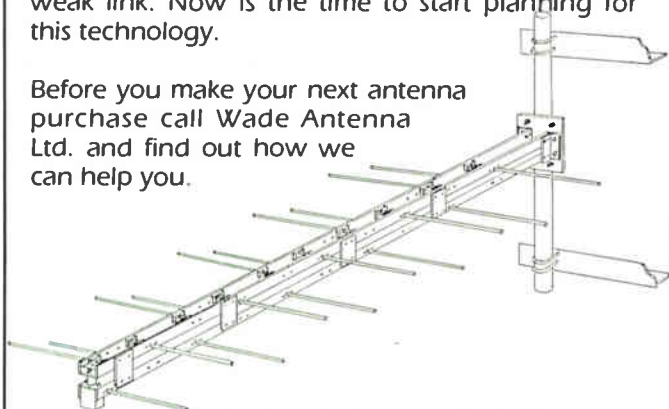
amplifier but to each home. In the past, the active devices

WADE ANTENNA LTD

The Advanced Television Field Test Project For Digital HDTV Is Now Under Way.

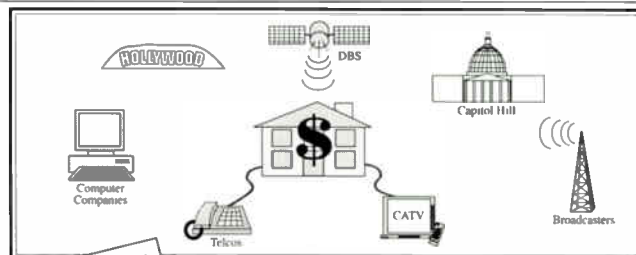
Field testing of HDTV signals on over-the-air terrestrial transmitters began recently in the state of Kentucky. Many broadcasters see DVC technology as a way of providing HDTV to compete with the quality of satellite reception. Don't let your antenna be the weak link. Now is the time to start planning for this technology.

Before you make your next antenna purchase call Wade Antenna Ltd. and find out how we can help you.



1-800-463-1607

Reader Service Number 109



How to succeed in the \$\$\$billion entertainment programming-to-the-home industry (more easily than you ever dreamed!)

Video Services News is the newsletter that clarifies all the complex issues surrounding the competition and convergence in bringing entertainment programming to the home in the '90s.

Understand the Latest Cable Act Developments -- Even If You're Not a Lawyer!

You'll get a special two page "Eye the Cable Act" report in every issue of your subscription. This handy report (written in clear English, not legalese) features FCC news, recent comments summaries, and exclusive interviews with key players including top lawyers and FCC commissioners.

Find Out How Industry Changes will Actually Affect You Directly:

From network launches to new business partnerships -- Video Services News will update you every two weeks on all the news that could affect your success.

And after every in-depth, hard-hitting news stories you'll find a unique value-added feature: *Direct Line* "what the news means to you" summaries.

- These insightful summaries will:
- Tell you how the news will directly affect your company.
 - Warn you about potential problems.
 - Suggest courses of action you can take to improve your success.

Your \$145.00 Gift -- Free with Subscription

For a limited time, new Video Services News subscribers will be rushed a personal copy of the just-

published \$145.00 special report, "The Cable-Telco Connection: Partnering for Profits" -- free!

Your Unconditional 100% Money-Back Guarantee

Video Services News will completely clarify this complex \$billion business so you can succeed more easily. If not completely satisfied, you may cancel for a full 100% money-back refund at any time (even after a full year.) Guaranteed.

YES! I want my share of the \$\$\$billions to be made by delivering entertainment programming to the home. Start my subscription to Video Services News. PLUS, I'll also receive the exclusive \$145.00 report, "The Cable-Telco Connection: Partnering for Profits" FREE with my paid subscription!

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

*Please include 7% tax on 90¢ outside the US add \$11 postage

Check enclosed payable to Phillips Business Information, Inc.

Charge (circle one) VISA MC AMEX Discover PlusNet

Card # _____

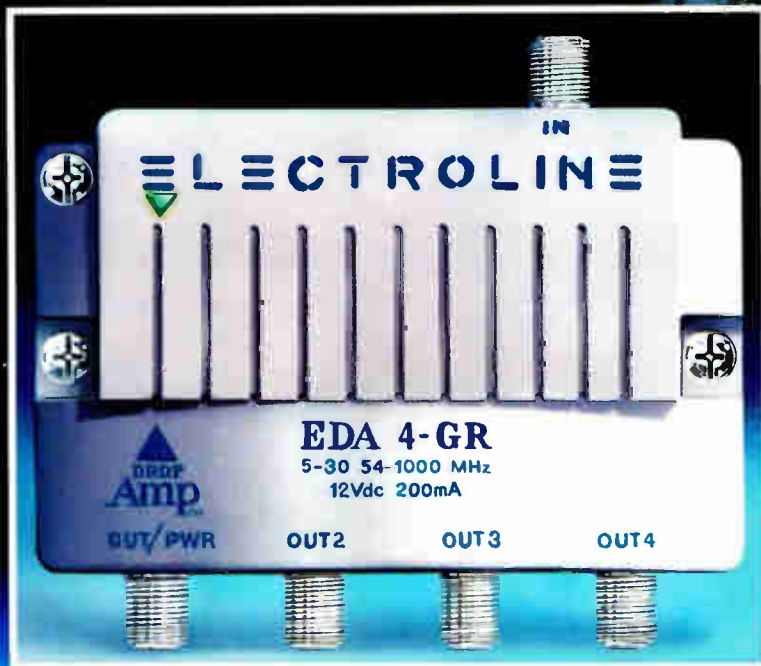
Signature _____

Bill my/our company (if so) _____

Video Services News
Phillips Business Information, Inc.
1201 Seven Lakes Road, Pleasanton, CA 94564
(909)777-5000 (301)424-3333 outside the US

ELECTROLINE

Unparalleled.



- ▶ 3 dB Noise Figure
- ▶ 1 GHz Bandwidth
- ▶ 15 dB Gain
- ▶ Available in one, two, four and eight outputs

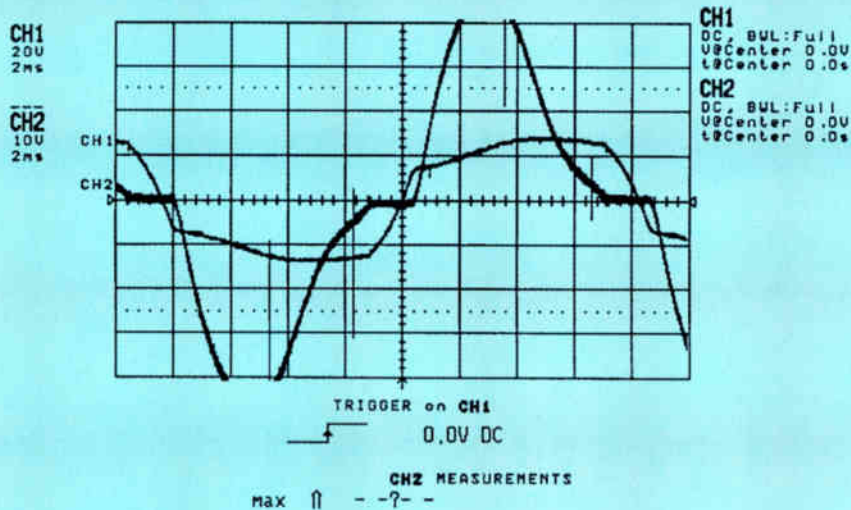
See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 637, 639

DROPAmp. Unparalleled.

Équipement Electroline Equipment Inc.
8750, 8^e avenue, Montréal, Québec, Canada H1Z 2W4
Tel.: (514) 374-6335 Fax: (514) 374-9370
Tel.: (U.S.A.) 1-800-461-3344 France: (Agent) 67-92-08-92

Reader Service Number 80

Figure 8: Transfer from line to standby



Ch. 1: Power supply input voltage (20 V/div., 26 V RMS)
 Ch. 2: Power supply input current (10 A/div., ? A RMS)
 Measurements: Post transfer ferro output voltage collapse

Comment: This frame illustrates the output voltage after a line loss. The disturbance causes the amplifier power supply's constant power characteristic to force the ferro UPS into a voltage fold-back condition. The fold-back, in turn, produces a cascading sustained or oscillating collapse of the entire network.

in Figure 4 (page 114) along with the network diagram in Figure 1 (page 112).

Combining three elements: a 60 VAC source, coax loop resistance, and constant power switchmode power supplies in the amplifiers, produces a potential stability problem. Referring to Figure 1 (page 112), the "key network relationship" box demonstrates that a regenerative loop condition is formed (i.e., a cascading snowball effect). As the 60 VAC power source attempts to power up the network, the amplifiers' power supplies attempt to fulfill their regulation and startup goals with reduced input voltages, thus requiring high currents. These currents combine to levels that cause the ferroresonant power supply to begin to reduce its output voltage. The low supply voltage and corresponding higher currents drawn by the amplifiers' power supplies cause even more voltage drop because of the high current flowing through the coax loop resistance. This, then, makes the actives draw even more current and the situation quickly becomes progressively worse.

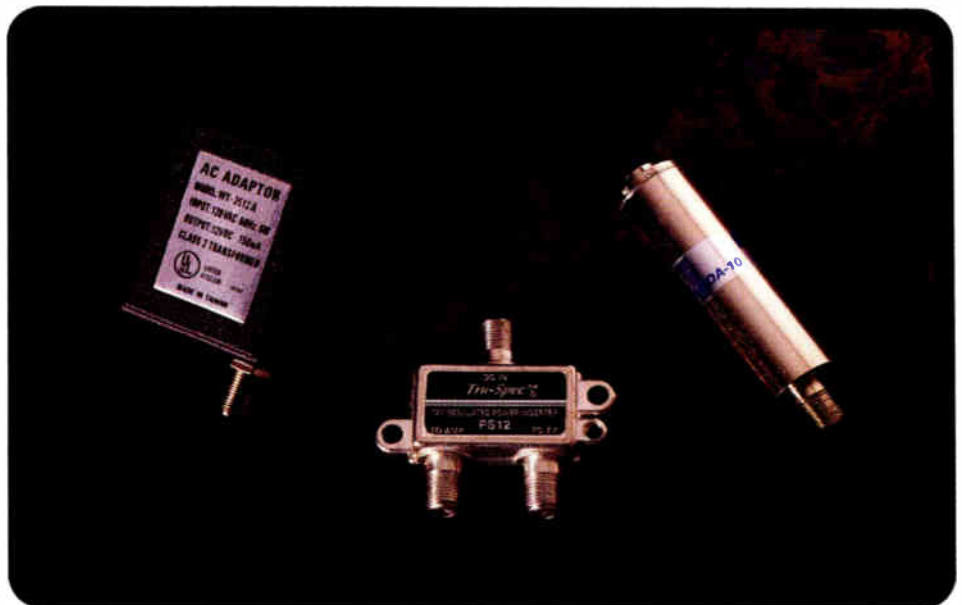
the input current as the line voltage falls. From Ohm's law, this implies

that the power supply has a constant power characteristic. This is illustrated

In a case where amplifiers use an

Introducing Pico's New Two-Way Low Noise Drop Amplifier LNDA-(*)

- 10 & 20 dB gain-forward
- 5-40 MHz return available with or without gain
- Surface mount technology
- Remote DC power supply included
- Meets FCC specs without rebuilding
- Ultra low noise figure
- Excellent distortion specs



6315 Fly Road, East Syracuse, N.Y. 13057 • (315) 437-1711 Phone • (315) 437-7525 Fax

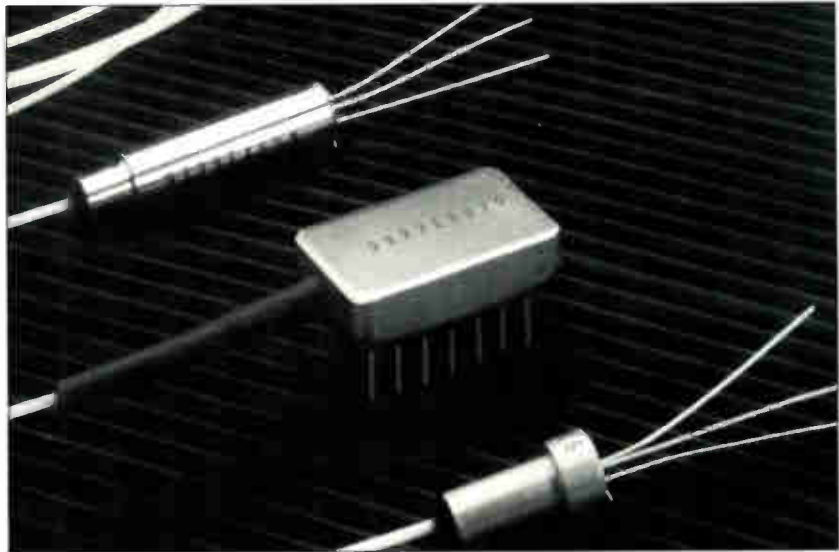
1-800-822-7420 Toll Free

See us at Cable Tech Expo Booth #458, 460

Low Distortion, No Hassle, No Lie

Fiber Optic Detectors for AM CATV

- IM2 to -80 dBc
- Meets NTSC, PAL, SECAM to 900 MHz
- Customized Modules



Looking for meaningful 1300 nm AM CATV detector specs? Tired of searching for a full service vendor who will listen to you?

Then try EPITAXX. We offer the broadest range of high linearity AM CATV detector modules, including the high performance EPM710, the standard EPM700, and the ERM721/722 diodes with impedance-matching networks. All modules use our AM-2 InGaAs PIN, whose proprietary design provides the lowest IM2.

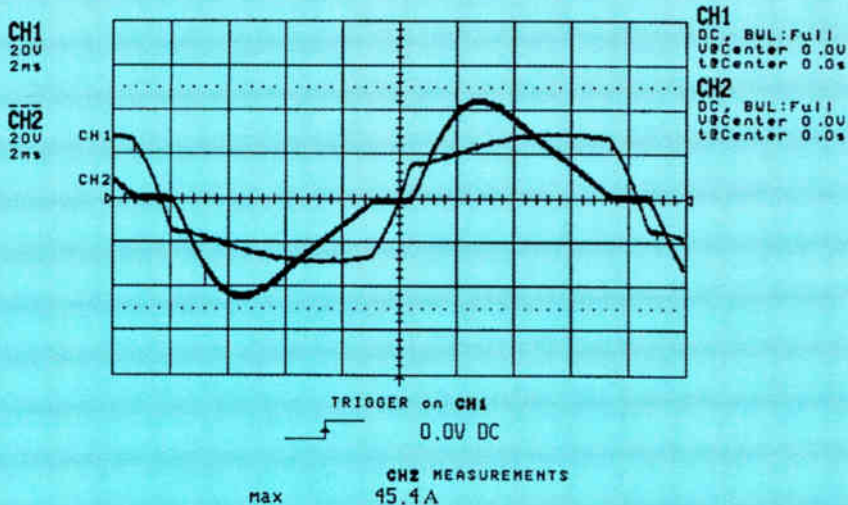
We will also work with you to make a solution specific to your needs. Give us a call today.

EPITAXX

OPTOELECTRONIC DEVICES

PO Box 5317 ■ Princeton, NJ 08543-5317
TEL (609) 538-1800 ■ FAX (609) 538-1684

Figure 9: Maximum power supply current at low-line



Ch. 1: Power supply input voltage (20 V/div., 24 V RMS)
Ch. 2: Power supply input current (10 A/div., 25 A RMS)
Measurements: Power supply worst-case input current

Comment: This frame illustrates the peak current condition of the line amplifier power supplies. As the input voltage is reduced further, the current begins to decline as the power supplies fall out of regulation.

internal linear supply, the 60 VAC current would reach a maximum well within the ferroresonant transformer

protection limits and the network would operate satisfactorily. Even in this scenario, the worst condition that

would occur would be starving the farthest amplifier for sufficient voltage to maintain proper operation.

In summary, the older linear power supplies provided a "self-stabilizing" load, whereas the new switchmode power supplies can be unstable in certain applications. It is very important for the network designer to recognize and avoid this potential problem.

Laboratory testing

Alpha Technologies performed several laboratory tests to obtain data that supports these findings. Figure 5 (page 114) depicts the test fixture used in these tests and contains several simplifications. The distributed coax loop losses were lumped into a 1 ohm series resistance (approximately 1,000 feet of 75 ohm coaxial cable) with all SMPS actives connected to a single node. An adjustable autotransformer was used to simulate low coax line voltage conditions. This configuration allowed Alpha to investigate the combined effects of loop resistance, the ferroresonant transformer's fold-back feature, and the actives' SMPS constant power load characteristic.

Figure 6 (page 116) is a data



MIDWEST CABLE SERVICES

P.O. Box 96, Argos, IN 46501

Phone: (219) 892-5537

FAX: (219) 892-5624

Ken Howard

- NATIONWIDE BUYERS -

SCRAP CATV CABLE

WRECKOUT • FULL REELS • PARTIAL REELS

See us at Cable Tech Expo Booth # 418

TEST CATV to FCC...

DS-3, Digital Fiber Optics, RS-250C Short-haul, Broadcast, Microwave, ENG...

Now 10 bits



TS12-10B Handheld and Rack-mounted NTSC Video, Character and Stereo Tone Generators

- 5 MHz Cable Sweep, (SINX)/X & Multiburst for FCC In-channel Response Tests.
- NTC-7 Composite & VITS for FCC Chroma Gain/Delay & Differential Gain/Phase Tests.
- 95-100 IRE RAMP for DS-3 & Digital Fiber Optic noise measurements to ANSI specs.
- MULTIPULSE for high frequency gain and group delay tests.
- Dual output, Black Burst and test signal.
- 16 programmable messages, 32 character ID.
- Inserts 16 character vertical interval ID into external video (RM only).
- AC & DC operation, ONLY 4 AA batteries, for up to 12 hours of service.
- Automatically test video circuits to RS-250C Short-haul (RM only).
- Steel & aluminum construction to withstand field use.
- Made in the U.S.A., 3 year warranty.



Signal excellence

Multidyne™ Innovations in broadcast television

1-(800)-4TV-TEST in the U.S. and Canada
1-(800) 488-8378 (516) 671-7278 FAX (516) 628-1496
191 Forest Avenue, P.O. Box 528, Locust Valley, NY 11560-0528

**Flexible,
Upgradeable,
Reliable.**

**Gould 1 x 3 Asymmetrical
WIC™ Couplers have the Right
Stuff for Your CATV Network!**

Gould Fiber Optics has developed 1 x 3 Wavelength Independent Couplers (WIC™) with asymmetrical splitting ratios. These components help reduce fiber counts and costly transmitters in CATV systems. The broad wavelength range allows for future upgrades. The uneven splitting ratio gives system designers the flexibility they need. The 1 x 3 asymmetrical WIC Coupler comes in the following splitting ratios: 20/40/40; 30/35/35; 40/30/30; 50/25/25; 60/20/20. Call a Gould sales engineer today for more information.



Gould Electronics Inc.
Fiber Optics Division
1121 Benfield Boulevard
Millersville, MD 21108
1-800-544-6853
FAX 1-410-987-1201

 **GOULD**
Fiber Optics

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 638



**DIRTY MOVIES!!!
... NOT AGAIN ?**

MADE
IN
U S A

NEVER AGAIN!!! Monroe's NEW Model 628 Encoder Sensor will automatically switch to an alternate program feed whenever scrambling stops. The 628 works with the major encoders in the industry and is small and easy to use. At \$325 the 628 is cheap insurance against the irate customer calls you receive when the wrong program unscrambles.

Stop worrying about your scrambled programs and install our Model 628 Encoder Sensors today. Call us today!

ME MONROE ELECTRONICS
LYNDONVILLE, NEW YORK 14098

800 821 6001
716 765 2254
FAX 716 765 9330

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 660

“Previously successful network designs, which deployed older active devices, are now potentially unstable at power-up or during transitions or disturbances in the electric utility grid.”

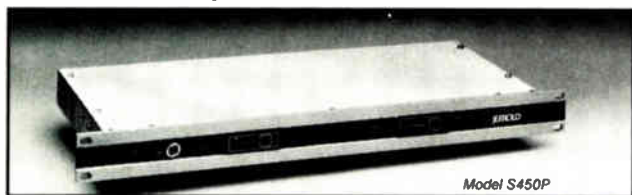
frame taken from the oscilloscope while the test fixture was operating in a steady state condition with nominal 60 VAC line voltage applied to the amplifier power supplies. The peak currents were well within the ferroresonant transformer's specification and operation was stable. As the voltage was decreased on the coax, the SMPS produced a proportional increase in current draw (Figure 7 on page 118). Under these conditions, operation remained stable. However, the constant power characteristic of the SMPS was evident.

Instability was produced in the test fixture when the load was initially powered up. It also occurred when the utility line connection to the ferroresonant transformer was disconnected, causing the power supply to initiate standby mode (Figure 8 on page 120). Due to low line voltage, the SMPS was demanding high peak currents to maintain internal regulation. These high currents produced a substantial voltage drop across the series loop resistance that combined with the ferroresonant transformer's characteristic of output voltage fold-back. This produced a "voltage starvation" that could cause the actives farthest out not to start. In other words, in the most distant network segments, it is possible that the actives could never start, irrespective of the AC power source voltage, since they are being starved as a result of the coax loop resistance. In the test fixture, this condition existed typically for several seconds before the system would "climb out" and become stable. The adjustable auto-transformer was used to lower the SMPS voltage input to the point that would produce maximum current

MHZ
MEGA HERTZ

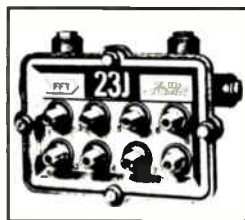
STOCKS

JERROLD
COMMUNICATIONS



Model S450P

S450M (MODULATOR) S450P (PROCESSOR) S890D (DEMODULATOR)



FFT Taps (2, 4, 8)



Mainline splitters, couplers & power inserters

"Call us for all your Jerrold requirements"

DENVER
800-525-8386
303-779-1749
FAX: 303-779-1717

ATLANTA **ST. LOUIS** **SPECTRUM**
800-962-5966 800-821-6800 800-628-0088
See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 820, 822, 721
"Ask Us About COMM/SCOPE CABLE, Too"



FLEETCON'S ABILITY TO IMPROVE YOUR SYSTEM'S SERVICE
WILL IMPRESS MORE THAN JUST YOUR CUSTOMERS.

High upon a hill in Washington, D.C. a group of people are watching to see how successful cable companies will be at improving customer service. Meanwhile, cable companies are wondering just how they're going to meet the guidelines set forth by the FCC *and* keep their companies operating at a profit.

At Arrowsmith Technologies, we've developed a system that can help meet the demands of both parties. It's called FLEETCON™. A total workforce management system that reduces operating costs while improving the productivity of your system. Scheduled work orders and same-day service calls are



entered into the FLEETCON™ system directly from the billing system. Then, with the touch of a finger, digital mapping technology and cable specific algorithms enable FLEETCON™ to assign technicians to more efficient service routes—saving valuable time and fuel costs.

Results include better time window compliance and an increase in the number of completed same-day service calls. Which is sure to make a great impression on your customers. Not to mention the impact it could have with that other important audience on the hill. For more information on FLEETCON™, call 800/454-3554.

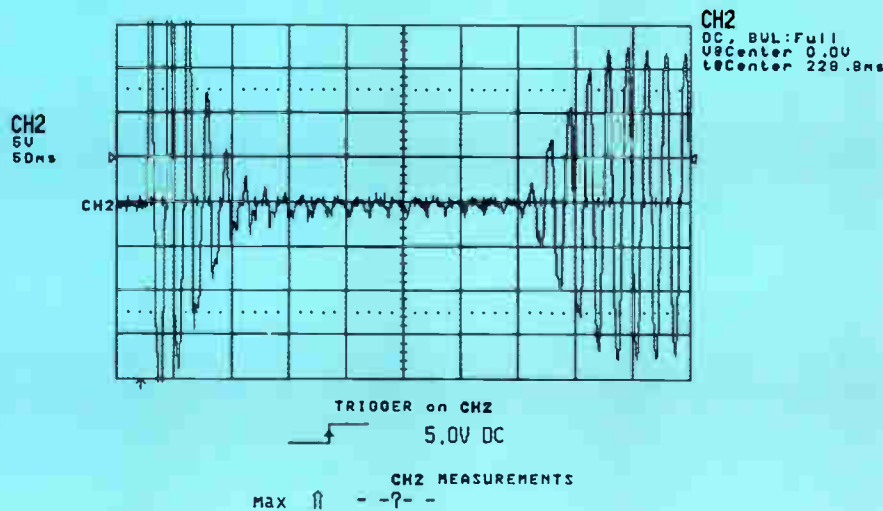
ARROWSMITH
TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

See us at Cable Tec Expo Booth # 407

8900 Shoal Creek Boulevard • Building 300 • Austin, Texas 78758 • 512/454-3554 • 800/454-3554
Reader Service Number 118



Figure 10: Amplifier SMPS startup input current profile



Ch. 2: Power supply input current (10 A/div.)
Measurements: Peak current (out of range)

Comment: This frame illustrates the startup current profile of a trunk amplifier switchmode power supply. The SMPS initially draws current from the line then stops for a period of 250 ms before restarting for steady state operation. This delay in steady state operation is probably intended to assist in network startup. However, we feel that additional testing would be necessary to verify that it did not possibly resonate with a ferroresonant AC power supply's natural regulation properties.

draw (Figure 9 on page 122). Under these conditions the ferroresonant power supply was in a voltage fold-back mode and could not pull itself back, even as the output of the auto-transformer was increased.

During lab tests, several startup properties of the SMPS were analyzed. Figure 10 illustrates this particular power supply's startup by initiating four cycles of high-peak current draw, followed by 250 milliseconds of little, or

no, current consumption. This was followed by a sustained steady state current draw. It is quite likely that the intent of this startup pattern is to moderate the impact of a cascade of several such actives on a network. Further, this sequence was only initiated at startup and may, or may not, contribute to stability.

Conclusions and recommendations

Equipment suppliers and network

designers have worked quite hard to advance the state of the art and improve system efficiencies. This, however, has resulted in a potential powering stability problem. There are several immediate measures that can be taken to moderate this problem and provide a long-term solution.

Cable TV network designers and operators can implement one or more of the following near-term measures:

1) Carefully evaluate and, if possible, reduce the coax cable's loop resistance by minimizing the distance from the furthest actives to the power supply or by using larger cable with lower loop resistance.

2) Reduce the number of actives powered by each power supply to stay within the steady state and peak current specification. CableLabs recommends a typical loading of 85% of rated output current to provide a safety margin for peak current requirements.

3) Scale the AC power supply up in output current capacity. If low amperage power supplies are in use, simply going up to the next larger unit may be sufficient. In some cases, the larger 15 ampere power supplies can be retrofitted into these locations to provide additional output current capacity, thus improving stability. Note: Extreme caution must be taken in network design to prevent excessive short-circuit current that could be harmful to active and passive equipment.

4) Over time, manufacturers of amplifiers may introduce features to



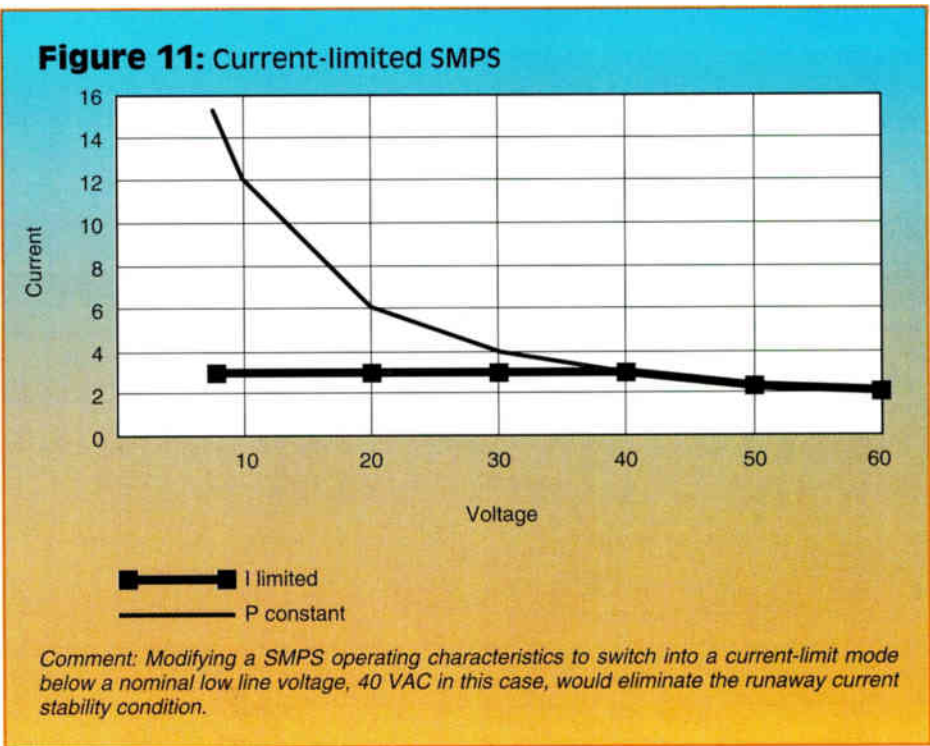
See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 393, 493, 489
 Reader Service Number 119

the switchmode power supplies that will contribute to better stability such as power factor correction, low voltage disconnect and restart, "soft start" and peak current limiting. These characteristics also should be present in the power supplies used in the network interface devices that will eventually be located on the side of each home to provide telephony, interdigication and other services.

All of these measures, in one way or another, may affect the benefits offered by using SMPS in actives. The best possible solution is to modify the network elements to eliminate this regenerative condition. Very little can be done to modify the fundamental properties of a ferroresonant transformer (the heart of the 60 VAC power supply). Over the past 20 years, these properties have demonstrated themselves invaluable in protection, reliability and maintainability of cable TV networks.

In many instances, as fiber penetrates farther into cable TV plant, coax feeder and distribution distances are being reduced. This also will result in a reduction in the number of active devices required, thus improving network powering stability.

In the design and construction of a switchmode power supply, the dynamic properties of its operation can be tailored to meet varying requirements. The addition of a peak current limiting function could eliminate the snowballing voltage starvation condition. The power supply would



operate in a constant power mode over a low line to high line AC input range (40-60 VAC). Below this point, the power supply would transition to a constant current mode, thus reducing the possibility for extremely high network peak currents. As the amplifier's current draw rises in response to the falling input voltage, it would reach a limit and protect the network from a run away condition (Figure 11).

There are a combination of elements that produce a cable TV network power instability problem. Several recommendations for immediate

and corrective, or moderating, measures have been suggested, along with a final, long-term recommendation for eliminating this problem. Further evaluation and testing by the manufacturers of the active network devices, along with the AC power supply manufacturers, is proceeding. It may be of benefit to the cable TV industry as a whole to continue establishing guidelines through the auspices of CableLabs. This will greatly aid operators and manufacturers in ensuring their products will be compatible for use in new and existing networks. **CT**

Organizing the headend with fiber management

This is the fifth in a series of special reports by CT's West Coast correspondent on the deployment of fiber optics.

By George Lawton

When fiber was first introduced into the cable TV headend, it was relatively easy to manage and make changes. After all, the average headend only had a few dozen fibers at the most. Jury-rigged connection systems and pen and paper were adequate to handle most jobs.

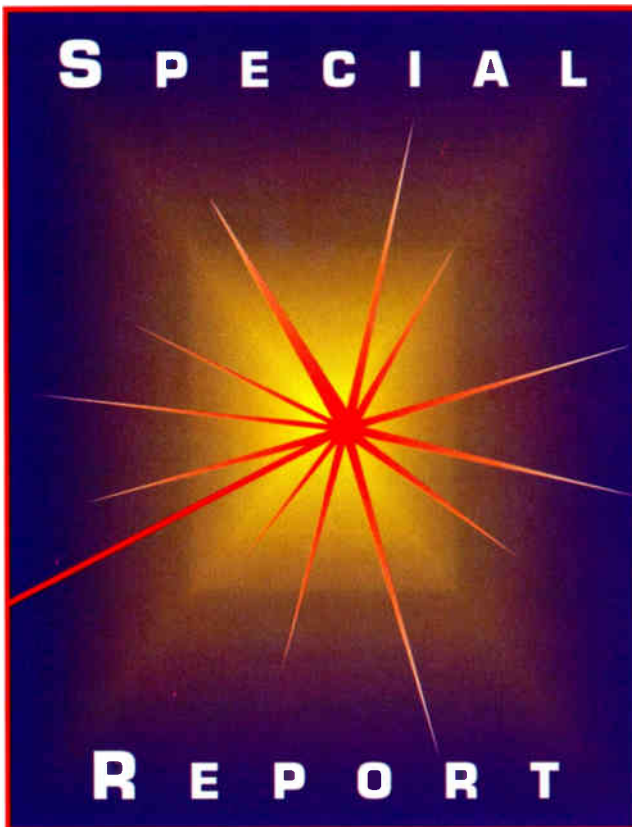
But as cable systems move to deploying fiber to nodes feeding only 2,000 homes, the number of fiber terminations in the headend has grown substantially. In addition to that, many operators are pulling extra fiber for future services like video-on-demand (VOD) and personal communications services (PCS). Consequently, the fiber count in the headend can grow into the hundreds or even thousands.

A number of different vendors have begun to offer fiber management systems that include hardware for more efficiently organizing the fiber and/or software that can be used to keep an accurate record of the current fiber configuration. Vendors in the market include AT&T (Figure 1), C-COR, Porta Systems, Moore Diversified, 3M (Figure 2 on page 130) and ADC Telecommunications.

Cleaning out the closet

TCI is one company that has been studying the deployment of fiber management technology extensively. Richard Rexroat, vice president of engineering at TCI in Denver said, "About a year ago we decided that we needed fiber management. We were doing it with notebooks and it dawned on us, after hearing about different kinds of fiber management, that we could control it much more efficiently."

Since then, TCI has experimented with fiber management from AT&T, C-COR and ADC Telecommunications. Rexroat said that TCI is planning on installing fiber management in every market that has



"Fiber management will play an important role in making it easier for cable companies to move into new services like telephony and data communications."

more than 48 fibers in the headend.

TCI Cablevision of Westchester, NY, used to have a wiring mess on its hands. Since the company pulled eight fibers to every neighborhood, there are currently 618 fibers leaving the headend. However, only about 90-100 of these fibers are now actively used. The system has 51 lasers and 17 fibers that are used for return path communications.

All connections between lasers, splitters and outgoing fiber were fusion spliced together. In some cases, up to four optical splitters were cascaded together.

Seven or eight binders were in use at

any given time to track the connections. But owing to the difficulty in updating all the binders, they did not always accurately indicate the current fiber configuration. Cambron Gough, technical operations manager of the system, said that it could take hours to make a change.

AT&T recently installed a fiber management system for Gough's system. AT&T pulled out seven racks of fiber equipment strung together by a spaghetti-like mass of fibers, and replaced it with five racks connected by a methodically organized network of fibers. Gough said, "We did it because we were having problems keeping up with the fiber."

For example, if a laser failed, a technician would have had to break a fusion connection and make a mechanical splice or refuse it to some other fiber. Gough said that a technician now has the ability to pull a patch cord to a new laser in about two minutes. Gough pointed out, "The beauty of this is that it is a plug-and-play deal."

Gough also is finding that AT&T software gives him a better idea of how the headend is configured. Gough said, "We originally kept a set of fiber splicing documents. We discovered a couple of times that the updates were not always kept in one master place, so there was some confusion. The software still requires some human input but it is a lot easier than keeping six or seven binders updated."

AT&T's software uses a graphical user interface that contains screens that look like the front of the fiber patch panels. A technician can make changes to the fiber layout recorded by the software by taking the end of a fiber and moving it to another termination point.

Furthermore, the software includes exact instructions for doing the change, including diagrams of what to get and where to route it. This enables a technician new to the equipment to perform any required changes without additional instruction.

Rexroat, who has been following TCI's fiber management implementations, said

that AT&T has an advantage in its software over the others he's experimented with. For starters, it is the only one that can be incorporated into automatic dispatch systems. This could result in improved response time to a given problem.

Secondly, Rexroat said that AT&T is the only package with good graphics: "I think it makes it a lot easier if there are good graphics involved."

Is it worth it?

TCI paid AT&T about \$80,000 for the Westchester fiber management system. Gough said, "The savings are that the time required to respond to a problem is now seconds instead of approaching an hour. In the future, that will make a big difference in how much unforeseen events cost us."

Gough believes that fiber management is required to move into new services like telephony, or business communications, in which down time can be quite costly. "Even now in normal cable TV if something happens, it gets fixed a lot faster."

Owing to the savings in configuration time, Rexroat believes the systems could pay for themselves within a year. "It gives us more flexibility and control. You don't

Figure 1: Before and after AT&T's fiber management system



have to go back and splice things up all the time."

Shrinking the box

Most fiber management products can shrink the space required to house fiber-optic equipment and 3M has taken a rather innovative approach that can shrink it even farther. At the Society of Cable Television Engineers' Cable-Tec Expo this month in St. Louis, it is planning to begin shipping the 3M 2750 Hub In A Box sys-

tem, the most densely packable fiber patch panel on the market. A single 11 x 23-inch box can connect up to 408 total fibers together. Bill Seim, a senior specialist who designed the product for 3M, said it can handle about six times as many connections as conventional patch panels.

The system does away with the conventional patch cords used in other systems and replaces it with a connection system based on 3M's mechanical Fiberloc connectors. Seim claims that the gel-

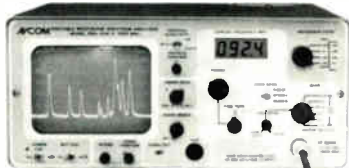
2-1000 MHz In One Sweep! AVCOM's PSA-65A Portable Spectrum Analyzer

The newest in the line of rugged spectrum analyzers from AVCOM offers amazing performance for only \$2855.

AVCOM's new PSA-65A is the first low cost general purpose spectrum analyzer that's loaded with features. It's small, accurate, battery operated, has a wide frequency coverage - a must for every technician's bench. Great for field use too.

The PSA-65A covers frequencies thru 1000 MHz in one sweep with a sensitivity greater than -95 dBm at narrow spans. The PSA-65A is ideally suited for 2-way radio, cellular, cable, LAN, surveillance, educational, production and R&D work. Options include frequency extenders to enable the PSA-65A to be used at SATCOM and higher frequencies, audio demod for monitoring, log periodic antennas, carrying case (AVSAC), and more.

For more information, write, FAX, or phone.



AVCOM

BRINGING HIGH
TECHNOLOGY
DOWN TO EARTH

500 SOUTHLAKE BOULEVARD
RICHMOND, VA; 804-794-2500
FAX: 804-794-8284

Reader Service Number 120

Dog-Gone Simple

Are your subscribers itching for a universal remote that is simple to use? The new **PROGone** from ABC Cable Products, Inc. is the answer.

The **PROGone** features:

- ✦ Functions that match CATV remotes
- ✦ Control of converter, TV, and DMX/DCR
- ✦ Programmable channel keys
- ✦ Indicator LED
- ✦ Toll free support number

The **PROGone** will make them howl with joy. Please call to order today.



Visit us at the
Cable-Tec Expo '94,
Booth #650

ABC
CABLE
PRODUCTS INC.
Englewood, Colorado
1-800-777-2259

Reader Service Number 121

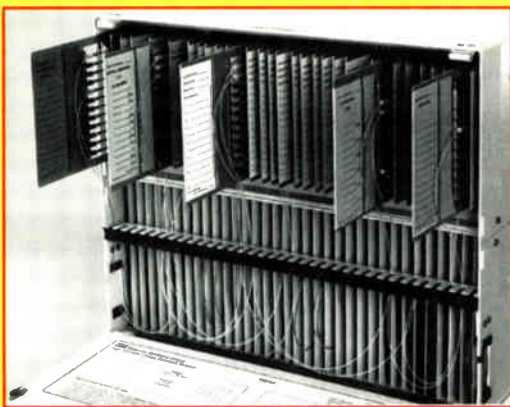
filled connectors have the same or less loss as SC and FC connectors used by others.

Another benefit of the system is that it eliminates the need to determine the length of all connections beforehand. In a traditional fiber patch panel, the cable operator needs to determine in advance how long all of the connections will be. If the operator runs out of patch cords that are long enough, he has to either fusion splice one together or special order one.

In 3M's system, all of the patch cords come from a roll of fiber, which can be cut to the appropriate length. Since the fiber used for patch cords only needs to be cut and not polished, a technician can create a new patch cord of the appropriate length in a few seconds.

3M also has a number of different kinds of connector cards. The basic card can patch up to 12 fibers to 12 other fibers. Another kind of card has a built-in optical splitter, so that one fiber can be connected to a maximum of 12 fibers on one card. A third type of card contains an optical attenuator, which can be used for short runs. Seim said that 3M also was considering making

Figure 2: 3M high-density cross-connect system



other types of cards in the future.

Seeing the light

ADC telecommunications has introduced a novel kind of patch cord, called LighTracer that enables technicians to quickly find both ends of a patch cord. Although accurate record keeping should enable technicians to tell which ends to work with, these patch cords can prevent technicians from accidentally unplugging an active fiber.

The patch cords each contain an additional fiber that is used to carry visible light along the length of the patch cord. When a technician attaches a flashlight to a special connector on one end of the patch cord, the second end glows, indicating the connection to be worked with.

The patch cords are available with all standard connectors, and are compatible with most fiber distribution frames. ADC representatives said the LighTracer patch cords cost about 30% more than normal ones.

Conclusion

Vendors are certain to introduce a variety of new fiber management systems in the near future as the idea catches on. These are sure to include a variety of features no one even thought of today. But as Rexroat pointed out, "Everybody has what they say are nifty tricks but you don't really know until after it is installed how much is sales pitch and how much is real."

But even without all the nifty tricks, fiber management will play an important role in making it easier for cable companies to move into new services like telephony and data communications. **CT**

Secure Your Enclosures With BUDCO SEALS



FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A FULL LINE CATALOG
CALL 1-800-331-2246

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 343, 345



Cable Link Inc.
INTRODUCES



The

THE MICROTROL 100 PLUS
Addressable Controller

The first addressable controller engineered and priced for the smaller cable system.

\$2,499.00

Available with the following options

- Telephone PPV
- Accounting/MIS software
- Billing System Software
- Lease option

For more information call or fax

Cable Link Inc.

serving the cable industry throughout

North America Mexico South America

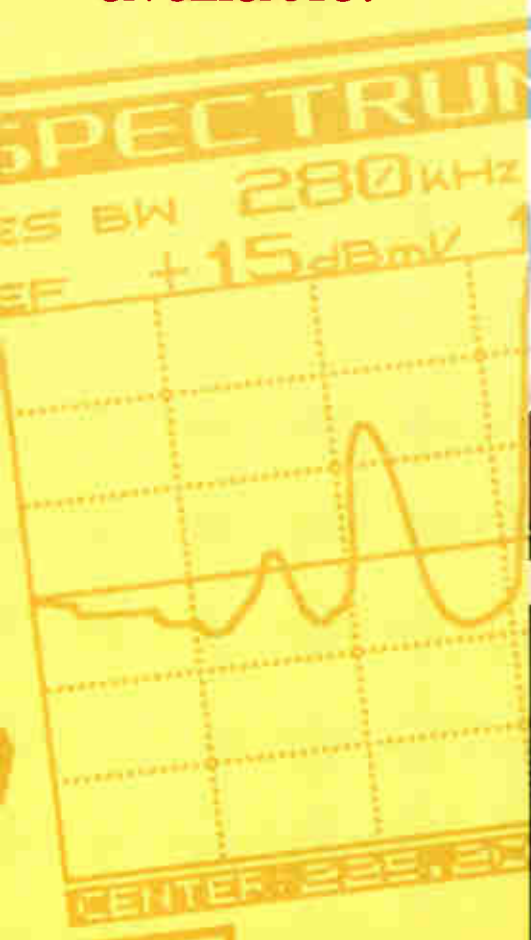
Ph: (614) 221-3131 Fax: (614) 222-0581

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 342

Reader Service Number 122

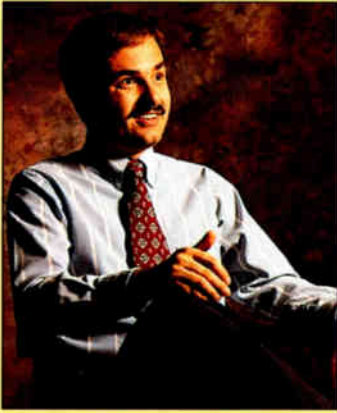
Reader Service Number 123

*The smallest,
fastest, lowest
priced, most
comprehensive
Cable TV test
equipment
available.*



**Stealth System
Sweep and
Stealth SAM**





"Working for a company that really cares what the customers think is a great experience," says Rick Jaworski, Marketing Manager of Wavetek Communications Division. Rick's previous experience with another cable test equipment manufacturer has given him a unique perspective on Wavetek and the Stealth.

"I see a division that is focused on the cable industry as its primary business - and is much closer to its customers than other broad line suppliers. Wavetek is incredibly responsive to the customers' needs."

"When the Stealth product line was researched, customers said they wanted more measurement capabilities in one package. They didn't want to buy multiple instruments. And it had to be lightweight, hand-held, easy-to-use and inexpensive - a productivity enhancer. Many companies would have deemed that impossible."

Rick comments, "Wavetek's Stealth design team concluded that the customers would get what they wanted at a price they could afford. The resulting Stealth Sweep and Stealth SAM have far exceeded customer expectations. I believe these products will revolutionize the way testing is done in the cable industry. And I feel privileged to be a part of it."

The evolution of the cable to challenge system man

System architectures are rapidly developing to improve reliability and increase service opportunities. FCC standards and proof of performance requirements now require specific system test and logging procedures. New rate regulations necessitate increased efficiency to maintain profitability. And competition looms from the telcos, DBS and wireless cable.

Surviving the Whirlwind

The evolution of the cable television industry is challenging even the most efficient system managers, engineers, and technicians. Cable television professionals are realizing that the key to continued prosperity is to deliver a complete range of quality programming and services through efficient management and competitive pricing. These services translate into more frequency bandwidth, a well-maintained system, and an efficient and productive technical team.

Future growth and financial success will depend on maintaining customers and attracting new ones with increasingly higher levels of service and capabilities. As budgets tighten and competition grows, management is forced to become

more efficient by investing in equipment that contributes to customer service goals and increases productivity. Capitol investments must provide more bang for the buck and meet the needs of today's evolving cable industry.

Optimal System Performance

Today's technical manager must deliver excellent system performance with an increasingly strained budget - a very difficult balancing act. One important aspect of improving customer service is consistent system testing in addition to FCC proof of performance and logging requirements. And the search for unregulated revenue sources has also led systems to be tested to their full range of capacity - and ready for new services as soon as they develop.

Increased productivity can be achieved with cost-effective test equipment that performs a broad assortment of tests that meet the needs of engineers and technicians facing today's cable industry challenges. Features such as user-friendliness, portability, speed and durability allow cable professionals to get their testing done quickly and efficiently. Smart managers look for experienced manufacturers providing equipment with a broad range of measurement capability at competitive prices.



The new hand-held Stealth Sweep and Stealth SAM give cable technicians the capabilities they've always wanted in affordable, high performance units.

vision industry continues ement and their budgets.

STEALTH SYSTEM SWEEP



- ◆ 1 GHz Frequency Range
- ◆ 2nd/3rd Order Distortion Measurement
- ◆ Continuously Referenced, Non-Interfering Sweep Frequency Response Measurement
- ◆ Spectrum Analyzer Display
- ◆ Extremely Fast Sweep Update
- ◆ Receiver is also a High-Powered SAM
- ◆ Hum & Carrier-to-Noise Tests on Modulated Carriers
- ◆ High Resolution LCD (320 x 240 Dot Matrix)
- ◆ Automated 24 Hr. Testing & Logging
- ◆ Depth of Modulation

3SR Receiver and 3ST Transmitter

The Stealth System Sweep features a hand-held receiver for convenient field use and a full-featured, non-interfering transmitter for the headend. Stealth's continuously referenced sweep method eliminates headend drift errors, and a proprietary DSP technique is used to make hum and carrier-to-noise measurements on modulated carriers. Ready for emerging technologies, Stealth tests to 1 GHz; is compatible with scrambled and digital signals; and has frequency agile telemetry.

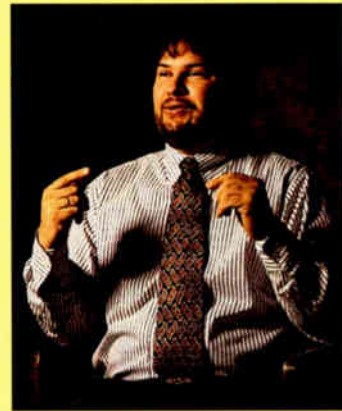
STEALTH SAM Model 4040



- ◆ 1 GHz Frequency Range
- ◆ Easy to Read Graphic Signal Level Measurement
- ◆ Spectrum Analyzer Display
- ◆ Sweepless Sweep® Frequency Response Measurement
- ◆ High Resolution LCD (320 X 240 Dot Matrix)
- ◆ Hum and Carrier-to-Noise Tests on Modulated Carriers
- ◆ Comprehensive Tilt/Scan Analysis Modes
- ◆ Automated 24 Hr. Testing & Logging
- ◆ Depth of Modulation

More Portable, Just As Affordable

The hand-held Stealth SAM incorporates non-intrusive carrier to noise and hum testing, making it possible to perform FCC tests without interrupting service to subscribers. Signal levels are easily read on the graphical and numerical display format. The Stealth SAM's fast tuning enables efficient SCAN testing, which shows all carrier levels on one display, and a Sweepless Sweep mode for passive frequency response testing. Both modes update in about 1 second for 200 data points.



"Amazed is the first word that comes to mind when I think of the reaction of the cable industry to the Stealth System," comments Dan Chappell, Senior Project Engineer at Wavetek Communications. "We're providing customers with what they need now, at a price they want to pay."

Dan and his design team spent several days with cable technicians as they performed their jobs. "I was stunned by the sight of these men lugging more than 30 lbs. of sweep and SLM equipment around with them," states Dan. "I asked them how Wavetek could make their jobs easier. And, their comments always included removing the burdensome equipment."

Challenged by fitting everything that the customer wanted into a small, ergonomic box, Dan's team worked many long hours making all the pieces fit perfectly. "Our primary goal was to design a comfortable, hand-held product that was easy and safe to use, containing all the necessary testing features that the customers wanted at an affordable price." Streamlined and weighing less than 5 lbs., the Stealth System Sweep is exactly that and more.

WAVETEK

Wavetek Products Fit Customers' Needs
High-Tech Test Equipment That Won't Break Your Budget

For over twenty-five years, Wavetek has manufactured quality test equipment for the cable television, wireless communications, and general purpose test and measurement industries. Service and installation professionals worldwide rely on Wavetek equipment for accurate,

cost-effective results on the bench and in the field. By utilizing direct customer input, innovative product design, and rugged construction techniques, Wavetek offers equipment that improves both productivity and customer service.

Wavetek continues its commitment to the evolving needs of the cable television industry with products designed to meet specific needs. The new Stealth System Sweep™ and

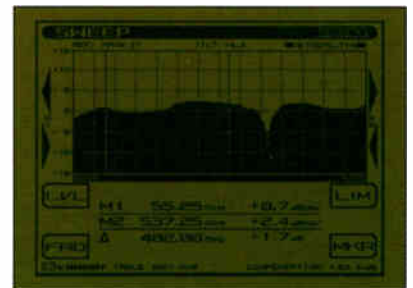
Stealth SAM™ present the latest technology, features and hand-held convenience at an incredibly low price. Our comprehensive product line includes cable television & LAN test equipment, including: sweep systems, signal level meters, system analyzers, signal generators, leakage detection, and bench sweep equipment.



In addition to its system sweep function, the 3ST Stealth Transmitter provides insight into what's happening in the headend.



Scans video and audio carrier levels for all channels



Spectrum Analyzer with marker readouts and CSO and CTB measurements



Carrier-to-noise on modulated carriers



Sweep Display from 5 MHz to 1 GHz

Wavetek Sales Offices

- Asia Pacific** - Location: Hong Kong
 Tel: (852) 7886221 Fax: (852) 7886220
- China** - Location: Beijing
 Tel: (861) 5002255 Fax: (861) 5008199
- Europe** - Location: Munich
 Tel: (49/89) 9609490 Fax: (49/89) 967170
- North & South America** - Location: Indianapolis, IN
 Tel: (1/317) 788-9351 Fax: (1/317) 782-4607
- Southeast Asia** - Location: Singapore
 Tel: (65) 754-5520 Fax: (65) 754-3615
- United Kingdom** - Location: Norwich, England
 Tel: (44/603) 404824 Fax: (44/603) 483670

WAVETEK

Communications Division
 5808 Churchman Bypass
 Indianapolis, IN 46203-6109
 Tel: (1/317) 788-9351
 Fax: (1/317) 782-4607

Wavetek Corporation
 11995 El Camino Real, Ste 301
 San Diego, CA 92130
 Tel: (1/619) 793-2300
 Fax: (1/619) 793-2310

BACK TO BASICS

The training and educational supplement to Communications Technology magazine.



Gert Saye

Table of Contents

Drop cable shielding 132

Henry Pixley of Comm/Scope reviews shielding performance.

The "seamless drop" 138

What the enhanced drop system can deliver. By Brian Bauer of Raychem Corp.

Full service drops 141

Planning for the future of full service networks. By Don Williams of Columbia Cable of Oregon.

Drop cable shielding

By Henry D. Pixley
Product Development Engineer
Comm/Scope Division, General Instrument

When selecting coaxial drop cable, one of the most important factors is perhaps shielding performance. Aside from the strict Federal Communications Commission regulations, cable signal leakage problems can have a disastrous effect on system performance. This is especially true for full service networks utilizing digital compression where cable shielding performance will become an even greater concern. Since the shielding performance of a CATV drop cable system is partially dependent on the shielding performance of the drop cable, it is important to understand the leakage mechanisms associated with the drop cable shield.

This article explains the signal leakage mechanisms associated with the coaxial drop cable's outer conductor construction and flexure due to simulated aging. The latest measurement technique used within the CATV manufacturing industry for measuring shielding performance also is covered within this article and is seen to correlate with open area test site measurements.

Typical shielding construction

The shielding performance of any coaxial cable is controlled by the cable's outer conductor construction. A coaxial cable with a solid continuous shield with no openings and of high conductivity material, for example, would confine the electromagnetic fields within the coaxial cable and have virtually no detectable signal leakage as is the case for trunk and distribution cable designs. This construction, how-

"The shielding performance of coaxial drop cable is not simply dependent on the number of tapes and braids and braid coverage, but also on the bonding and overlapping techniques used within the shield construction as well as the mechanical performance of the LST."

ever, would not be feasible for coaxial drop cable application because of the flexibility required. Within the cable TV industry, coaxial drop cable outer conductor constructions are more complex, consisting of multiple layers of tapes and braids, in order to achieve the required shielding and flexibility. Different constructions are available and provide a trade-off between cable cost and shielding performance.

Coaxial drop cable is available in standard, tri-shield and quad-shield constructions. The first outer conductor is usually a laminated shielding tape (LST), constructed of two aluminum foils laminated to a strength member. The LST is designed with an emphasis on mechanical strength so that when flexed, the foil tapes would not break apart or crack as easily as if no strength member were present. The LST is applied longitudinally with sufficient overlap and bonded to the dielectric core. An aluminum braid with a specified percentage of coverage is then applied over the LST to complete the standard shield design. The tri-shield design has an additional LST over the braid, whereas the quad-shield design utilizes both an additional LST and second braid to provide superior shielding performance compared to the first two designs.

SCTE INSTALLER PROGRAM INFORMATION REQUEST CARD

The SCTE Installer Certification Program was created to establish minimum skill requirements for CATV installers and installer/technicians. Participants in the program must successfully complete practical examinations in the areas of cable preparation and meter reading, as well as a written examination on general installation practice. The program is being administered by local SCTE chapters and meeting groups under the guidance of SCTE national headquarters. All candidates for certification in the program are recognized as SCTE members at the Installer level, and receive a copy of the SCTE Installer Manual.

Please send me information and an application for the SCTE Installer Program.

Name _____

Address _____

Phone () _____ FAX () _____

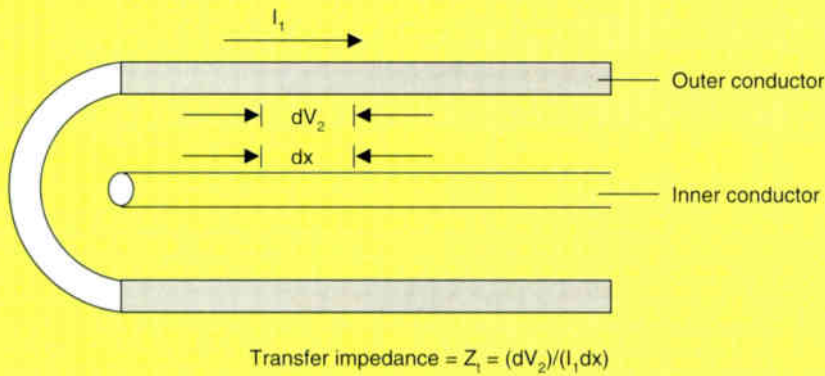


The Society of Cable Television Engineers
"Training, Certification, Standards"

Mail to:
SCTE
669 Exton Commons, Exton, PA 19341
OR FAX TO: (610) 363-5898

SCTE 6/94

Figure 1: Transfer impedance



Signal leakage mechanisms

The signal leakage mechanisms associated with tape and braid constructions include the following:

- Diffusion of electric fields through thin foil tapes.
- Coupling of magnetic fields through openings in braid.
- Scattering of electromagnetic energy because of the terminating of current densities at radial cracks in the foil tape, which are caused by flexure.
- Opening of foil tapes at the seam during flexure, due to insufficient mechanical seal.

Foil tapes

In theory, electromagnetic fields propagate between the inner and outer conductors along the cable length and are accompanied by currents on the inner and outer conductor walls. For walls of finite conductivity, these currents penetrate into the walls, attenuating with distance according to the factor $e^{-\alpha z}$. The depth of penetration or skin depth is the distance the wave must travel in order for its amplitude to decay to e^{-1} , 37%, of its initial value at the conductor surface.¹ The depth of penetration can, therefore, be obtained by setting the exponent $-\alpha z = -1$. Therefore:

Depth of penetration = $1/\alpha$

= $\sqrt{2}/(\omega\mu\sigma)$ meters

Where:

- $\omega = 2\pi f$ and f = frequency
- μ = permeability of material
- σ = conductivity of material

The result is inversely dependent on the square root of the frequency,

Table 1: Depth of penetration for aluminum

Frequency (MHz)	Skin depth	
	(inches)	(mm)
10	0.001	0.026
100	0.0003	0.008
1,000	0.0001	0.003

permeability and conductivity of the material. The signal leakage of a foil tape with no openings is, therefore, a result of the diffusion of fields through the metal. Since the depth of penetration decreases with an increase in frequency, the tape's shielding performance improves with increased frequency. Refer to Table 1 for skin depth vs. frequency for aluminum.

The mechanism of energy transfer for the foil tape shield is known as the "transfer impedance."² This is simply the ratio of the current, I_1 , flowing on the outer surface of the outer conductor to the incremental voltage drop, dV_2 , developed across each incremental length, dx , of the inner surface, as shown in Figure 1. The transfer impedance (Z_1) is the ratio $(dV_2)/(I_1 dx)$, generally expressed in ohms or milliohms per meter and can be calculated for solid shield constructions.

Braids

At low frequencies the leakage from a braided shield is due primarily to the diffusion of energy and is dependent on the braid angle. At higher frequencies, however, the primary leakage mechanism is a result of the coupling of magnetic energy through the holes in the braid. The coupling

CABLEREADY INC.
M.D.U. MOLDING

- 15 YEAR WARRANTY
- U.L. LISTED
- CARRIES CLASS "A" FIRE RATING
- PRE-PAINTED, 26-GAUGE GALVANIZED STEEL
- 4 SIZES, 4 COLORS
- GREATER CABLE CAPACITY

IDEAL FOR PROTECTING DROP CABLE, TELEPHONE AND DATA LINES FOR M.D.U.'S, COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS, AND EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION AND A FREE SAMPLE:
303/288-8107 1-800-222-2142

CABLE PRO
RTC 360° CRIMPER

You Wouldn't Put a Square Wheel on Your Car, So Why Put a Hex Crimp on Your Connector?

A Round 360° Crimp.



- High Quality Stainless Steel Tool with New Innovative Features
- Makes Standard F-Connector Universal (Works with Gilbert, LRC, Pyramid, F-Conn and others)

CP 303-288-0702 800-222-2142
A Division of CableReady

NEW—NOW INTRODUCING!

FC F-CONN INDUSTRIES™
A Division of CableReady

Get the Performance of a High-End Connector at a Standard F-Fitting Cost.

F-Conn Industries has come up with a brand new, ingenious design to provide you with a better, stronger connector at a standard F-fitting price.

Call now for more information and free samples:
303/288-7559 1-800-222-2142

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 544

Figure 2: Transfer admittance

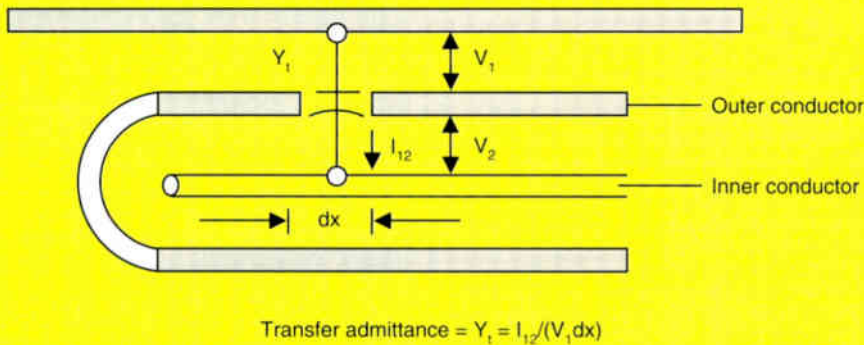


Table 2: F6 series nominal shielding effectiveness (dB)

Construction	Before stressing	After stressing
Standard shield	80	65
Tri-shield	115	80
Quad-shield	115	100

of magnetic energy increases with frequency and is controlled by the percentage of braid coverage.

The mechanism of energy transfer is the "transfer admittance" and takes into account the fact that, where there is appreciable mutual capacitance, C_m , between the center conductor of the cable and the outside environment (i.e., through openings in the shield) energy may be transferred due to voltage difference without regard to current flow as shown in Figure 2.³ A voltage difference be-

tween the two conductors will cause current to flow in C_m and thus energy will be transferred. The formula for transfer admittance is $Y_t = 2\pi f(C_m)$

Simulated aging

Flexure is used to simulate cyclic stress from temperature changes, wind and ice loading. Flexure has greatest effect on the tape shield and does not significantly degrade the braid's performance. Degradation of the tape shield can include radial cracks and openings in the overlap if a proper mechanical seal does not exist. Table 2 shows typical shielding effectiveness values for the three different F6 series drop cable shield constructions, before and after flexure.

It is important that the cable undergo the harsh flexing that is necessary to simulate real world cyclic stress. This could involve, for example, placing the cable within a tube

that is bent around a mandrel and rotating the cable within the tube approximately 10,000 revolutions. Data has shown that the shielding effectiveness degrades to a certain point with no further significant degradation with flexure.

Radial cracks, caused by flexure, in the foil tape result in the scattering of electromagnetic energy due to the terminating of current densities. This mechanism is similar to that used by radiating cables and waveguides, where slots are used to terminate current densities with specified amplitude and phase, in order to produce radiation patterns. Since the currents on a transmission line travel longitudinally, however, a slot in the longitudinal direction causes much less radiation compared to a slot placed normal to the direction of currents. This is because the slots must terminate the current densities in order to scatter the fields.

Another leakage mechanism associated with flexure is the opening of the foil tape at the overlap. With sufficient bonding of the first LST to the dielectric core, a significant improvement in the shielding performance is obtained, preventing the shielding tape from opening when the cable is flexed.

It should, therefore, be noted that the shielding performance of coaxial drop cable is not simply dependent on the number of tapes and braids and braid coverage, but also on the bonding and overlapping techniques used within the shield construction as

★ **NEW** ★

CLPS 40-65[®] SUPPRESSOR

Cable Innovations presents the **NEW** CLPS-4065. This is not a kit, it is a full 40 amp suppressor with dual 65 amp SCR's, there is no other like it. Available in a power inserter model also, it will virtually eliminate overvoltage related outages. Don't settle for less!

Call us now, your subscribers will be glad you did.

800-952-5146

See us at booth 383 SCTE Expo '94



well as the mechanical performance of the LST.

Radiated fields

Depending on the strengths of the leakage mechanisms mentioned before, a portion of the internal energy within the coaxial cable will partially propagate on the outer surface of the cable in the form of surface waves. These surface waves are responsible for the radiated fields. A cable that exhibits these characteristics is commonly referred to as leaky or inductive. The electromagnetic energy is concentrated in the close vicinity of the cable and travels along its length.

When these surface waves are diffracted by obstacles and discontinuities within the cable's immediate environment, such as clamps, connectors, etc., a fraction of the energy is radiated radially outward into the environment, and is referred to as egress. Conversely, a signal transmitted near the cable can be coupled into the cable and is referred to as ingress. Both horizontally and vertically polarized signals are randomly radiated into the surrounding environment and their signal strengths decrease when moving away from the



Increase your profits in the new cable industry!

Mention this advertisement and save \$50 off the regular price of \$228!

Complete with more than 25,000 listings on 700+ pages, **The 1994 Cable Industry Directory** is your one-stop guide to today's cable industry!

12 extensive, hardworking sections of cable industry information.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Section 1: Marketplace | Section 6: Telephone Companies in Cable Profiles |
| Section 2: Products Buyer's Guide | Section 7: Programming Services |
| Section 3: Services Buyer's Guide | Section 8: Business & Technical Services |
| Section 4: Multiple Systems Operators Profiles | Section 9: Equipment |
| Section 5: Broadcasters in Cable Profiles | Section 10: Associations |
| | Section 11: Regulators |
| | Section 12: Indexes |

How to Order

call TOLL-FREE: (800)777-5006 outside the U.S., call +1(301)424-3338

Please Mention Priority Code CB107



Phillips Business Information, Inc.
P.O. Box 61110,
Potomac, MD 20859-1110

The 17th Annual Newport Conference on Fiberoptics Markets presents...

"NEW SHAPES FOR NEW SERVICES"

Sponsored by
KMI Corporation
Join KMI and a host of industry experts...

October 24-26, 1994
Newport Marriott Hotel
Newport, Rhode Island

To receive a conference program call KMI today:
401-849-6771

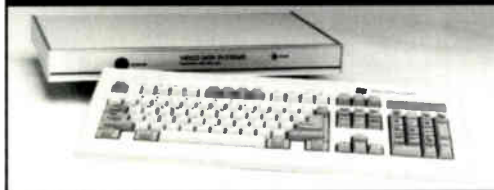
KESSLER MARKETING INTELLIGENCE

AMERICA'S CUP AVENUE AT 31 BRIDGE STREET
NEWPORT, RI 02840 • Tel. (401) 849-6771 • Fax (401) 847-5866



Reader Service Number 126

Our Illustrious Cast Of Characters Frequently Appear On Broadcast, Cable and Closed Circuit TV.



From
\$995.00

Video Data Systems' feature packed character generators and programmable events

controller will not only enhance your image but your bottom line as well.

800 SERIES Offer:

- Crawline. 50ns resolution
- Memory back up (from 99 pages)
- Time-Date-Temperature
- Control VCR's switchers, etc.
- RS-232/RS-422 Remote Control
- Optional user friendly software and custom logos

New System 840

Also offers full Genlock. 32 colors, 16 line display and much more . . .

Also Available:

Emergency Alert, Local Cable Access and Weather Station Systems. Promotion & Playback Systems



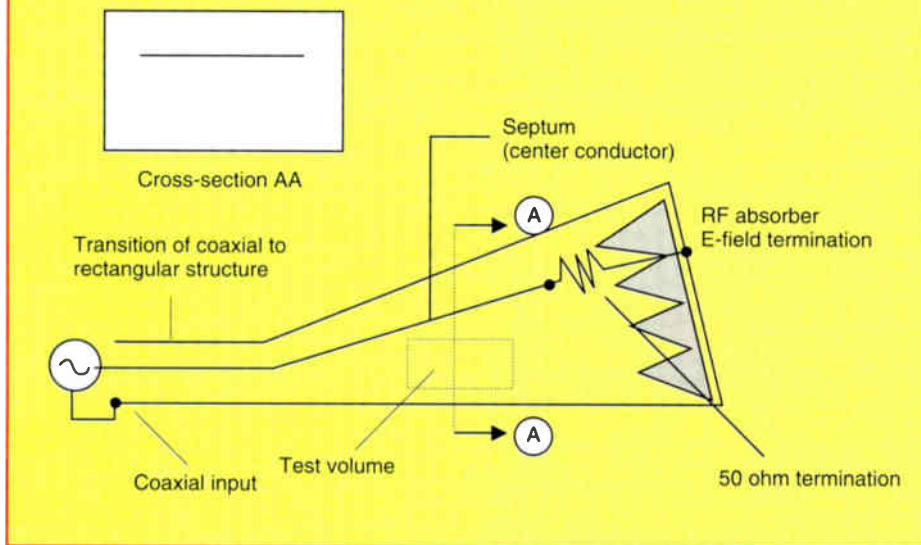
VIDEO DATA SYSTEMS

653 Old Willets Path, Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788
(516) 231-4400 FAX (516) 231-4405

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 632

Reader Service Number 110

Figure 3: Physical description of a GTEM cell



cable as a function of free space propagation loss. The radiation pattern is not very directive and, in fact, it is localized about the cable's environment.

Measuring shielding effectiveness

Due to the complexity of the coaxial drop cable's shield construction,

computation is not possible and shielding effectiveness must be determined by measurement. The most obvious way to do this and the method that most closely simulates actual performance of the cable is to measure the energy within the cable resulting from a known external electromagnetic field, or conversely to mea-

sure the external field resulting from a known energy level within the cable. For the measurement to be meaningful, however, the cable must be positioned in a manner similar to how it is used and the measurement distance specified. The system engineer would then be able to use this value to design the system specifications and calculate signal leakage within the system with a high reliability.

This fundamental method, however, is not considered practical because the need for an electrically controlled environment. Some other method must be found that provides an accurate and reproducible measurement of shielding effectiveness. An enormous amount of effort has been devoted to this end. Within the wire and cable industry, there are a number of shielding effectiveness definitions and measurement techniques from around the world. It is therefore necessary to use precise definitions of the parameters, in order to be able to develop proper relationships between shielding parameters.

The two basic parameters used by the nuclear hardness community to describe electromagnetic energy

Commercial Spun Aluminum Antennas

DH accuracy & high efficiency

SIZES

- 3 meter 10'
- 3.3 meter 11'
- 3.7 meter 12'
- 3.9 meter 13'
- 4.2 meter 14'
- 4.5 meter 14'8"
- 5 meter 16'



GIBRALTER:

Dual Axis motorized Az/el mount, standard with RC2000, PC compatible dual axis controller.

CALL FOR PRICING
(800) 627-9443

DH Satellite

600 N. Marquette Rd.
Prairie du Chien, WI USA 53821
Phone (608) 326-8406
Fax (608) 326-4233



See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 626

Reader Service Number 127



Catalog Number SI-11

(actual size)

FASTEN ALL 59 & 6 SERIES SINGLE COAX CABLE TO WOOD OR IN MASONRY WITH PRE-DRILLED HOLE

ScrewInTM CLIP

- One clip holds either 59 or 6 series cable firmly without limiting transmission signal bandwidth
- Patent pending "No Torque" design holds, adjusts and releases the screw which allows fastening without pinching or kinking the cable
- Clip body is UV stabilized Lexan® and has a temperature range of -45° to 310°F which means no clip breakage
- Smooth, rounded edges of clip body will not cut or abrade cable shielding as metal clips can, eliminating a cause of signal leakage
- Specially hardened, plated and treated screw withstands 500 hours of corrosive salt spray testing per ASTM B 117



Communications Products

201 SCOTT STREET / ELK GROVE VILLAGE, IL 60007
800-336-5469 / 708-952-8844 / FAX: 708-952-1633

Reader Service Number 128

penetration of a cable shield are the transfer impedance and transfer admittance as described earlier in this article. These measurements have been used within the CATV industry to give a comparison between cable shields and is quite useful for this purpose. However, their ability to determine the cable's shielding effectiveness (i.e., radiated field strengths) has been questionable. In order to be able to accurately measure the cable's shielding effectiveness, an actual measurement of the radiated electromagnetic fields must be made within an electrically controlled environment.

GTEM cell

A new test cell that offers such a controlled test environment where either emissions or immunity testing can be performed is the gigahertz transverse electromagnetic cell (the GTEM cell) and is illustrated in Figure 3.⁴ The GTEM cell represents a significant advancement in state-of-the-art EMC testing and has been gaining wide acceptance within the CATV industry. As part of a measurement system, it allows more types of

testing to be done in less time while improving accuracy and repeatability of results.

The GTEM cell is an offshoot of the TEM cell, as developed at the National Institute of Science and Technology. It is a section of 50 ohm transmission line with a unique geometry. At the input a normal 50 ohm coaxial transmission line is transformed into a rectangular cross-section. The cell is flared along the longitudinal axis to increase the cross-sectional dimensions of the transmission line. The septum, or center conductor, is transformed from a round cross-section to a flat wide conductor, located well above the center of the cell. This maintains the 50 ohm characteristic impedance while increasing the volume of the cell under the septum, allowing a larger test volume. The GTEM cell can perform measurements from 30-1,000 MHz and emissions testing has been found to correlate with open area test site measurements. Connectors and other components also can be tested for emissions or immunity, allowing their shielding performance to be measured.

Summary

This article has touched briefly on the signal leakage mechanisms associated with the coaxial drop cable's outer shield construction and has given some understanding to the behavior of the radiated fields. Some of the key points could be summarized as follows:

- Shielding performance is frequency dependent.
- Shielding perform depends on bonding and overlapping techniques as well as the mechanical performance of the LST.
- Shielding performance after flexure is of greater importance than shielding performance before flexure. **BTB**

References

¹ Johnk, Carl T.A., *Engineering Electromagnetic Fields and Waves*, New York: John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1988.
² Schelkunoff, S.A., "Electromagnetic Theory of Coaxial Lines and Cylindrical Shields," *Bell System Technical Journal*, Vol. 13, 1934.
³ E.F. Vance, *Coupling to Shielded Cables*, Wiley & Sons, 1978.
⁴ Electro-Mechanics Co., *GTEM! Hardware and Software Manual*, Austin, TX, 1993.



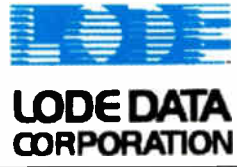
Trygve Says...

Trygve Lode, president of Lode Data, discusses Broadband Design and Drafting

If you're adding or relocating fiber nodes or converting an existing conventional design to one with a fiber backbone, there's no need to re-enter your design: select the location of your fiber node and use the "Move Network Origin" command in the Editor to reroute your system automatically. Use this to try different fiber node locations while you're designing, too.

Call for a free 90 day evaluation package, or stop by booth 564 at the Cable-Tec Expo.

Lode Data Corporation
 7120 East Hampden
 Denver, CO 80224-3000
 Tel 303-759-0100
 Fax 303-757-5604



Need Clean Signals?

4575P
Demod/Mod

&

INR
Impulse
Noise Reducer

Winning Combo on Clean Signals Only from JCA!

*See Us At Cable-Tec Expo '94
Booth #829*

Jerry Conn Associates, Inc.
 P.O. Box 444, Chambersburg, PA 17201-0444
 PHONE: (800) 233-7600

Approaching the "seamless drop"

By Brian Bauer

Broadband Access Product Manager
Raychem Corp.

Future interactive cable TV technologies will demand new coaxial connectors and passives that deliver digital signals to subscribers' home terminals with optimal signal integrity. The enhanced drop system must provide:

- Consistently high shielding effectiveness.
- Reliable, stable connections that eliminate intermittent signals.
- Low return loss.
- Isolation of signal between terminals.

Low bandwidth digital systems must be designed to handle transmission effects, such as reflections, as well as

carrier-to-noise effects, including signal ingress, impulse noise and attenuation. Higher bandwidth and return path systems (causing upstream noise funneling) will require even greater signal shielding.

In existing drop systems, poor installations, substandard indoor cabling, corrosion, tampering and vibrations all contribute to signal degradation. The source of most drop problems, now and for the digital realm, is rooted at the F-interface where the continuity of the cable shield and the characteristic impedance of the cable may be disturbed. The ideal drop would be one that virtually eliminated discontinuities.

Approaches to creating and maintaining a reliable drop system can be categorized into three areas: the permanent drop concept, drop topology and component features. Early field trial results indicate that prototype "permanent drops" and improved connectors succeed in minimizing system degradation because of theft/tampering and/or loose connections.

Permanent drop concept

Creating a permanent drop system would greatly reduce the widely recognized source of service calls — craft error. Such a system (Figure 1) would eliminate the current need to disconnect the F-fitting. Beginning and ending service to the home would be achieved by installing a permanent switching component. As systems approach full addressability, the need for the in-line switch will diminish and the drop system will be "hardwired." A passive in-line access device would provide signal testing without disconnecting the cable.

Drop topology

Another approach to creating a more reliable drop and assuring a clean signal to the TV set is to demodulate the digital signal before it enters the home. In this scenario, the signal is converted to low-frequency analog, which is less sensitive to in-home microreflections, ingress and attenuation. The decoder is moved

Figure 1: Permanent drop system

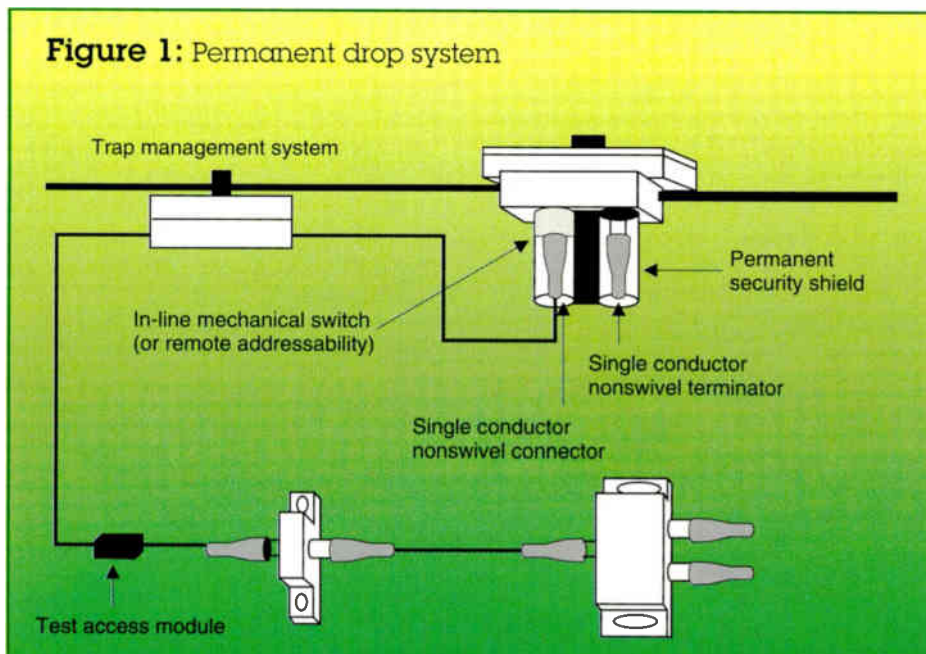
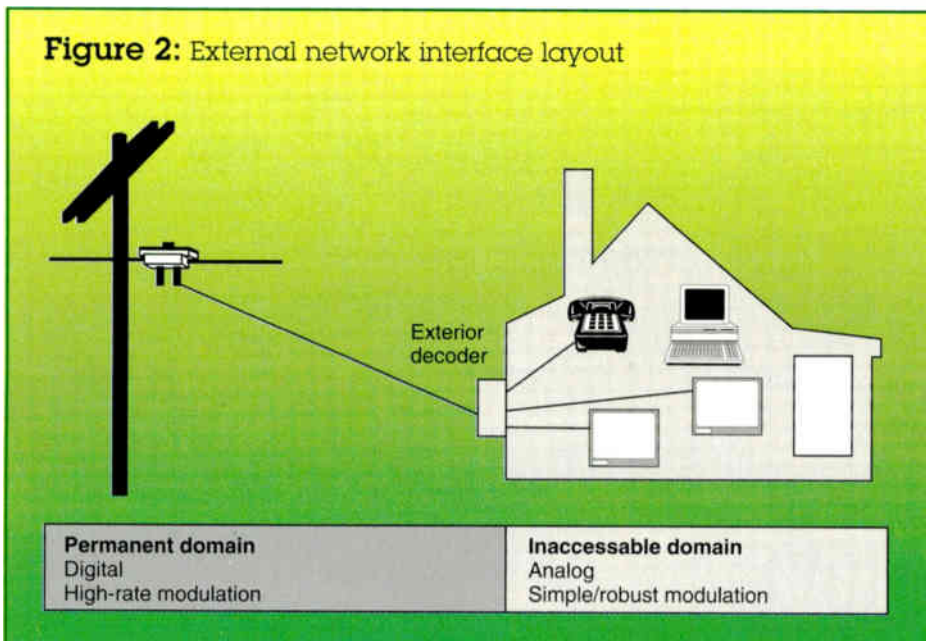


Figure 2: External network interface layout



from the top of the TV set to the side of the home. This approach (Figure 2) also reduces the distributed electronics in the home, transmits at a low attenuation frequency and, being narrow bandwidth, does not require equalization.

Component features

The Society of Cable Television Engineers is currently developing standards for in-home cabling and drop architecture to assure that quality components are used to minimize impairments (such as component reflections) and the additive effect of having multiple passives in series.

Connectors

Components must be designed to reliably maintain strong mechanical and electrical outer conductor continuity to assure that reflections, noise and intermittence are kept to a minimum. Maintaining connector robustness requires environmental sealing, theft/tamper deterrence and minimizing training requirements.

Traditional connectors have been designed with a swiveling nut that brings one connector subassembly in contact with a female port. The hex nut allows the craftsman or subscriber to inadequately tighten a connector and thus create a connection that has signal ingress problems. An alternative approach would be to use a connector that cannot be put on loosely (Figure 3). Such a connector would:

- Require little training (craft-friendly).
- Go on right or not at all (a "digital installation").
- Be impossible to put on in a "loose" manner.
- Provide enhanced corrosion protection.
- Reduce signal theft through tamper deterrents.

The improved design consists of a one-piece connection from the cable outer conductor to the female port. The cable and port are installed simultaneously. Either the connection is done completely in one step or it is not done at all (i.e., a "digital installation"). There is little or no room for error. Industry studies repeatedly indicate that improper installations cause a large percentage of service calls. A new, one-piece digital installation connector would contribute to a much

Figure 3: "Permanent" yet tool-removable connector

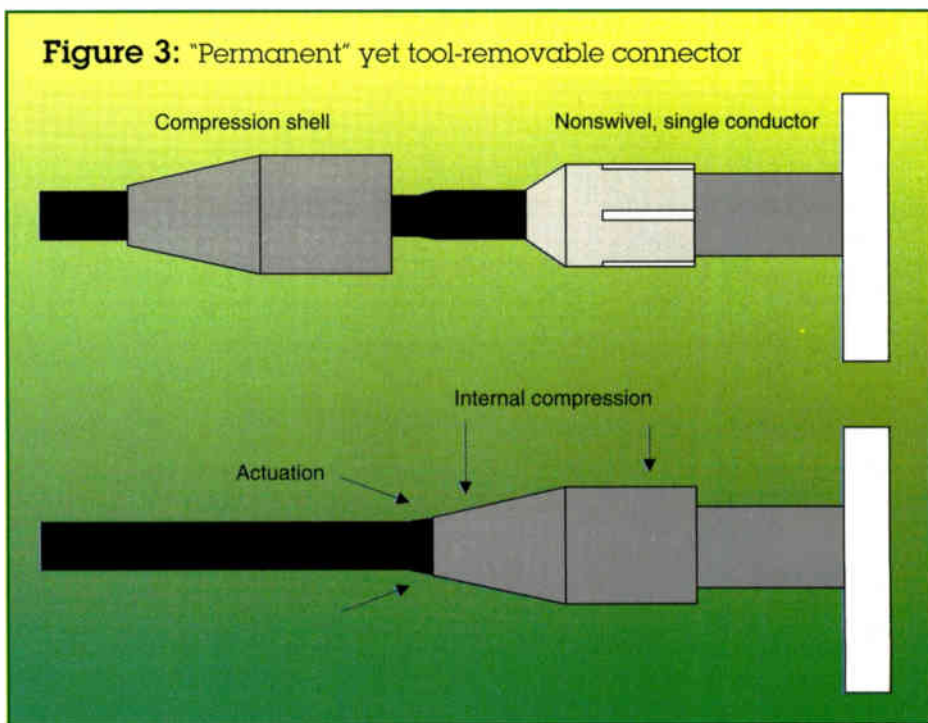
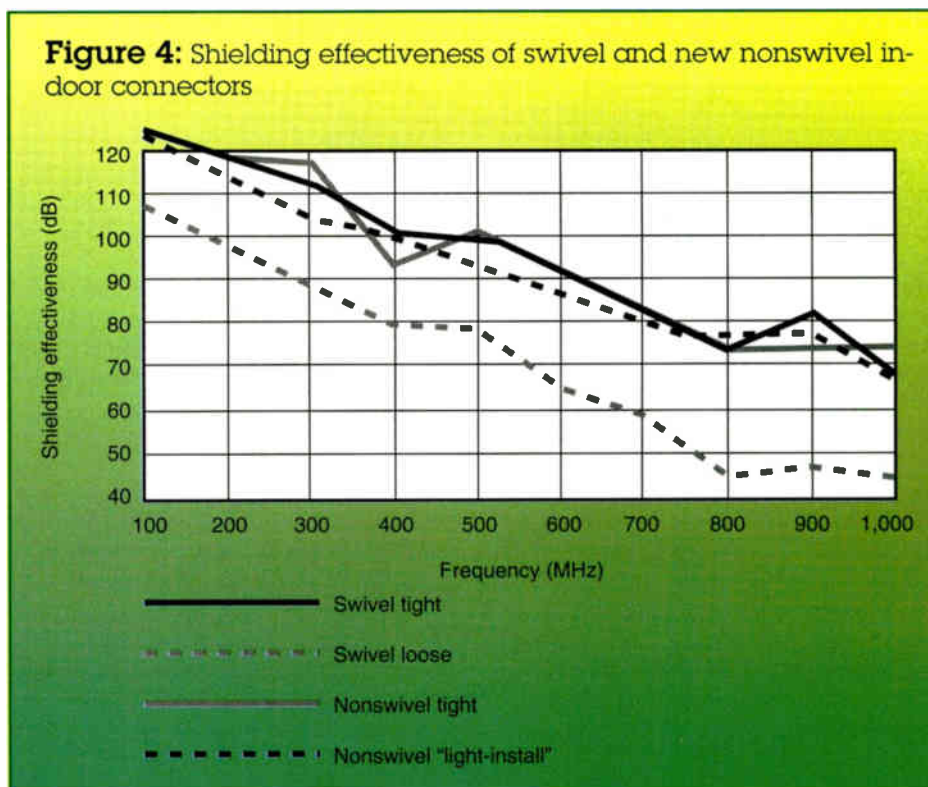


Figure 4: Shielding effectiveness of swivel and new nonswivel indoor connectors



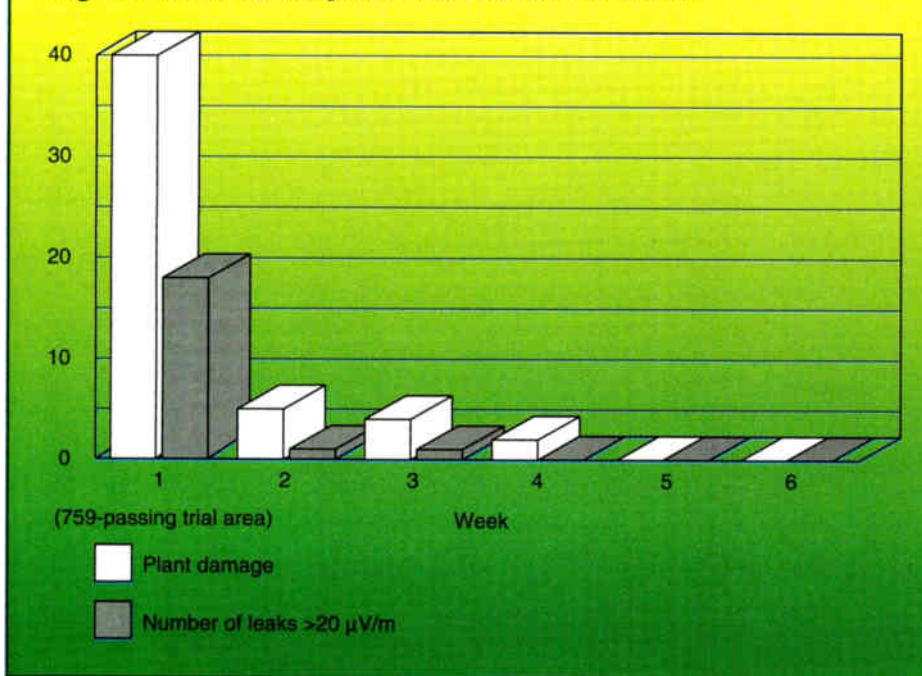
more reliable system and would minimize the training for installers.

Similar one-piece digital installation connectors have been designed for indoor use. The graph in Figure 4 shows the performance of a one-piece indoor connector. When the new one-piece connector is installed as loosely as possible to still deliver signal, the shielding degradation is comparable to the degradation mea-

sured with an optimally installed swivel connector.

Corrosion is another significant cause of service calls and a threat to shield integrity today. Any new approach to connectorization should include environmental sealing. The need for sealing is increased by the potential of electrical loads on the drop. These loads, as well as pervasive drop sheath currents, accelerate

Figure 5: Preliminary field trial CLI rideout results



galvanic corrosion in the presence of moisture.

Connector design also should minimize the potential for theft and tampering because such interference often results in shielding degradation. Physical theft in the drop, such as illegally hooking up to unused tap ports, is not uncommon. In those areas where signal theft is common, signal leakage is an ongoing problem, and the potential of nonpaying subscriber ingress can be substantial.

One approach is to use connectors that provide visual deterrents to theft and tampering such as connectors that require a special tool to install and that expose no opportunity for removal, e.g., no wrench flats. (See Figure 3 on page 139.) Additional deterrents and protection of electrical integrity can be provided by a permanent, tap-adjointed security sleeve (see Figure 1 on page 138). Placement of trap housings sufficiently far from the pole in aerial installs also minimizes access to taps, facilitates auditing and ultimately reduces tampering.

Passives

Signal disruption is most likely to occur inside the home when consumers install their own equipment. Much of the equipment installed by the "do-it-yourselfer" has very poor electrical performance. The interactive digital systems of the future will require components designed to mini-

mize discontinuities and reflections. Splitters must provide low return loss characteristics. High port-to-port isolation of the splitter also should be required so that reflections of one splitter downstream leg will not affect adjacent splitter legs. Currently, splitters typically have approximately 20 dB of isolation but future systems will require greater isolation to provide high-quality communication. In special cases, the use of directional couplers with much higher isolation will be helpful.

Field results

A system employing semipermanent connectors and anti-tamper/theft components described previously was deployed in two separate systems, one in the Midwest and one in a Mid-Atlantic state. One area had a high theft rate, while the other had ongoing issues with RFI ingress.

Shielding vs. tampering

In the high theft city measures were taken to assure that the traps were inaccessible to potential thieves and the drop was well organized to allow easy auditing and prosecution. Also, "permanently" mated security sleeves were utilized on taps along with the one-piece, wrench flat-less connector and terminator.

Signal security results showed a high reduction of theft and substantial increases in revenue. Shielding ef-

fectiveness and CLI performance increased in inverse proportion with tampering. The 759 passings originally generated 19 major leaks with an average of 75 µV/m. Many leaks were due to broken ports on the tap where people illegally connected to the system without standard connectors. Immediately after installation of the semipermanent drop system and after six weeks, there was only one leak in the trial site (Figure 5). The next three weeks had no leaks.

In the high ingress city, trial sites were chosen that were immediately adjacent to or near powerful retransmission towers typically known to produce frequent ingress service calls. Approximately 500 connectors and 300 terminators of the one-piece, no-swivel, no-wrench-flat-type were installed. Service call tracking, cumulative leakage index (CLI) rideouts, and drop auditing were conducted before and after the one-month time frame.

In the first four weeks after installation, there were no service calls due to F-connector ingress. During the drop audit, there were no connectors found to be loose. All outer conductor shields were found to be tight and none of the connectors could be easily removed without special tooling. It is still early in each of these trials, but compared to similar time frames in the past for these areas, the results suggest that these approaches greatly enhance signal reliability.

Conclusion

Are we ready for the fully addressable, interactive digital transmission era? Advanced networks using asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) switching will combine with enhanced home terminals to provide the opportunity and the challenge of interactive digital transmission.

Since the drop system has been the major source of problems in existing cable TV systems, it is up to the suppliers in the industry to anticipate equipment needs and develop the components of the drop system for the digital future. Establishing a permanent or "seamless" drop topology and employing one-piece, craft-insensitive, tamper-resistant F-connector interfaces like the ones currently being tested would put us on the right path toward the interactive digital transmission era.

BTB

Full service drops

By Don Williams
 Technical Services Supervisor
 Columbia Cable of Oregon

Our industry is rapidly moving away from providing only traditional entertainment services. As an industry, we are making small steps to position ourselves as full service networks that will ultimately include voice and data applications. It is an exciting time as we reach another plateau of technology and services.

Our systems are literally starting to deliver wares of the "Jetson Age." Examples of technologies unheard of 10 years ago include: digital music services with remote interactivity; channels that can be digitally compressed into a 6 MHz bandwidth; and a thread of glass that can deliver broadband with never before seen performance over distance. And there is much more to come.

If our fiber-rich systems, with minimized hybrid cascades, all or in part make up a full service network termed the "superhighway," then naturally our service drops will be the on and off ramps to the mega express. All indica-

tors today suggest the final delivery system to our customers will be done through coax, at least in the nearest future.

Planning tomorrow's drops

Unfortunately, national service averages continue to indicate our 55 million service drops rank very near the top of trouble call causes. The time is approaching when we will expect the drop system to deliver more than ever before. Since digital delivery over coax is believed to be much more susceptible to impedance mismatches and ingress energies as compared to analog, it may be difficult to deliver digital services without a quality drop. The last thing any of us want to do is increase customer frustration and trouble calls as new and enhanced technology is rolled out.

The good news is there is a lot that can be done today to reduce trouble calls and increase customer satisfaction while paving the way to successfully deliver expanded services. It will be hard for many of us to admit it, but the crux of our drop and in-home wiring problems

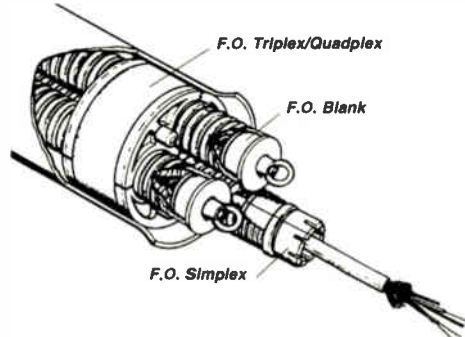
have not really changed much. Lack of training is still simply a factor for low reliability.

F-connectors continue to be a leading interface problem for our industry. Solving this problem is more than purchasing a hot new connector. Many of us believed if we switched to using an internal weatherproof type connector, water migration as a failure type would simply go away. Two systems owned by my parent company are located in the Northwest and everyone knows F-connectors in this region get rained on a lot. The fact is, water damaged connectors (solely because of their design type) make up less than 5% of the change-outs in our system. Connector failures related to poor craftsmanship or improper installation make up the other 95%, and this we can control.

Craftsmanship

If I take four people who have been trained to cut connectors using the traditional old fashioned method, hand them a regular plain crimp connector, razor knife and crimpers and have them make

You CAN Buy WATERTIGHT ALIBIS



JACKMOON DUCT PLUGS

Maximum Protection • Engineered Reliability • Increased Versatility
 TCI, TIME WARNER, BELL AND GTE APPROVED

- JMS F.O. Triplex/Quadplex Duct Plug
- JMS F.O. Simplex Plug
- JMS F.O. Blank Duct Plug

Component Features:

- Waterproof Design
- Non-Corrosive Materials
- Available in All sizes
- Cost Effective - Removable & Reusable
- Simple Installation - No Foam, No Mess

JACKMOON U.S.A. INC.

1128 Coiner Court Industry, CA 91748 Tel: (818) 854-1670 Fax: (818) 854-1675

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 658

HOW OUR NEW FIBER OPTIC OVERLASH BLOCKS ALLOW NEAR-PERFECT LASHING



Resists movement on strand while pulling-in cable

We've made them so affordable, you can use more ... to improve lashing jobs on fiber cables up to 2" (50 mm), and messenger strand from 1/4" to 3/8" (6-10 mm).

That's affordable, not cheap; they're built GMP-tough, with a lightweight, but strong electro-galvanized steel frame.

And they're simple to raise and attach with a Wire Raising Tool.

It's easy to improve lashing ... with GMP.



TOOLS BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE

3111 Old Lincoln Highway • Treviso, PA 19053-4996 • USA
 TEL: 215-357-5500 • FAX: 215-357-6216 • Telex: 755380

Reader Service Number 131

BACK TO BASICS/COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY JUNE 1994 141

Reader Service Number 132

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 344

jumpers, the end result will likely be two or more interpretations of how a connector should be properly cut, fitted and crimped.

Why is this? There is, believe it or not, a lot of craftsmanship and interpretation involved in hand cutting cable in preparation for the connectors. Much like a person's handwriting, everyone's technique is just a little different and some are just plain wrong.

An area of concern using this old technique is the ring that appears all the way around the center conductor. This ring is an unavoidable result when routinely hand cutting cable and it will just about assure lowered return loss as we move into even higher frequencies with digital transmission. We need to keep in mind this potential future source for high bit error rates that could result in intermittent losses in service. The skin effect tells us that freehand cutting of coax cable must be a procedure of the past if we are to deliver more bandwidth and digital services through our drops, without increased trouble calls.

F-connections of the future will be cut and fitted to precision and treated with the same care and attention as our hard line connections. To get quality long-lasting F-connections today, I offer some of the following tips and solutions.

The right tools

Equipping field personnel with the right tools is essential. Specifically, tools that make possible precise trimming and preparation of the coax. Tools of this type will ensure repeatable cuts time after time and remove much of an individual's style. They also will reduce the chance of injury. There are many brands and models on the market but not all of them work well. Carefully select a model that makes precision cuts for your connector and cable application.

Crimpers are probably one of the most overlooked highly precisioned hand tools carried. Crimpers must be periodically maintained and calibrated for proper tolerances (refer to your manufacturer's recommendations on care). This will eliminate almost every repeat service call for connectors that seem to suddenly fall off in the customer's home.

If you utilize externally waterproofed F-connectors, the products used should have a life expectancy that matches the life expectancy of the connector. Using a five-year weather boot on a connector designed to last 20 years can make a good connector a bad one. The F-con-

“The F-connector reality is this: Whatever design you use or select as the best value, if the connectors are installed correctly on the cable size intended, they will work reliably with few exceptions.”

connector reality is this: Whatever design you use or select as the best value, if the connectors are installed correctly on the cable size intended, they will work reliably with few exceptions.

Our underground drops throughout the United States have suffered many damages. The largest percentage of drops are cut by our own customers, primarily as a result of a shallow drop. In most cases you will find the customer was just performing routine yard work when the cable was severed. This is a very good indicator of a drop that is not buried at a proper depth.

Splicing the drop and reburying the affected section does not solve the primary problem in this circumstance. We must realize that the fact the line was cut is a secondary problem. Replacing and burying drops between 12 to 18 inches will pay dividends in reducing repeat cuts.

I have to be honest and share that I have actually seen drops come out of the ground with as many as three splices. In these cases, a substantial investment was made in a drop that ultimately failed and would have continued to fail and generate additional service calls had it not been replaced correctly. Splicing shallow drops is old thinking.

If a drop at proper depth is spliced, I recommend adding a unique tag at the ground block end. This will quickly identify a drop with an existing splice. The purpose of installing this tag is to eliminate my example of multiple splices in a single drop. Typically, multiple splices in a service line are electronically and mechanically unreliable for long-term service. It is questionable how well a drop like this will perform in delivering expanded services in a 750 MHz format. I do acknowledge there are now many promising products on the market to seal RG splices and these products are a must in order to maintain mechanical reliability in a spliced drop.

Home wiring

Some parts of the country are seeing tremendous growth in new home building. Much of the time electrical contractors perform the work that is intended to be a CATV prewire in the home. Often electricians do not fully understand the correct methods of prewiring CATV. The cabling ends up being wired like electrical outlets, daisy chained room to room, and most often with very low-grade cabling not intended for CATV application.

Our customer presents to us the same problem with a different twist. I'll call this customer Joe Fixit. He is an episode right out of *Home Improvement*. Now that there are no additional outlet charges, he will attempt to install his own additional outlets right after making a trip to the local supply house. Mr. Fixit will pay top price for his wire and splitters and may even pick up an amplifier that is built in compliance with Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission Code of Federal Regulations.

In these two very common examples, we will run many thousands of interesting trouble calls, not to mention carrying out our responsibilities and obligation of Parts 76.605 Technical Standards and 76.611 Basic Signal Leakage.

If we do not take positive action, we face the result of our customer blaming us for the poor pictures from his own additional outlet installation and of the builder or the new customer wanting to know why we will not hook up to the prewire. Then there's the government wanting to know why our cable leaks and does not meet the technical criteria. Sound familiar?

The fact is, we do not want to be the bad guy and neither do our customers and contractors. To turn these situations around we simply must be proactive and resourceful. Taking the time to draft installation instructions to explain exactly how to home wire and prewire for your services will save a lot of grief for everyone.

Items to include in this installation document are the minimum requirements each product must meet, as well as applicable local, state and federal requirements pertaining to installations. As an example, your prewire policy could state: "Cable must be UL-listed, tri-shielded with bonded foil, and be home-run to the central utility location of the home."

Explaining signal leakage in simple terms also is highly recommended. To really put some teeth into this program, offer installation products through your office at a value that makes it unattrac-

Thanks for your business in 1993!

Continental Cablevision	Colony Communications	Intermedia Partners
Simmons Communications	Crown Cable	Times Mirror Cable TV
Multivision Cable TV	Sammons Communications	Comcast
Cox Cable Communications	Triax	Viacom Cable
Cablevision Industries	Adelphia Communications	T.C.I.
King Videocable	Jones Intercable	Chambers Cable
Meredith Cable	Telemedia	Paragon
TKR Cable	Cablevision Systems	Time Warner Cable
Century Communications	United Video	

Building On 23 Years of Success

NaCom

Construction • Engineering • Installation
Fiber Optics • CADD • DBS

800/ 669-8765 Ext. 3046

tive to buy substandard materials. Encouraging your customers to use your products is desirable since it will reduce trouble calls and leakage. Best of all, it fits nicely into your long-term plans.

Get the message out by visiting and acquainting your company with your local home builders association. Leaving literature on prewires at county or city building permit offices also is a good way to get the knowledge out. Bill stuffers are an excellent tool to use to communicate with your customers. Running additional outlet instruction videos on your systems information channel(s) also can be helpful. A well-made videotape showing additional outlet installation also could be loaned out to do-it-yourselfers and contractors and can be a good way to head off problems that one way or another you will end up dealing with.

The training factor

Good quality plant at every level starts with training. Knowledge is power and every staff member should be properly armed with it. We need to help our employees to be part of the solution instead of the problem.

There are several ingredients to a good training program. I call these the deposits of success! If our people are successful then so are we.

The one program that is popular by all of us is regular and informal in-house training reinforced by on-the-job experience. However, this by itself almost never creates a well-rounded and knowledgeable installer or technician. Correspondence courses specific to the industry introduce a very thorough and broad background of electronic subjects. This coupled with vendor-specific training on the products utilized in your system are the building blocks of sharp installers and technicians that ensure our continued success.

It is no secret that the Society of Cable Television Engineers chapter meetings are a great training resource and provide a wealth of technology and training. The certification programs, as well as the local chapter meetings are invaluable. Personally, I believe our industry could do a better job of supporting programs like this. The SCTE Installer Certification program is one of the finest, yet most of the industry has not required installation staff to obtain certification. We must embrace programs like this as our technology is so rapidly advancing. Our field staff must be more knowledgeable if we are to enjoy another generation of success.

BTB

HERE'S WHY THE INDUSTRY STILL LOOKS UP TO OUR CABLE LASHERS





We invented the modern automatic lasher with Bell Laboratories back in the 1940's...and today, our versatile lasher line is proof that we're still leading the field in lashing innovations. All feature sealed roller bearings at all moving points, and positive gear-to-gear ratios for smoother operation and minimum maintenance.

Give us almost any cable size, pull span or lash material, and we'll give you a lasher that makes the job easy. Our C Lasher's lightweight, compact construction smoothly handles small-diameter fiber optic cable. The J2 Lasher's cylindrical design works with aerial cable(s) up to three inches in diameter...keeping maintenance minimal. Our G Lasher handles single or bundled cable up to five inches in diameter.

And, most of the lashers we've ever built are still hard at work — their service lives are measured in decades, not years. For top-quality lashers that last, look to the industry leader — GMP.

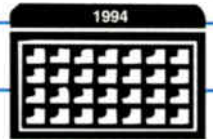


TOOLS BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 344

3111 Old Lincoln Highway • Treviso, PA 19055-4996 • USA
TEL: 215-557-5500 • FAX: 215-557-6216

CALENDAR



June

13-16: Siecor fiber-optic training course, fiber-optic installation, splicing, maintenance and resoration for cable TV applications, Hickory, NC. Contact (800) SIECOR1, ext. 5539.

14: SCTE Central Indiana Chapter seminar, BCT/E exams to be administered. Contact Al Orpurt, (317) 825-8551.

14: SCTE Southeast Texas Chapter seminar, Installer and BCT/E exams to be administered, Warner Cable office, Houston. Contact Rosa Rosas, (409) 582-4855.

14-15: Scientific-Atlanta training session, design considerations and sweep and balance, Atlanta. Contact Bill Brobst, (404) 903-6306.

15: SCTE Central Indiana Chapter seminar, BCT/E certification exams to be administered. Contact Al Orpurt, (317) 825-8551.

15: SCTE Snake River Chapter seminar, basic system troubleshooting. Contact Mike Dudley, (208) 377-2491.

15-18: Society of Cable Television Engineers Cable-Tec Expo '94, Cervantes Convention Center, St. Louis. Contact SCTE national headquarters, (215) 363-6888.

16: SCTE Southern California Chapter seminar, trunk systems: bridger-to-headend, Alhambra, CA. Contact Tom Colegrove, (805) 252-6177.

20-23: WCA '94, Las Vegas Hilton, Las Vegas. Contact Wireless Cable Association International, (202) 452-7823.

21: Hewlett-Packard CATV Measurements Course, Fullerton, CA. Contact (800) 472-5277.

23: Hewlett-Packard CATV Measurements Course, Van

Nuys, CA. Contact (800) 472-5277.

24: SCTE Wheat State Chapter testing session, BCT/E exams to be administered, Great Bend, KS. Contact Jim Fronk, (316) 792-2574.

27-29: Northeast Cable Television Technical Seminar and Equipment Show (co-sponsored by the SCTE), Roaring Brook Ranch Resort, Lake George, NY. Contact New York State Commission on Cable TV, (514) 474-4992.

28: Hewlett-Packard CATV Measurements Course, Bellevue, WA. Contact (800) 472-5277.

28-29: Scientific-Atlanta training session, 8600 System operation and maintenance (System Manager 10), Atlanta. Contact Bill Brobst, (404) 903-6306.

July

10-13: New England Cable Show, Newport, RI. Contact (617) 843-3418.

12: SCTE Chattahoochee Chapter seminar, Atlanta. Contact Mark Williams, (912) 784-5104.

12: SCTE Desert Chapter seminar, distribution systems, San Geronio Inn, Banning, CA. Contact Greg Williams, (619) 340-1312, ext. 277.

12: SCTE Magnolia Chapter seminar. Contact Robert Marsh, (601) 932-3172.

13: SCTE Heart of America Chapter seminar, Kansas City, MO. Contact Dave Clark, (913) 599-5900.

13: SCTE South Jersey Chapter "Gone Fishing" social event. Contact Mike Pieson, (609) 967-3011.

13-17: Colorado Cable Show, Vail, CO. Contact (303) 863-0084.

14: Society of Cable Television Engineers Satellite Tele-Seminar Program to be shown on Galaxy I, Transpon-

TULSAT

\$139.00
HALFSIZE VCII CHASSIS

THERMOSTAT CONTROLLED FAN

SAVES RACK SPACE



(800) 331-5997

TULSAT

RECEIVERS PROCESSORS MODULATORS VCIIs SA LNCS

FACT

'93 Average

Repair Charge

LESS THAN

\$100.00

Including Parts

TULSAT

LINE GEAR

SA, Jerrold, C-Cor, Magnavox

PASSIVES

(New and Used)

TRAPS

200,000 Various Traps
(New and Used)

WE SELL, REPAIR & PURCHASE HEADEND & LINE EQUIPMENT

1575 N. 105th E. Ave.
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74116

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 352, 354

Planning ahead

Aug. 1-3: Eastern Cable Show, Atlanta. Contact (404) 252-2454.

Sept. 18-23: Great Lakes Cable Expo, Indianapolis. Contact (317) 845-8100.

Oct. 5-7: Atlantic Cable Show, Atlantic City, NJ. Contact (609) 848-1000.

Oct. 11-13: Mid-America Cable Show, Kansas City, MO. Contact (913) 841-9241.

Nov. 13-15: Private Cable Show, Atlanta. Contact (713) 342-9826.

Nov. 30-Dec. 2: Western Cable Show, Anaheim, CA. Contact (510) 428-2225.

der 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET. Contact SCTE national headquarters, (610) 363-6888.

14: SCTE Central Indiana Chapter seminar, fiber-optic architectures and applications, Holiday Inn North, Indianapolis, IN. Contact Al Orpurt, (317) 825-8551.

14: SCTE Greater Chicago Chapter seminar, digital basics, Centel Videopath, Chicago. Contact Bill Whicher, (708) 362-6110.

18-21: Siecor fiber-optic training course, fiber-optic installation, splicing, maintenance and resoration for cable TV applications, Hickory, NC. Contact (800) SIECOR1, ext. 5539.

19: SCTE Floribama Meeting Group seminar, Crestview, FL. Contact Rylan Bishop, (205) 476-2190.

19: SCTE Oklahoma Chapter seminar, Oklahoma City. Contact Rick Martin, (405) 525-2771.

19: SCTE Pocono Mountain Chapter seminar, Holiday Inn, Hazelton, PA. Contact Anthony Brophy, (717) 462-1911.

20: Hewlett-Packard CATV Measurements Course, Valley Forge, PA. Contact (800) 472-5277.

20: SCTE Dixie Chapter seminar, Brimingham, AL. Contact Charles Hill, (205)

880-1673.

20: SCTE Great Lakes Chapter seminar, distribution systems, Holiday Inn, Livonia, MI. Contact Jim Kuhns, (810) 578-9437.

20: SCTE Piedmont Chapter seminar, basic technical operations, Raleigh-Durham, NC. Contact Mark Eagle (919) 477-3599.

21: SCTE Lake Michigan Chapter seminar, digital compression, Days Inn, Grand Rapids, MI. Contact Karen Briggs, (616) 941-3783.

21: SCTE Southern California Chapter seminar, headends: satellite systems, off-air and LO signals, Alhambra, CA. Contact Tom Colegrove, (805) 252-6177.

21: SCTE Wheat State Chapter seminar, Wichita, KS. Contact Jim Fronk, (316) 792-2574.

23: SCTE Big Sky Chapter seminar, Big Sky Resort, Big Sky, MT. Contact Marla DeShaw, (406) 632-4300.

23: SCTE Chaparral Chapter seminar, HDTV. Contact Scott Phillips, (505) 761-6253.

24: SCTE Old Dominion Chapter social event. Contact Maggie Fitzgerald, (703) 248-3400.

25-28: Fotec fiber-optic installers' conference, Sheraton Hotel, Long Beach, CA. Contact 1-800-50-FIBER.

26: SCTE Desert Chapter meeting, BCT/E and Installer certification exams to be administered. Contact Greg Williams, (619) 340-1312.

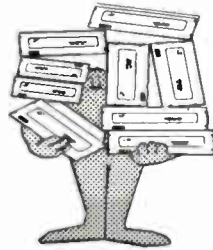
28: SCTE New England Chapter seminar. Contact Tom Garcia, (508) 562-1675.

29: SCTE North Country Chapter seminar, drop wire characteristics, installation procedures, safety, direct burial services, customer service, Sheraton Midway Hotel, St. Paul, MN. Contact Bill Davis, (612) 646-8755.

29: SCTE Wheat State Chapter testing session, BCT/E exams to be administered, Great Bend, KS. Contact Jim Fronk, (316) 792-2574.

SAVE MONEY

We Fix VCII's



MOST REPAIRS \$93.00

MOST REPAIRS IN ONE WEEK

SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

Modulators Processors

6350
6340
6330
9220

6140
6150
6130

Line Gear Receivers

TRUNKS (300-550MZ)	9650
LINE EXTENDERS	9640
DISTRIBUTIONS AMPS	9630
FEED FORWARD	9530
POWER INSERTERS	9531
PADS TAPS	6650
AGC'S DC's	6680
SPLITTERS	6603
EQUALIZERS	6601



1575 N. 105th E. Ave.
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74116
918-836-8348

SUB-BAND

Modulators DeModulators
T-Channels, 4.5mhz & Agiles

BT-2001 IRD'S
BT-6175 IRD'S
Standard, Plus, VCRS or No Card Available

BLONDER TONGUE

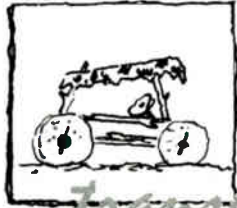
800-331-5997

TULSAT

TULSAT

TULSAT

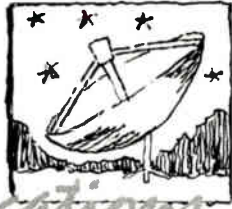
We've Come a Long Way Since the Stone Age...



transportation



living quarters



communications



connector protection

Why Build the Communications Systems of the Future with the Technology of the Past?

Contech's Poly/Chem-Shrink Tubing and PolyFlex Fusing Tape provide maximum moisture and corrosion protection while eliminating the safety and craft problems associated with the propane torch.

Make sure your connections are protected the *smart way*...
the Contech way...



For More Information Call: CONTECH

Tel: (201) 895-4444

Fax (201) 895-5494

See us at the Cable Tec Expo Booth # 358, 360



540 Route 10 West, Suite 340, Randolph, NJ 07869-2020

Addressable control developments

(Continued from page 94)

The immediate challenge

All of that futuristic potential hinges on a cable operator's ability to pay for such advanced technology out of today's business. In part, that means deploying affordable technology in an appropriate manner to control basic channels and tiers, analog premium and digital services. Today's analog terminals, analog/digital hybrids, as well as tomorrow's high performance multimedia appliances have a key role to play. Local telephone companies also may use addressable interdiction in tandem with set-tops to provide the full range of services. Likewise, cable operators who want control of signal flow over the drop to the home, especially as higher value services are added, will want to consider a layered conditional access approach that combines several techniques.

So long as frequency division remains a fundamental transmission technique, used by either a cable or telephone operator, the ability to control blocks of frequency flowing down the drop line will remain an important asset. In fact, as services delivered over the cable network increase in value to include telecommunications functions, the security of the drop plant becomes far more critical. Indeed, one worry many telecommunications planners have had about the use of fiber/coax plant for delivery of telephone-type traffic is the "broadcast" nature of the network in which messages intended for a single customer pass by network ports serving other customers. The tiered, addressable tap may offer a partial solution.

So long as the "passband" approach to multiplexing remains crucial, so too will the ability to control blocks of frequency on a tap port by tap port basis.

CT

Microwave antennas

(Continued from page 100)

this is a company that let's say is sending different programming to each receive site on Ch. 3. Each of the receive sites is looking at the transmit site and seeing all the antennas. If each of the Ch. 3 modulators is not phased-locked to the same source, then there will be a slight frequency offset that will cause a beat. With each of the modulators locked to the same reference, the RF beat will in fact be zero. At that point we find we can get by with a less than 60 dB C/I.

Remember that receivers look at transmit sites so the interference can come from any place. The receive antenna can see not only from the front but the back and sides also. Know the pattern of the antennas you are using. Make sure the proper feed and feed guys are used with each antenna. Don't mix manufacturers.

If the feed guys are loose then there is a problem. Reread the instructions and correct it. Properly installed systems cause less problems than ones that are put up just to get on the air and generate profits. If it is done right the first time you will not only have a better running system but customers will be much happier because of lower downtime. You won't be taking the system down to correct little built-in problems.

This has been just a brief look at antennas and some of the problems I have seen over the years. If you run into a problem the best people to contact are the manufacturers of the product. As always ask questions when in doubt. Attend Society of Cable Television Engineers meetings, and above all talk to one another.

CT



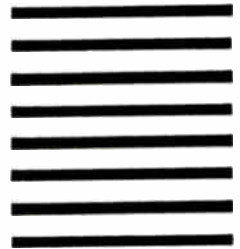
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL

PERMIT NO. 788

PITTSFIELD, MA



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE
OUTSIDE U.S. PLEASE AFFIX POSTAGE

COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

Reader Service Management Department
P.O. Box 5360
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9788



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL

PERMIT NO. 788

PITTSFIELD, MA



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE
OUTSIDE U.S. PLEASE AFFIX POSTAGE

COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY

Reader Service Management Department
P.O. Box 536
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9788



June 1994 HF1

Mail or Fax today to 413-637-4343

The information at right must be completed to process your request.

Yes, I wish to receive/continue to receive *Communications Technology*. No

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____ Fax _____

Signature _____ Date _____

(Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service)

Circle Numbers for Free Information

1	27	53	79	105	131	157	183	209	235	261	287
2	28	54	80	106	132	158	184	210	236	262	288
3	29	55	81	107	133	159	185	211	237	263	289
4	30	56	82	108	134	160	186	212	238	264	290
5	31	57	83	109	135	161	187	213	239	265	291
6	32	58	84	110	136	162	188	214	240	266	292
7	33	59	85	111	137	163	189	215	241	267	293
8	34	60	86	112	138	164	190	216	242	268	294
9	35	61	87	113	139	165	191	217	243	269	295
10	36	62	88	114	140	166	192	218	244	270	296
11	37	63	89	115	141	167	193	219	245	271	297
12	38	64	90	116	142	168	194	220	246	272	298
13	39	65	91	117	143	169	195	221	247	273	299
14	40	66	92	118	144	170	196	222	248	274	300
15	41	67	93	119	145	171	197	223	249	275	301
16	42	68	94	120	146	172	198	224	250	276	302
17	43	69	95	121	147	173	199	225	251	277	303
18	44	70	96	122	148	174	200	226	252	278	304
19	45	71	97	123	149	175	201	227	253	279	305
20	46	72	98	124	150	176	202	228	254	280	306
21	47	73	99	125	151	177	203	229	255	281	307
22	48	74	100	126	152	178	204	230	256	282	308
23	49	75	101	127	153	179	205	231	257	283	309
24	50	76	102	128	154	180	206	232	258	284	310
25	51	77	103	129	155	181	207	233	259	285	311
26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234	260	286	312

A. Are you a member of the SCTE (Society of Cable Television Engineers)?

- 01. yes
- 02. no

B. Please check the category that best describes your firm's primary business (check only 1):

Cable TV Systems Operations

- 03. Independent Cable TV Syst.
- 04. MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems)
- 05. Cable TV Contractor
- 06. Cable TV Program Network
- 07. SMATV or DBS Operator
- 08. MDS, STV or LPTV Operator
- 09. Microwave or Telephone Comp.
- 10. Commercial TV Broadcaster
- 11. Cable TV Component Manufacturer
- 12. Cable TV Investor
- 13. Financial Institution, Broker, Consultant
- 14. Law Firm or Govt. Agency
- 15. Program Producer or Distributor
- 16. Advertising Agency
- 17. Educational TV Station, School, or Library
- 18. Other (please specify) _____

C. Please check the category that best describes your job title:

- 19. Corporate Management
- 20. Management
- 21. Programming
- 22. Technical/Engineering
- 23. Vice President
- 24. Director
- 25. Manager
- 26. Engineer
- 27. Technician
- 28. Installer
- 29. Sales/Marketing
- 30. Other (please specify) _____

D. In the next 12 months, what cable equipment do you plan to buy?

- 31. Amplifiers
- 32. Antennas

E. What is your annual cable equipment expenditure?

- 33. CATV Passive Equipment including Coaxial Cable
- 34. Cable Tools
- 35. CAD Software, Mapping
- 36. Commercial Interior/Character Generator
- 37. Compression/Digital Equip.
- 38. Computer Equipment
- 39. Connectors/Splitters
- 40. Fiber-Optic Splicers
- 41. Fleet Management
- 42. Headend Equipment
- 43. Interactive Software
- 44. Lightning Protection
- 45. Vaults/Pedestals
- 46. MMDS Transmission Equipment
- 47. Microwave Equipment
- 48. Receivers and Modulators
- 49. Safety Equipment
- 50. Satellite Equipment
- 51. Subscriber/Addressable Security Equipment/Converters/Remotes
- 52. Telephone/PCS Equipment
- 53. Power Suppls. (Batteries, etc.)
- 54. Video Servers

F. In the next 12 months, what fiber-optic equipment do you plan to buy?

- 55. up to \$50,000
- 56. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 57. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 58. over \$250,000
- 59. Fiber-Optic Amplifiers
- 60. Fiber-Optic Connectors
- 61. Fiber-Optic Couplers/Splitters
- 62. Fiber-Optic Patchcords/Pigtails
- 63. Fiber-Optic Transmitter/Receiver
- 64. Fiber-Optic Components
- 65. Fiber-Optic Closures & Cabinets

G. What is your annual fiber-optic equipment expenditure?

- 66. up to \$50,000
- 67. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 68. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 69. over \$250,000

H. In the next 12 months, what cable test & measurement equipment do you plan to buy?

- 70. Audio Test Equipment
- 71. Cable Fault Locators
- 72. Fiber Optics Test Equipment
- 73. Leakage Detection
- 74. OTDRs
- 75. Power Meters
- 76. Signal Level Meters
- 77. Spectrum Analyzers
- 78. Status Monitoring
- 79. System Bench Sweep
- 80. TDRs
- 81. Video Test Equipment

I. What is your annual cable test & measurement equipment expenditure?

- 82. up to \$50,000
- 83. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 84. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 85. over \$250,000

J. In the next 12 months, what cable services do you plan to buy?

- 86. Consulting/Brokerage Services
- 87. Contracting Services (Construction/Installation)
- 88. Repair Services
- 89. Technical Services/ Eng. Design
- 90. Training Services

K. What is your annual cable services expenditure?

- 91. up to \$50,000
- 92. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 93. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 94. over \$250,000

L. Do you plan to rebuild/upgrade your system in:

- 95. 1 year
- 96. more than 2 years

M. How many miles of plant are you upgrading/rebuilding?

- 97. up to 10 miles
- 98. 11-30 miles
- 99. 31 miles or more

June 1994 HF2

Mail or Fax today to 413-637-4343

The information at right must be completed to process your request.

Yes, I wish to receive/continue to receive *Communications Technology*. No

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____ Fax _____

Signature _____ Date _____

(Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service)

Circle Numbers for Free Information

1	27	53	79	105	131	157	183	209	235	261	287
2	28	54	80	106	132	158	184	210	236	262	288
3	29	55	81	107	133	159	185	211	237	263	289
4	30	56	82	108	134	160	186	212	238	264	290
5	31	57	83	109	135	161	187	213	239	265	291
6	32	58	84	110	136	162	188	214	240	266	292
7	33	59	85	111	137	163	189	215	241	267	293
8	34	60	86	112	138	164	190	216	242	268	294
9	35	61	87	113	139	165	191	217	243	269	295
10	36	62	88	114	140	166	192	218	244	270	296
11	37	63	89	115	141	167	193	219	245	271	297
12	38	64	90	116	142	168	194	220	246	272	298
13	39	65	91	117	143	169	195	221	247	273	299
14	40	66	92	118	144	170	196	222	248	274	300
15	41	67	93	119	145	171	197	223	249	275	301
16	42	68	94	120	146	172	198	224	250	276	302
17	43	69	95	121	147	173	199	225	251	277	303
18	44	70	96	122	148	174	200	226	252	278	304
19	45	71	97	123	149	175	201	227	253	279	305
20	46	72	98	124	150	176	202	228	254	280	306
21	47	73	99	125	151	177	203	229	255	281	307
22	48	74	100	126	152	178	204	230	256	282	308
23	49	75	101	127	153	179	205	231	257	283	309
24	50	76	102	128	154	180	206	232	258	284	310
25	51	77	103	129	155	181	207	233	259	285	311
26	52	78	104	130	156	182	208	234	260	286	312

A. Are you a member of the SCTE (Society of Cable Television Engineers)?

- 01. yes
- 02. no

B. Please check the category that best describes your firm's primary business (check only 1):

Cable TV Systems Operations

- 03. Independent Cable TV Syst.
- 04. MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems)
- 05. Cable TV Contractor
- 06. Cable TV Program Network
- 07. SMATV or DBS Operator
- 08. MDS, STV or LPTV Operator
- 09. Microwave or Telephone Comp.
- 10. Commercial TV Broadcaster
- 11. Cable TV Component Manufacturer
- 12. Cable TV Investor
- 13. Financial Institution, Broker, Consultant
- 14. Law Firm or Govt. Agency
- 15. Program Producer or Distributor
- 16. Advertising Agency
- 17. Educational TV Station, School, or Library
- 18. Other (please specify) _____

C. Please check the category that best describes your job title:

- 19. Corporate Management
- 20. Management
- 21. Programming
- 22. Technical/Engineering
- 23. Vice President
- 24. Director
- 25. Manager
- 26. Engineer
- 27. Technician
- 28. Installer
- 29. Sales/Marketing
- 30. Other (please specify) _____

D. In the next 12 months, what cable equipment do you plan to buy?

- 31. Amplifiers
- 32. Antennas

E. What is your annual cable equipment expenditure?

- 33. CATV Passive Equipment including Coaxial Cable
- 34. Cable Tools
- 35. CAD Software, Mapping
- 36. Commercial Interior/Character Generator
- 37. Compression/Digital Equip.
- 38. Computer Equipment
- 39. Connectors/Splitters
- 40. Fiber-Optic Splicers
- 41. Fleet Management
- 42. Headend Equipment
- 43. Interactive Software
- 44. Lightning Protection
- 45. Vaults/Pedestals
- 46. MMDS Transmission Equipment
- 47. Microwave Equipment
- 48. Receivers and Modulators
- 49. Safety Equipment
- 50. Satellite Equipment
- 51. Subscriber/Addressable Security Equipment/Converters/Remotes
- 52. Telephone/PCS Equipment
- 53. Power Suppls. (Batteries, etc.)
- 54. Video Servers

F. In the next 12 months, what fiber-optic equipment do you plan to buy?

- 55. up to \$50,000
- 56. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 57. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 58. over \$250,000
- 59. Fiber-Optic Amplifiers
- 60. Fiber-Optic Connectors
- 61. Fiber-Optic Couplers/Splitters
- 62. Fiber-Optic Patchcords/Pigtails
- 63. Fiber-Optic Transmitter/Receiver
- 64. Fiber-Optic Components
- 65. Fiber-Optic Closures & Cabinets

G. What is your annual fiber-optic equipment expenditure?

- 66. up to \$50,000
- 67. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 68. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 69. over \$250,000

H. In the next 12 months, what cable test & measurement equipment do you plan to buy?

- 70. Audio Test Equipment
- 71. Cable Fault Locators
- 72. Fiber Optics Test Equipment
- 73. Leakage Detection
- 74. OTDRs
- 75. Power Meter
- 76. Signal Level Meters
- 77. Spectrum Analyzers
- 78. Status Monitoring
- 79. System Bench Sweep
- 80. TDRs
- 81. Video Test Equipment

I. What is your annual cable test & measurement equipment expenditure?

- 82. up to \$50,000
- 83. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 84. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 85. over \$250,000

J. In the next 12 months, what cable services do you plan to buy?

- 86. Consulting/Brokerage Services
- 87. Contracting Services (Construction/Installation)
- 88. Repair Services
- 89. Technical Services/ Eng. Design
- 90. Training Services

K. What is your annual cable services expenditure?

- 91. up to \$50,000
- 92. \$50,001 to \$100,000
- 93. \$100,001 to \$250,000
- 94. over \$250,000

L. Do you plan to rebuild/upgrade your system in:

- 95.

AD INDEX

It's so simple! To obtain additional information from any of the display advertisers appearing in this issue of **Communications Technology**, please use one of the **Reader Service Cards** on the facing page (pass the others along). The ad index below has been expanded to include not only the page number of each advertiser, but also each corresponding reader service number to be circled on the **Reader Service Card**.

Reader Service #	Page	Reader Service #	Page
121	ABC Cable Products.....129	90	Jensen Tool Co.....92
98,99	Advanced Custom Applications.....108,109	130	Jerry Conn.....137
89	Alcatel.....87	126	KMI.....135
87,57	Alpha Technologies.....91,45	96	Lindsay.....56
20	AM Communications.....11	129	Lode Data.....137
23	American Lightwave Systems.....19	117	Mega Hertz.....124
81	American Power Conversion.....101	51	Mega Hertz.....42
54	Amhears International.....44	34	Microwave Filter Company.....20
43	Ando Corp.....32	113	Midwest Cable.....122
5	Antec Corporation.....164	116	Monroe Electronics.....124
106	Antec Corporation.....115	30	Moore Diversified.....25
74	Antenna Technology Communications, Inc. 68	14	Morrison Molded.....8
72	Arnco.....66	114	Multidyne.....122
118	Arrowsmith.....125	16,73	Multilink.....17,67
120	Avcom of Virginia.....129	133	Nacom.....143
24,21	Belden Wire & Cable.....12,14	33	NCA Microelectronics.....43
55	Ben Hughes/Cable Prep.....44	37	Northern Telecom.....23
18	Blonder Tongue.....79	101	Norwegian Broadband.....110
122	Budco.....130	15	Omni.....10
50	Cable AML.....38	65	Phillips Broadband.....52,53
91	Cablecon Connectors.....157	111	Pico Products.....120
125	Cable Innovations.....134	6	Pioneer Communications.....93
56,108	Cable Leakage.....81,117	28	Pirelli Cable North America Communications Division.....35
123	Cable Link.....130	7,97	Power Guard.....7,107
139	Cable Resources.....158	93	Power & Telephone.....97
8	Cable Securities.....6	64	Powertronics.....58
62	Cable-Tek Wiring.....54	17	Prodelin.....12
40	Cadco.....49	68	Quality R.F.....73
103	Calan.....22	69	Ripley.....62
36	California Amplifier.....44	59	RMS Electronics.....46
36,19	C-Cor Electronics.....20,83	39	Sachs.....27
140,141,145	Channel Commercial.....157,159,161	78,88	Sadelco.....84,92
47	Coast CATV Supply.....34	49	Sawtre Electronics.....36
95	Commscope.....105	79	Scientific Atlanta.....69
38	Comsonics.....76,77	138	Schlumberger.....160
137	Contech.....146	1	SCTE.....26
52	Contec International.....61	2,70	Sencore.....2,63
36	Corning.....21	77	Siecor.....82
41	The Crown Division.....28	25	Sprint North Supply.....15
29	Dawn Satellite.....85	9,13	Standard Communication.....9,75
127	DH Satellite.....136	84	Superior Electronics.....163
76	Dovetail Systems.....70	75	Tektronix.....71
86	DX Communications.....40,41	4	Telecrafter.....4
100	Eagle Comtronics.....109	104,105	Telect.....113,114
53	Earthvisions.....42	71	Texscan.....64,65
80	Electro-line.....119	82	Time Mfg.....86
112	Epittax.....121	11	Times Fiber.....89
91	Flight Trac.....104	66	Toner Cable Equipment.....37
46	FM Systems.....34	45	Trilithic.....55
60	GC Technologies.....47	3	Trilogy.....3
61,119	General Instruments.....51,126-127	107	Triple Crown.....116
134,132	GMP.....143,141	135,136	Tulsat.....144,145
115	Gould Fiber Optics.....123	83	TVC Supply.....88
27	Hewlett Packard.....39	91	Video Data.....135
12	Hughes AML.....59	92	Videotek.....95
26	Integral.....16	48	Viewsonics.....13
35	Ipitek.....57	31	Voltage Control Systems.....18
58	ISC/Data-Con.....46	109	Wade Antenna.....118
128	ITW/Linx.....136	63,42,44,67	Wavetek.....29,31,33,60
131	Jack Moon USA.....141		



**Headend
Melting Down?**

FGD1100 calls with digitized voice when air temp over limit, power fails, intrusion alarms, monitor (3) add'l contacts.
Dial-in status reports.
Absolutely indispensable.
List \$399 CNC price \$369
Call (516) 286-5822 for infopak.
CNC Data, Box 651, Medford, NY 11763

INFRARED STATUS MONITORING

STOP CLIMBING POLES!

- Low Cost
- No Reverse needed
- High and Low Levels
- AC and DC Voltages
- Temperature
- Standby Power Supplies
- Trunk Amplifiers
- Stores 1000 readings
- Download to IBM
- Data base compatible

Call for FREE Video demo
CABLEWARE ELECTRONICS
(702) 641-4405 • Fax: (702) 641-4425

Specializing in

- Turn-Key • New Build • Rebuild • Fiber Optics



James R. Daversa • Owner

433 Walker Road • Chambersburg, PA 17201
(717) 261-1002 • Fax: (717) 261-1020

California  *Amplifier*

U.S. manufacturer of: C-Band LNBs (Pulse, Voltage Switched and Dual H/V Output), LNBs, Commercial Phase-Locked LNBs, Ku-Band LNBs (Multiple Frequencies), Feedhorns (C, C/Ku, C/Ku/S), Arabsat LNBs and TVRO accessories. Wireless Cable (MMDS) products include: 31 and 33 Channel Integrated "Yagi" antenna/downconverters, stand-alone downconverters (Multiple Frequencies), LNAs and the Beambender™, a low cost microwave repeater.

460 Calle San Pablo Camarillo, CA 93012 USA
Phone: (805) 987-9000 Fax: (805) 987-8359

■ Contact: John Ramsey, Director of Business Development



Jumper Cables

CUSTOM MADE CABLE ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING:
F to F, N to N, BNC, RCA, F-81

- | | | |
|-------------|--------|------------|
| Gilbert AHS | RG-56 | Belden |
| LRC | RG-59 | Times |
| Off Shore | RG-11 | Comm/Scope |
| Amphenol | RG-213 | Intercomp |
| | RG-214 | |

We will make any cable assembly. Quick delivery on all colors and lengths.
Fax: (602) 582-2915, PH: (602) 581-0331
335 W. Melinda Drive, Phoenix, AZ. 85027 USA



COMMERCIAL ELECTRONICS, INC.
CATV ENGINEERING SERVICES

Your complete source of electronic components also specializing in

- EQUIPMENT REPAIRS
- METER CALIBRATIONS

FCC PROOF OF PERFORMANCE
FREE PICKUP IN 18 STATES

800-247-5883

Autocad CAD Drafting Service
System Design/Map Maintenance
Aerial & Underground Construction
Splicing & Activation

Call now for more information

VOGTMANN ENGINEERING, INC.

Richard S. Vogtmann
Chief Engineer
125 W. Center St.
Linwood, MI USA 48634

FAX: (517) 697-3081 Phone: (517) 697-3807 (800) 772-3972

NATIONWIDE TOWER COMPANY
COMMUNICATIONS TOWER CONTRACTOR

- Erections • Dismantles • Antenna • Relamp
- Ultrasound • Structural Analysis • Paint
- Inspections • Reguy • Engineering



P.O. Box 130 Poole, KY 42444-0130
Phone (502) 533-6600 • Fax (502) 533-0044
24 Hour Emergency Service Available



- Fiber/Coaxial Construction
- Systems Analysis
- Installations
- Technical Services
- System Upgrade/Rebuilds

Bill Moss
Executive VP of Operations

SCTE Member
11226 INDIAN TRAIL
Dallas, TX 75229

(214) 241-4169

PHONE: 313-688-3057
FAX: 313-688-3336

LINE TECHS

CATV RE-BUILDS - NEW BUILD - SPLICING

6624 JEFFERSON
BOX 386
NORTH BRANCH, MI 48461

DAVID GIESY
PRESIDENT

Quality Cable & Electronics Inc.

1950 N. W. 44th Street Pompano Beach, Florida 33064



CONVERTERS • HEADENDS • DROP MATERIAL • LINE EQUIPMENT

New / Used

All Equipment / Competitive prices

Phone: 305•978•8845 Fax: 305•978•8831

DAVID GREEN

Call or Fax us today with your special request!

FCC PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING



**FIBER OPTIC DESIGN & ACTIVATION
HEADEND OPTIMIZATION
COMPLETE SYSTEM AUDITS**

**AUTOCAD CUSTOMIZED CATV MENU
& SYMBOLS LIBRARY
CAD DRAFTING & DESIGN
STRAND MAP & AS BUILT
MAP DIGITIZATION & REVISIONS**

800-292-0126

P.O. Box 244
Yankton, S.D. 57078
(605) 665-1393



CONTRACT INSTALLERS, INC.

UHF Radio Equipped Trucks • Uniformed Installers

HOUSE INSTALLATIONS

Aerial - Underground - Pre-wire

APARTMENT INSTALLATIONS

Post wire - Pre-wire - Commercial Building

Tap Audits

Install or Remove Traps and/or Converters

Drop change over for System Rebuilds

LENNY FISCHER

P.O. Box 1564

Appleton, Wisconsin 54913-1564

(414) 582-7087 • Fax (414) 528-7528

MONTIE FISCHER

P.O. Box 1058

Fort Walton Beach, Florida 32549-1058

(904) 651-5154

Professional Technical Services, Inc.

Since 1986

An Engineering Services Company dedicated to:

- Sweep - Balance - Proof
- CALAN Equipped
- Computerized Reporting
- Electronic Upgrades - Resplice
- Splicing & Activation
- System Maintenance and Repair
- Technical Services

800-457-4569

Cincinnati, Ohio



CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.

COMPLETE TURNKEY CONSTRUCTION 1-800-338-9299

- Coaxial and Fiber
- Mapping and Design
- Member SCTE
- Splicing and Activation
- Fusion Splicing
- Aerial, Underground & Fiber Construction
- Material Supply
- Emergency Fiber Restoration
- System Sweep
- Proof of Performance
- Turnkey Headend
- Complete Turnkey Project Management

quality service performed on a timely basis

Fishel Technologies

Division of the Fishel Company

- ◆ CATV Design
- ◆ Strand Mapping
- ◆ CATV Drafting
- ◆ Turnkey Projects
- ◆ As-built Mapping

Lode Data AutoCAD VersaCAD

Contact: Curt Smith 1-800-347-4351

1810 Arlingate Ln., Columbus, OH. 43228

- (5) Telsta T40 Placer Units In Stock From \$8,000
- (15) Telsta-Versilift 1 Ton Buckets In Stock From \$4,000
- (13) Digger Derricks Etc.
- (130) Specialized Trucks In Stock

Call For Price List:
(215) 721-4444
Fax: (215) 721-4350



**Opdyke Inc.
Truck &
Equipment Sales**
3123 Bethlehem Pike
Hatfield, PA 19440
USA

Your Converter Connection

I-PAC

CATV REPAIR

800-677-5255

AXSYS

COMUNICACIONES DE ARGENTINA S.A.

Sistemas De Fibra Optica
 Deseño • Instalacion • Prueba Y Control • Servicios "Llave En Mano"

Usos:
 Telefonía • Video Cable • Redes Locales • Sistemas Industriales • Seguridad

Servicios:
 Ingeniería de Sistemas • Construcción de Plantas Externas • Dirección de Proyectos
 Instalaciones Aéreas y Subterráneas • Sistemas Integrados • Cableado en Edificios
 Empalmes • Terminaciones • Pruebas • Activación • Entrenamiento • Servicio de Emergencia

Planes 1057 • (1405) Buenos Aires • ARGENTINA
 (541) 582-2915 • Fax (541) 582-1372

AXSYS

COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

Fiber Optic Systems
 Design • Installation Testing • Turn-key Services

Applications Include:
 Telephone • Cable TV • 802 Networks • Process Control • Security

Servicios Include:
 System Engineering & Design • Outside Plant Construction • Project Management
 Aerial & Underground Cable Installation • Systems Integration • Premises Wiring
 Splicing • Termination • Testing • Activation • Training • Emergency Service

P.O. Box 571 • Danielson, CT 06239-0571 • USA
 (203) 774-4102 • Fax (203) 774-4783



**CAD
 DRAFTING
 SERVICES, INC.**

Charles Wright
 (815) 698-2564
 Rt. 116 & I-57, Central Plaza
 Ashkum, IL 60911

- Base Mapping
- Strand Mapping
- Digitizing Services
- As-Built Mapping
- System Design
- System Walkout

Specializing in high volume precision drafting.

"Quality service for all your
 cable drafting and design needs."
 Call for literature.

**SCTE
 Member**

AMS-1 CHARACTER GENERATOR



ATARI Computer and Software
 only \$499.00!

OPTIONAL BATTERY BACKUP!

Dickel Communicatons Co.

5208 East Hanbury St./ Long Beach, CA 90808

- Character Generators
- VCR Controllers
- Video Switches
- Custom Hardware and Software

FAX 310-496-4716
 Tel. 310-496-0674

LEMCO

CALL FOR YOUR CATALOG
800-233-8713

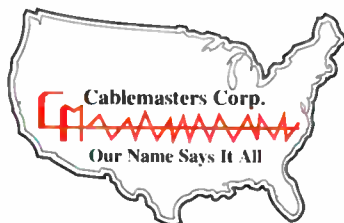
THE
**TOOLS
 OF THE
 TRADE**

AUTO CAD DRAFTING TOOLS

**Strand and Design Symbol Menus
 Custom Menus & .LSP Routines
 Available**

Appalachian Network Services Inc.
 (215) 938-1361 P.O. Box 302 Warminster PA 18974

- Aerial & Underground Construction
- Strand Mapping
- System Design
- Residential & MDU Installations
- Subscriber Audits
- Proof of Performance
- Fiber Optics and L.A.N. Services



Contact:
 Bernie Czarnecki
 (814) 838-1466
 5663 Swanville Road
 Erie, PA 16506

"Video Poster"™ Page Generator & Controller

New! Text-to-speech voice

Local Weather
 Temp:85 F Humidity 35%
 Wind from SW @ 5 MPH

Split screen control allows logo and text to remain on screen...

...Scrolling messages...

5 New HI-RES Fonts
 12:24:30 THURSDAY 3:21:92

option
 Video Cable supplied
RAMX™
 Commodore 64
 Battery backed clock
 "BCLK"
 Infra-Red Remote VCR control

NTSC VIDEO
 HBO
 Logos can display on Video Poster™

**Modem Control of Remote Sites!
 Program all from IBM or MAC**

*Hi-Res fonts, Video Page & Character Generator *Store more than 600 pages
 Logos & pictures stored on cartridge *16 colors, 5 fonts, Crawl, Flash, Special
 effects *Two (240 ltr.) variable size crawls per page *Accurate real time clock
 & date *Restores & displays pages, time & date even if power fails! *Low cost
 C64 computer (NTSC + Ch 3/4 out) *100 Time and date control events *Infra-
 red controls up to 8 VCR's *Transfer & control via modem *Control model
 "RMAV" & external relays + VCR's *NTSC color bars* Satellite touch-tone
 decode commercial insert*User friendly, Demo & Instructional VHS tape

Model	Price	Description of "Video Poster"™	Options:	Call for Demo tape
"RAMX"	\$349.95	Video Poster; 600 page Battery backed RAM-disk, Video cable & manual		
"C64"	\$179.95	Refurbished computer, with power supply (1 year warranty all products)		
"Modem"	\$ 89.95	1200 baud Hayes compatible plug-in modem for remote page transfer		
"BCLK"	\$ 69.95	Battery clock (with RAM) restores time & date if power fails		
"PK8"	\$179.95	Relay control, Touch-tone decoder, Infra-red senders, 8 analog inputs		
"WX1"	\$189.95	Temp. deg. C. or F. + Humidity sensors; Req. PK8		
"WSDM"	\$279.95	Anemometer Wind speed and direction; Req. PK8		
"1541"	\$189.95	Optional disk drive; external unlimited back up for RAMX		
"DVM2"	\$379.95	Page controlled Digital audio; 10 messages, 2 min.		
"TSP1"	\$379.95	Text-to-speech computer voice message each screen.		
"VCR8"	\$129.95	Control up to 8 VCR tape decks with PK8 & Infra-Red		
"RMAV"	\$ CALL	2 to 8 75Ω "F" audio & video AXB control		
"MST1"	\$ CALL	Touch-tone sat. decoder AXB insert, VCR con.		

PK8 expansion
 WSDM WX1 DVM1 or TSP1 adds voice messages to all screens Text-to-speech or digitized voice

Rack Mounted
 A X B Audio/Video Switches 8 ch. mono/stereo

Engineering Consulting Tel: 714-671-2009 Fax: 714-255-9984
 583 Candlewood St. Brea, Ca. 92621 *Mastercard *Visa *Discover *Amex *PO *COD

New Construction • Installs • Balancing • Splicing

Bigham

**Cable Construction, Inc.
 Performance Built Our Company
 Specializing In Rebuilds and
 Fiber Optic Installation**

Harold Bigham
 (904) 932-6869

P.O. Box 903
 Gulf Breeze, FL 32562

**DON'T GAMBLE ON
CONVERTER REPAIR!
HAVE IT REBUILT BY**

**the
CableShopper
inc.**

**DOESN'T YOUR CABLE SYSTEM DESERVE THE
CABLESHOPPE DIFFERENCE!**

CALL NOW! (518) 489-2100

ALBANY, N.Y. AND VISTA CA.

Mandatory Upgrades (meet or exceed OEM specs) **YES!**
Free Pick-up and Delivery **YES!**
2 week Turn Around **YES!**
Flat Rate Billing (most models) **YES!**
One Year Warranty (on most models) **YES!**
Refresh NVM's (SA units) **YES!**
Refresh Braindeads (DP5 through DPBB-7) **YES!**
Rebuild SA 8570,90 and 8600's **YES!**
Barcode Addressable Units **YES!**
Line Equipment Repair **YES!**
Sells Rebuilt Converters **YES!**
Buys Your Obsolete Equipment **YES!**

THE CABLESHOPPE **THE OTHER GUYS**
YES! Sorry!
YES! Sorry!
YES! Well, we'll try.
YES! Yes! Plus parts.
YES! Are you kidding!!
YES! Do what?
YES! What's that?
YES! Sorry can't do 'em
YES! Maybe.
YES! Can you afford it?
YES! Sometimes.
YES! It depends.



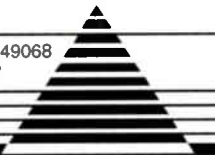
**CABLE SYSTEM
SURVEY CO.**

SCTE Member

Mapping ■ Design ■ As-Built ■ CAD & Drafting Services

**Let Us Map & Design
Your Fiber Upgrade**

126 W. Michigan Ave. ■ Marshall, MI 49068
(616) 781-3455 ■ FAX (616) 781-5177



MIDWEST CABLE SERVICES



- NATIONWIDE BUYERS -

CATV SCRAP CABLE AND USED LINE GEAR

P.O. Box 96, Argos, IN 46501

Phone: (219) 892-5537 • FAX: (219) 892-5624



Cable Company

- Repairs & Sales
- Converter Repairs
- Specialists on Jerrold Addressable
- Competitive Pricing
- Authorized Panasonic & S-A Service Center

Contact: Errol McCalla
Ph: (908) 583-2026
Fax: (908) 290-1677

TKR Cable Company
25 Industrial Drive
Cliffwood Beach, NJ 07735



(203) 953-3770
(203) 546-1055
1(800) 466-8168
Fax (203) 953-3772

- System Audits
- Direct Sales
- Drop Replacements
- M.D.V. Postwire and prewire
- Installs
- C.L.I.
- As-Built
- Underground

Contact: Ed Reynolds
80 Vanderbilt Ave. • West Hartford, CT 06110
110 Goodwin Rd. • Canterbury, CT 06331

INS Inc.

Integrated Network Services, Inc.

- Consulting
- Base & Strand Mapping
- As-Built Mapping
- Design & CADD Drafting
- Xact Software
- Novell Authorized
- Premise Wiring

NETWORK SPECIALISTS

SCTE Member Contact: Bruce Lane 404-552-0309
1325 Northmeadow Pkwy., Suite 110, Roswell, GA 30076

**ENGINEERING
DRAFTING & DESIGN**

INS offers a complete service package utilizing today's technology to provide customized solutions at prices to fit your budget.

■ CATV

- Aerial ■ Underground
- Splicing ■ Proof Testing
- Fiber Construction and Splicing
- Telephone and Power Construction



P.O. Box 1530 • 8602 Maltby Rd. • Woodinville, WA 98072-1530
Phone: (206) 668-1300

SCTE SUSTAINING MEMBER

CATV DESIGN

ASSOCIATES, INC.

SINCE 1979

- Design
- Strand Mapping
- As-Built Mapping
- AutoCad Drafting
- Cad Training/Setup
- Scanning Services

5524 Bee Caves Rd., Suite C1 • Austin, Texas 78746

Steve Williams
President

(512) 328 -2461 • Fax (512) 328-3009

BRIDGEPOINT

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Coax and Fiber Construction
Full Installation Services
Subscriber Audits and Sales

**(214) 617-8888
DALLAS, TEXAS**

BUSINESS DIRECTORY



New & Remanufactured

- Converters
- Line Extenders
- Trunk Amps
- Headend Equipment
- Addressable Systems



Sales & Service Guaranteed Throughout North America • Mexico • South America

CABLE LINK INC.

280 Cozzins St. • Columbus, OH. 43215
USA Ph: (614) 221-3131 • Fax: (614) 222-0581

AERIAL BUCKET TRUCKS

Large selection geared for CATV

STANDARD TRUCK & EQUIPMENT CO., INC.

1155 Hill St. S.E.
Atlanta, GA 30315
Ph: 1-800-241-9357
Fax: (404) 622-4462
USA



BUCKET TRUCKS

COAST CATV SUPPLY

IN STOCK
NEW & REFURBISHED
Amps, LE's, Taps, Splitters
Connectors & Headends
ALL BRANDS 270 TO 550 MHz
Call for updated price list



We Buy - Wanted: ALL BRANDS
YOUR USED OR EXCESS EQUIPMENT
Fax your used/excess list
(USA) 909-272-2360 Fax: 909-272-3032

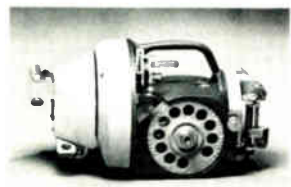
FREE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio/Video Applc.



OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Lashers, Wire & Accessories

Over 50 Years of Sales & Repair Service



Catalog Available



SCTE Member

100 W. Central • Box 308
New London, MN. 56273 • USA
Telephone: 612-354-2081, 800-428-9267
FAX: 612-354-2083



WORLD'S LARGEST DISTRIBUTOR OF NEW AND RECONDITIONED JERROLD EQUIPMENT WISHES TO PURCHASE YOUR EXCESS INVENTORY OF Converters, Headend, & Line Equipment from all Manufacturers.

STOCKING DISTRIBUTOR FOR

Jerrold • Comm/Scope • Scientific Atlanta • Cablematic • Lectro • etc.

Modern on premise reconditioning facility ensures factory specifications.

Over 15 Years of Dependable Service!

VueScan Inc. • 1143 West Newport Center Drive

Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442 • USA
(800) 327-4966 • (305) 427-5000 • FAX (305) 427-0934



LEE ENTERPRISE

A Division of Diamond W Investments, Inc.

623 4th STREET • P.O. BOX 590 • DESHLER, NEBRASKA 68340



- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>DOWNSIZE VCII CHASSIS KIT ... \$ 99.50</p> <p>VCII REPAIR OR EXCHANGE ... \$ 80.00 TO 135.00*</p> <p>VCRS UPGRADE OR EXCHANGE ... \$ 325.00*</p> <p>VCII WHITE LABEL FOR SALE ... \$ 249.00</p> | <p>MODULATOR REPAIR ... \$ 58.50*</p> <p>PROCESSOR REPAIR ... \$ 58.00*</p> <p>RECEIVER REPAIR ... \$ 58.50*</p> |
|---|---|

Female Business Enterprise • Complete Cable Repair Facility

1-800-551-0096

* Return shipping and minor parts included in price

TEST EQUIPMENT

Reconditioned Wavetek, HP, Tektronix and more. Signal Level Meters, Sweep Systems, TDR's, Power Meters, Spectrum Analyzers, Frequency Counters and Fiber Test Equipment. Guaranteed to meet/exceed manufacturers specs. 90 day warranty standard.

SATELLITE ANTENNAS

Used Scientific Atlanta, Andrews, Vertex, RSI and others. 7 meter and up.

PTL Cable Services Inc. USA • Phone (407) 747-3647 • Fax (407) 575-4635
BUY-SELL-TRADE

Wheeler Reeler

HYDRAULIC CABLE REEL TRAILER



- Features:**
- ▶ Easy, One Person Operation
 - ▶ Designed With Low Center of Gravity
 - ▶ Very Simple Maintenance
 - ▶ Telescoping Loading Mechanism
 - ▶ Versatility in Size of Spool
 - ▶ Hoses & Wiring Protected Within Frame



SLABACH CONSTRUCTION COMPANY
215 14th STREET
KALONA, IOWA 52247
TELEPHONE: (319) 656-3434
FAX: (319) 656-5486



10 Years in Equipment Repairs!

We Provide:

- Warranted reconditioning of line, headend and test equipment
- Precise calibration of test equipment and meters
- Alpha manufacturer warranty repairs
- Extensive bench testing for FCC compliance
- Accurate channel and pilot changes
- Computerized buy/sell surplus inventory locator system

Phone: (800) 382-2723
FAX: (518) 382-8452

**Emergency Alert
Systems
By**

Idea/ONICS

Up to 90 Channels
14 day delivery
Compatible with all headends

Affordable

Video units also available
(701) 786-3904
Fax: (701) 786-4294

**FM Microwave
Spares & Repairs
By
CommSpec**



- Complete "G, H, BX & X Line" Repairs & Retunes
- New Replacement Power Supplies & Harnesses
- Channel Filters & Waveguide Branching
- Used Equipment Purchased & Sold
- Field & Training Services Available

Don Sicard **CommSpec**
TEL: (508) 373-0657 6 Tyler Park
FAX: (508) 374-0154 P.O. Box 968
Haverhill, MA 01831 USA

dB-tronics
Authorized S-A
Sales & Service Center

Now Introducing !!

Discounts on Original S-A Parts
S-A Up/Down & Module Repair
Cable Systems Only

S-A 450 & 550 MHz Equalizers
Call For Price Quote

Now In Stock

S-A • Jerrold • Magnavox
450 & 550 MHz Distribution Equip
Quantity Discounts

CALL OR FAX US FIRST

Telephone: 803-439-7333
USA Toll Free: 800-356-2730
Fax: 803-439-7518



get converted!

dB-Tronics, Inc.
182 Quinn Road
Wellford, SC 29385
USA



**ROCKY MOUNTAIN
JUMPER CABLES**

P.O. Box 9707 • Helena, MT. 59604

**Custom Made
Jumper Assemblies
All Brands Fittings/Cable**

- F Male
- F Female
- BNC
- PL
- RG - 59
- RG - 56
- RG - 11
- Other

Our jumpers never leave our plant during construction, insuring inspection of each phase of construction. Our quality control insures you of the lowest RF leakage possible.
Call for pricing and free sample. (406) 458-6563

BOUGHT / SOLD / SERVICED

G. I. VideoCipher II	- \$299	I Standard 24 PC	- \$225
Mag. 5-330 Trunk	- \$299	N SA 330 Trunk	- \$199
Jerrold SJ Trunk 301	- \$199	Syl/Tex 2000 Trunk	- \$199
Jerrold SJ Trunk 400	- \$299	S Jerrold JLE-400	- \$ 85
Magnavox 5LE330	- \$ 85	T Jerrold SJ 450 Trunk	- \$435
SA Slimline 450 Trunk	- \$435	O Jerrold SLE/SLR	- \$ 19
SA 8525 w/ Remote	- \$ 25	C Hamlin CRX	- \$ 12
Pioneer BC-2002/2	- \$1.99	K Tocom 5503-A	- \$ 40
Assorted Taps	- \$1.50	K C-Cor 450 LE NEW	- \$175

MINIMUM QUANTITIES APPLY - CALL FOR COMPLETE INVENTORY LIST

WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL! SINCE 1982



ALL TYPES OF EQUIPMENT NEEDED - FAX LIST
(215) 630-0320 • 800-WT ARENA • FAX 630-8202



WE BUY AND SELL QUALITY CATV EQUIPMENT
LINE AMPLIFIERS, TAPS, CONNECTORS
CONVERTERS - ALL TYPES AND MAKES HEADEND EQUIPMENT
USA • (619) 757-3008 • Fax (619) 757-4048

Main Line Equipment, Inc.
National Distributor for Pathmaker
Large Stocks of Jerrold & Magnavox
330/450 Line Gear

WE BUY:
Used converters & used line gear

WE SELL:
Refurbished converters & line gear

WE REPAIR:

Converters & line gear for cable systems
AT ALL REASONABLE PRICES
1-800-444-2288 • FAX 310-715-6695
Los Angeles, California

**WE SELL SURPLUS
NEW & USED**

Connectors, Taps, Headend,
Line Gear, misc.

TM BROKERS
5402 Highway 95
Cocolalla, ID 83813 USA
Phone: (208) 683-2797
(208) 683-2019
(208) 683-3998
Fax: (208) 683-2374

Career Opportunities

The San Diego office of a National Telecommunications contractor is seeking company contractors (2 to 10 crews) and individuals (lineworkers, splicers, technicians, and sweep personnel) for ongoing projects in the S. California area. Vehicle/equipment lease and travel reimbursement available. Contact Jeff Parsons or John Mulhearn at NaCom **800-598-5250** or fax qualifications to **619-584-8498**.

**CATV HW Design
Engineers/Technicians**

Interface Systems has employment opportunities for CATV professionals in NY/NJ/MA.
If you have EE or Tech exp, please call
908-946-1000 for more info
or Fax **908-946-0404**.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGERS

CATV Construction Company is seeking experienced Project Managers to manage several rebuild projects in the South and Southwest. Position requires a minimum of five years experience in similar positions. Will require establishing project office, hiring personnel, determining work assignments and total responsibility for all daily activities. Company specializes in high-quality, state-of-the-art construction and engineering work for fiber and coax customers. Computer knowledge and technical experience a plus. EEO M/F employer with excellent compensation and benefits package.

For immediate consideration FAX resume to:

Intermedia Technologies, Inc:

Attn: Dir. Human Resources (513) 755-2859:

or mail to: P.O. Box 1724, West Chester, OH 45071

BROADBAND HEADEND DESIGN ENGINEERS

Take us into the 21st Century

Our goal is set. Pacific Bell will put into place a fully capable Broadband network available to all our customers by the year 2015. We intend to be at the 50% mark in just ten years. To achieve these milestones, we require Headend Design Engineers who are excited by the challenges and see the personal and professional advantages of getting in on the ground floor.

You will be responsible for all aspects of video headend design, installation and maintenance as well as the supervision and training of technicians. This challenge requires a BS degree and 3-5 years' experience in the installation, activation and maintenance of video headends. The self-starters we seek will have experience in the setup and use of all headend test equipment including spectrum analyzers, vector scopes, wave form monitors and video analyzers as well as the ability to perform FCC RF spectrum and baseband video proof of performance tests. Excellent communication and supervisory skills are also required.

These opportunities are in Northern and Southern California and include competitive salaries and excellent benefits. View this position and more! Internet address: (telnet) CAREER.com 8, NP, 1 stop bit. Please send your résumé to Pacific Bell, Management Recruitment, Dept. LL10, 33 New Montgomery St., Suite 1100, San Francisco, CA 94105. We are an equal opportunity employer.

 **PACIFIC BELL.**
A Pacific Telesis Company

© 1994 Pacific Bell

Cable Television

CATV construction company seeks experienced CATV Splicers, Linemen, and Groundmen for work in the South and South-west. Excellent salary/benefits, and company paid medical/life insurance. EEO employer. Also want high quality sub-contractors. For local interview reply immediately with work experience/job history to:

**Director; Human Resources
Intermedia Technologies, Inc.
P.O. Box 1724 West Chester, OH 45071**

**Experienced Supervisors and Project Managers
for contracts in TX, AZ, TN, MA, CT, RI, NJ.**

Also experienced:
Aerial Subcontractors
Underground Subcontractors
Splicers
Installers

BRIDGEPOINT

COMMUNICATIONS INC
214-617-8888
214-617-5615 Fax

First Pacific Networks, Inc., is a communications supplier of local distribution technologies. As a technology leader, we provide for voice, data, video, multimedia services and energy management over a single wire. If qualified, consider this position in our Corporate Headquarters with excellent salary and benefits.

Broadband Systems Design Engineer

You will provide in-house cable distribution systems design. Candidates should have a BSEE (or equivalent); SCTE certification a plus and 10+ years CATV engineering design experience with major market systems, data transport, and/or two-way broadband systems. About 25% travel required including international.

Send confidential resume to: **FPN, Attn: HR-comtech, 871 Fox Lane, San Jose, CA 95131 (or Fax 408-943-7666).** EOE.



The One Way To Two Way Communication

For Sale

**Hughes MTX 132 Microwave Equipment:
6 Bays, 48 Channels, "C" Band, Group "C"
Transmitters**

**2 Agile Upconverters
1 6' Andrew Antenna
8 8' Andrew Antennas
2 10' Andrew Antennas
3 450 MHz Receivers
2 550 MHz Receivers**

**Misc. Waveguide and Test Equipment
This equipment is currently in operation.
For more information call (905) 389-0174
Ask for Bruce Marshall**

WORK RICH — CASH POOR?

CONTRACTORS - you need *immediate* payment to meet obligations and take on new work.
Your MSO or prime contractor pays your invoices in 45-60 days.
Your banker *does not understand* your business.
CABLEFACTORS will pay you cash for your invoices and collect payment from the MSO or prime.

If you are a CATV contractor, call today for more information!

CABLEFACTORS

a division of AMERICAN FACTORS GROUP

457 North Harrison Street • Suite 100
Princeton, New Jersey 08540
Tel: 609-924-9394 • Fax: 609-924-3935

See You
At
Cable-Tec
Expo

David Cheeseman



**COMPLETE CONSULTATION
AND STAFFING
FOR CATV AND WIRELESS
CABLE OPERATIONS**

Management
Marketing • Engineering

JIM CAHOON

Cable Operations and Engineering
Since 1966

7100 East Belleview, #102
Denver, CO. 80111 USA

INTERNATIONAL INQUIRIES

Ph: (303) 779-8890

Fx: (303) 779-8139

SCTE
Sustaining
Member

**Peter
Froehlich & Co.**
Executive search

P.O. Box 339 Weatherford, TX 76086
(800) 742-4947 FAX (817) 594-1337

**All levels of
Technical Positions -
Corporate to Hourly.
Positions Available
Nationwide.
Call or Write. Fees Paid.**

**CATV BROADCAST
PERSONNEL SERVICES**

ALL LEVELS OF POSITIONS FILLED NATIONWIDE

- Technicians • Engineers • Managers • Sales
- Extensive national resource of personnel

Employer Inquiries Invited.

Applicants: Fee are 100% employer paid. Send resume
with salary requirement to address below.



Communication Resources

The Communication Personnel Specialists
P.O. Box 141397 • Cincinnati, OH 45250
606-491-5410 / FAX 606-491-4340

**Hook up with a job at
Time Warner Cable.**

Management, Professional,
and Technical Positions

Time Warner Cable of the Mid-South,
located in Memphis, TN, is expanding into
the fiber optics arena. Jobs to be filled in
Memphis include experienced

CUSTOMER TECHNICIANS

TECHNICAL

OPERATION MANAGERS

DIRECT SALES PERSONNEL

Time Warner Cable of the Mid-South
offers a comprehensive benefits package,
including relocation assistance; medical, dental
and vision insurance; pension and employee
savings plans, life insurance; and paid holidays
and vacation.

Time Warner Cable of the Mid-South will
be interviewing in the St. Louis area Monday,
June 13 - Friday, June 17, 1994. Call (901)365-
1770, ext. 4314, or mail resume to Human
Resources, 5450 Winchester, Memphis, TN
38115; or fax resume to (901)369-4517
Attn: Dolores Flagg



**TIME WARNER
CABLE**

FOC 98897

Representatives \ Distributors Wanted

*Manufacturer of high quality CATV power supplies and
enclosure systems is looking for quality representation !*

Standby Electronics Corporation is presently seeking dynamic and well established
organizations to aid our market entry into the US and abroad. Exclusivity will be
granted to aggressive, proactive and productive agents.



- Contact Bob Stark at
1-800-438-8994 or at the
SCTE Cable-Tec Expo '94
Booth # 404

COME GROW WITH US!

We seek a talented SALES REPRESENTATIVE who can communicate
the advantages of our products, and provide solutions that motivate cus-
tomers to buy. Must have at least 2 years sales experience.
Responsibilities include calling prospects all over the USA, and answering
technical questions on equipment. We offer a competitive benefits pack-
age. Send your resume to: Sales Manager, Box 628, Oxford, MI 48371

... GROWING TO SERVE OUR CUSTOMERS BETTER



**DAWN
SATELLITE**

SENCORE

CABLE

CATV Instrument Sales

As a leader in the electronics industry for over 40 years, Sencore's success is
attributed to meeting our customers' needs. As technology advances, we are
aggressively providing innovative solutions for the CATV industry.

We are currently offering opportunities for individuals to utilize their technical
knowledge and CATV sales experience to develop long-term national accounts
within the cable industry.

Qualifications:

- 2 or 4 year degree
- CATV or related sales
experience
- Strong desire to succeed
- Willingness to travel (10-15%)

Benefits:

- Good base salary
- Lucrative bonus commensurate with
performance
- Competitive benefits program
- Relocation to Sioux Falls — 1992 Top City

Become a part of
our Sales Team. Call
or send resume &
cover letter to:

Sencore, Inc. Human Resources (CT/CS)
3200 Sencore Drive
Sioux Falls, SD 57107
Attn: Mark Ilse

TEL: 1-800-736-2673
FAX: (605) 335-6379

EOE M/F/D/V

**Fiber Optic
Training**

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| Jan. 3-14 | July 18-29 |
| Jan. 31- Feb. 11 | Aug. 22-Sept. 2 |
| Mar. 14-25 | Sept. 19-30 |
| Apr. 11-22 | Oct. 17-28 |
| May 16-27 | Nov. 28 - Dec. 9 |



FIBERLIGHT INTERNATIONAL
2100 W. Drake, St. 269
Fort Collins, CO 80526
USA Ph/Fax: (303) 663-6445

PBI MEDIA NEWSLETTERS

The world's leading business newsletters on media and media technologies

Video Technology News.

Raise your company's profits with Video Technology News. This easy-to-read biweekly newsletter is packed with business news and tips on:

- * The Developing Digital Superhighway
- * Consumer Electronics and Video Games
- * Multimedia
- * Displays
- * Compression
- * DBS
- * Cable TV and Computer Hardware/ Software News

\$595 per year/25 issues
100% money-back guaranteed



Every week top ranking satellite executives and contractors turn to Satellite News to hear hot business news first. News we'll bring you before anyone else includes:

- * First news on buy-outs, new ventures, bankruptcies and launches
- * "Leaked" first-peak at FCC documents
- * How developing technologies could affect you
- * On-the-spot international news

\$797 per year/50 issues
100% money-back guaranteed

HDTV Report

Tune into 6 business opportunities in advanced television with HDTV Report:

1. The Grant Alliance
2. Digital Compression Broadcasting
3. European Digital Standards
4. Japanese HDTV
5. Displays
6. Non-Broadcast Applications

\$497 per year/50 issues
100% money-back guaranteed

EUROPEAN MEDIA BUSINESS & FINANCE

You'll get insider business and financial news on European broadcast TV and radio, CATV, DBS, cinema and publishing. Each concise biweekly newsletter includes news on:

- * Mergers & Acquisitions
- * Advertising & Viewership
- * Media Stocks
- * Government Regulations
- * Multinationals

US \$895 per year/25 issues
100% money-back guarantee

CableFAX

The first, the most famous -- and definitely the best -- daily fax service on the American cable TV industry. Thousands of top executives skim CableFAX with their coffee every morning for:

- * Early Warnings: hot industry news
- * "BellWatch" telco news-bites
- * Daily Stock Watch Chart
- * Paul Maxwell's weekly column

\$495 per year/approx. 250 issues
100% money-back guarantee

Video Services News.

Broadcast TV, cable, the telcos and DBS operators are all converging and competing to bring entertainment video programming to America's homes. Who's going to win?

Get Video Services News. Features include:

- * "Eye on the Cable Act" snapshot updates
- * "Direct Line" news analysis summaries
- * Reader-friendly technical news
- * convergence and competition business news

\$597 per year/25 issues
100% money-back guarantee

min Media Industry Newsletter

Everybody who's anybody in magazine publishing, television and advertising grabs min first thing every Monday morning -- for its "minsider" news, its sassy attitude and its 7 famous "scorekeepers":

1. Advertising Boxscores
2. Circulation Analysis Charts
3. Mergers & Acquisitions Scoreboard
4. Media Stock Watcher Reports
5. Annual CEO Salary Listings
6. Best & Worst Selling Magazine Covers
7. Job Changers Bulletins

\$395 per year/50 issues
100% money-back guarantee

PR NEWS

The International Weekly
For Public Relations,
Public Affairs
And Communications
Executives

Celebrating its 50th anniversary, each weekly issue of PR News brings you the latest professional news and trends, plus you'll get tips, tactics and creative ideas.

Annual subscription includes 50 PR Campaign Case Studies, 12 PR Pulse Trend Reports and weekly Agency Account Ticker Charts. \$297 per year/50 issues
100% money-back guarantee

Send me free information on:

- Video Technology News
- Satellite News
- HDTV Report
- European Media Business & Finance
- CableFAX
- Video Services News
- min Media Industry Newsletter
- PR NEWS

name _____ title _____
company _____
address _____
city _____ state _____ postal code _____
country _____
phone _____ fax _____

PBI
Phillips Business Information, Inc. • 1201 Seven Locks Road
Dept PXAMAG • Potomac MD 20854 USA
Phone 800/777-5006 • Fax 301/309-3847

Priority:PXAMAG

BOOKSHELF



The following is a listing of videotapes currently available by mail order through the Society of Cable Television Engineers. The prices listed are for SCTE members only. Nonmembers must add 20% when ordering.

• **Digital Compression** — This presentation, featuring Bob Luff, provides an introduction to digital video and compression. Topics include: weaknesses of analog NTSC video, why digital, why compression is necessary, intraframe compression vs. interframe compression, vector quantization concept, DCT (discrete cosine transform), how digital compression may be implemented cost-effectively in CATV systems, where the digital signals be located in the frequency spectrum, what the next generation of digital set-top converters be like, and digital audio. (105 min.) Order #T-1147, \$45.

• **Fiber Optics, A Practical Approach** — This program, featuring Tom Staniec, covers the "pros and cons" of working with fiber, as well as a frank

discussion on how to implement fiber and what to expect. Topics include: why use fiber, what architectures are better for new-builds/rebuilds/upgrades, fiber backbone, CAN (Cable Area Network), flexible CAN, FSA (fiber-to-the-service area), FITT (fiber intermediate terminating trunk), FTF (fiber-to-the-feeder), how many fibers to run, where to expect significant labor costs, and how to plan for system and/or bandwidth expansion. (120 min.) Order #T-1148, \$45.

Note: The videotapes are in color and available in the 1/2-inch VHS format only. They are available in stock and will be delivered approximately three weeks after receipt of order with full payment.

Shipping: Videotapes are shipped UPS. No P.O. boxes, please. SCTE pays surface shipping charges within the continental U.S. only. Orders to Canada or Mexico: Please add \$5 (U.S.) for each videotape or book. Orders to Europe, Africa, Asia or South

America: SCTE will invoice the recipient for additional air or surface shipping charges (please specify). "Rush" orders: A \$15 surcharge will be collected on all such orders. The surcharge and air shipping cost can be charged to a Visa or MasterCard.

To order: All orders must be prepaid. Shipping and handling costs are included in the continental U.S. All prices are in U.S. dollars. SCTE accepts MasterCard and Visa. To qualify for SCTE member prices, a valid SCTE identification number is required, or a complete membership application with dues payment must accompany your order. Orders without full and proper payment will be returned. Send orders to: SCTE, 669 Exton Commons, Exton, PA 19341 or fax with credit card information to (610) 363-5898.

Listings of other publications and videotapes available from the SCTE are included in the April 1994 issue of the Society newsletter, "Interval."



CableCom
SPECIALISTS

Booth
SCTE
414

Pro-Series Clock™

for controlling VTR'S, sports channel blackouts, infomercials, syndex, non-duplication, sat. receivers, video switches, A/V routers, channel-sharing and most other remote general headend switch control.

Multi-vendor compatible connects to

Monroe, S/A, DI Tech, ARVIS, TOMCO, Channelmatic, Trillithic, TPC, Tele-Engineering, Jerrold, and most other switches and all simultaneously

Satisfied Users

Most of the top 20 MSOs use and rely on the Pro-Series Clock™ headend controller to control their headend switching needs

6132 Corktree Ct.
Charlotte, NC 28212

(704) 568-1234
(704) 568-1278 fax



Self-Locking
Broadband Enclosures

See them at:
SCTE/CABLE TECH EXPO
Booth 371



800-423-1863 U.S.A.
800-387-8332 CANADA
44 71 589 1021 U.K.

Reader Service Number 139

Reader Service Number 145



Meter box ground clamp

Diamond Communication Products introduced the Meter Box Ground Clamp, designed to provide a convenient and reliable ground for CATV or telephone drop wire runs. Made from high quality steel, the unit is mechanically galvanized to B695 specifications, which equates to 25 years of corrosion protection. Installation only requires the tightening of one bolt and attachment of the ground wire.

Dual steel points on the slotted bracket and pointed bolt assure a positive ground connection. The slotted

head ground screw accommodates #12 through #16 ground wires. This eliminates the need for costly ground rods. Two sizes are available: a short version that fits 7 to 10-1/4 meter panels, and a long version to fit 11-1/2 to 15-1/4 meter panels. The unit is UL listed.

Reader service #202

Signal level meter

Wavetek Corp. unveiled the Stealth SAM, a hand-held signal level meter (SLM) that incorporates nonintrusive carrier-to-noise and hum testing, allowing the performance of FCC tests without interrupting service to subscribers.

The 3.5 pound unit features Sweepless Sweep, which measures and compares active system carriers to a stored reference, determining system frequency response. Fast tuning enables an efficient scan mode that shows all carrier levels on one display, as well as permits the Sweepless

Sweep mode for passive frequency response testing. Both modes update in about one second for 200 data points.

Signal levels are read on the 320 x 240 dot matrix LCD that shows measurement data in both graphical and numerical form. The level display provides a large bar graph for video and audio carrier levels, along with a numerical readout of these levels and the difference between them.

The tilt mode simplifies the system sweep rough balance step by displaying a bar graph with a representation of up to nine different user-selected video carrier levels. Hum measurements require pressing only one key, displaying hum modulation in either percent or dB, as selected. Soft keys offer selection of 60, 120 or <1,000 Hz filters for help in troubleshooting.

Pressing the carrier-to-noise measurement key displays the C/N ratio of the tuned channel, along with the noise measurement frequency and bandwidth. A proprietary DSP technique enables

PROTECT YOUR ASSETS
TOTELITE[®], the Container for Converters

TOTELITE[®]
Built Tough and Compact

- Extruded Honeycomb Plastic
- Solid Aluminum Rails
- Welded Seam Construction
- Large Handles for Easy Handling

CR
Cable Resources Inc.
85M Hoffman Lane.
Islandia, NY 11722

Call Today, 800-537-9995

© 1993, Cable Resources Inc.

Reader Service Number 139

hum and C/N measurements on modulated carriers.

An automated testing feature allows the unit to perform unattended 24-hour FCC tests with logging of results for later download to PC or printer. A variety of spans may be shown on the spectrum display, enabling a visual search for ingress or other distortions.

Reader service #208



Cable placement

The Cable Blow-in system from Pyramid Industries Inc. is a new technology and method for placing fiber-optic cable. The system uses an air compressor for back pressure, a piston or projectile to create an air-tight seal within the duct, and the mechanical pushing force of the blow-in system.

The system can place up to 260 feet of cable per minute. This self-contained portable unit has a digital readout for exact location of potential bends in the duct that assures accurate dig-ups when necessary. Automatic shut-off will occur if a severe bend is located. The cable is installed "stress free," ensuring the safety of the duct by leaving the cable relaxed.

A caterpillar drive with a large contact area is utilized to eliminate any slippage or scoring of the cable sheath. Potential savings derive from the elimination of pull tape, reduced lubricant use, less expensive smooth wall used in place of other ribbed-type ducts, and a reduction of manholes.

Reader service #203

Network interface

Scientific-Atlanta Inc. introduced its Broadband Integrated Gateway (BIG)

product line, which will seamlessly select, convert and deliver a wide variety of industry standard digital video, voice and data communications signals in advanced telecommunications and cable TV networks.

The product line serves as an interface between data networks formats, such as SONET, video file server and other LANs, ATM switches, MPEG transport layer and cable satellite distribution networks.

BIG can accept a broad range of digital signal inputs and data rates, and provide selectable outputs in a wide variety of digital or formats on the other end. The interface product can take the OC-3 (optical carrier) standard data transmission format and divide it into five 30 Mbps data streams. Each of these 30 Mbit data streams can then be modulated onto individual cable channels of 6 MHz. These channels can then be delivered over broadband hybrid fiber and coaxial networks to digital home communications terminals.

The unit will be available in either a 19- or 22-inch Electronic Industries Association (EIA) standard chassis. Software provides the capability to mix and match channels through the channel banks and platform.

One benefit is the product's ability to take compressed videos from an MPEG file server and transform that output into a number of standard data formats. These MPEG videos can be delivered over any system that utilizes these standard formats. For instance, several compressed videos could be multiplexed onto a DS-3, which could then be handed off to any provider of DS-3 service, such as a local telephone company, a long distance provider or a private carrier. The system also could be used on the other end to convert the DS-3 transmission back to baseband data outputs for decoding, storage onto a local file server or modulation onto a broadband delivery network.

Reader service #207

Optical wavelength selector

Santec Photonics Laboratories announced the OTF-100 electronically controlled optical tunable filter with tuning speed of ≤ 10 ms, adopting the company's polarization independent interference filter. This filter is designed for EDFA applications, precise

wavelength selection in high density WDM systems, coherent communications and CATV applications. In addition to the high speed tuning, the unit features very low polarization dependent loss (PDL <0.1 dB P-P) and can be integrated easily in optical modules such as EDFA (rack-in type is available).

Reader service #206

Videotape library

Nesbit Systems Inc. introduced a new version of its Video Tape Library System (VTL) for Windows that merges the power of the DOS-based system with the graphical interface and ease of use of the Microsoft Windows operating system.

VTL for Windows is a fully functional application and not simply a DOS task running under Windows. It will provide a newly designed and simplified user interface that takes advantage of all Windows graphical design components using mouse support and system icons. Also, it will provide all of the powerful capabilities of the current DOS system.

A key component of the system is



Self-Locking
Broadband Enclosures

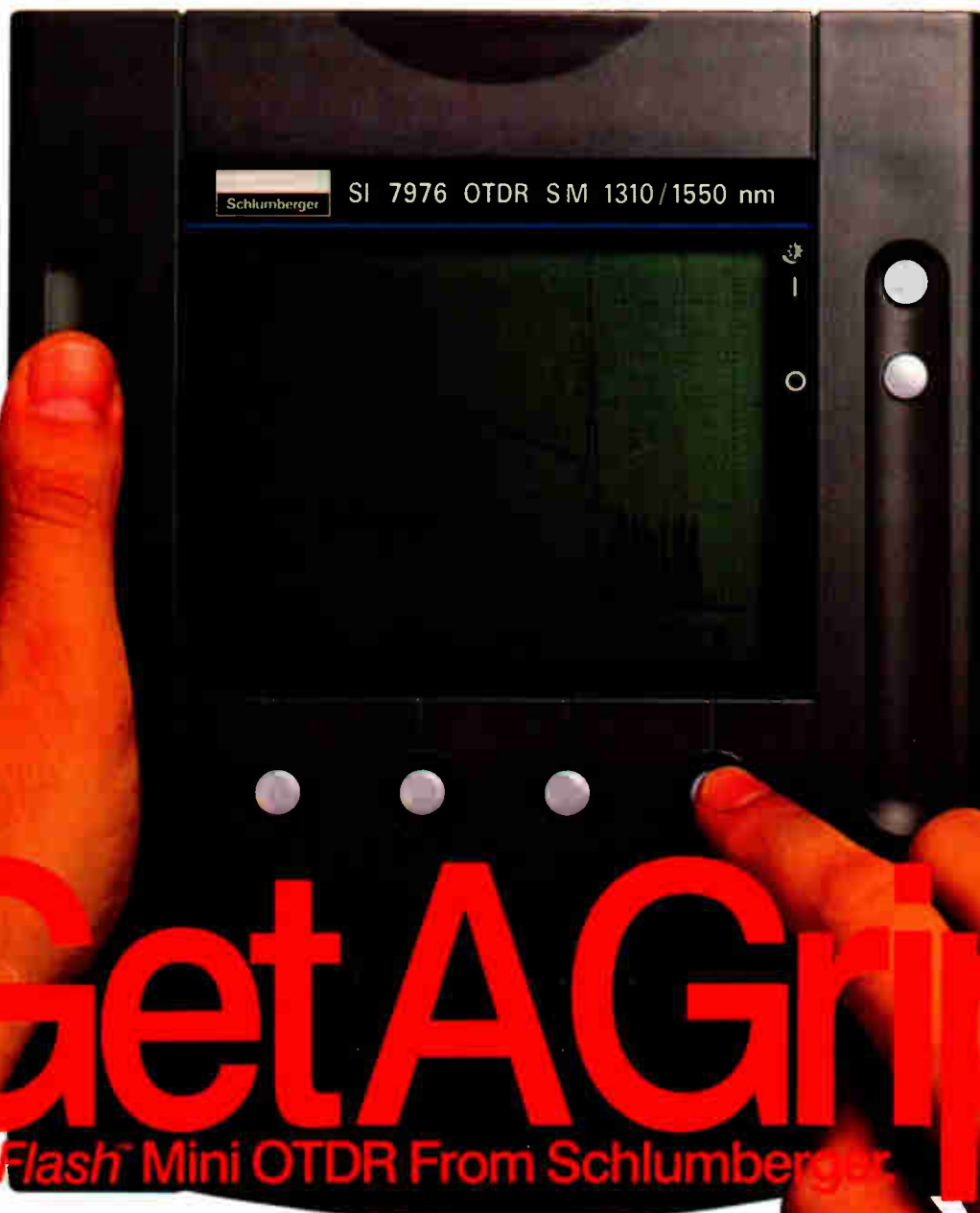
See them at:

SCTE/CABLE TECH EXPO
Booth 371



800-423-1863 U.S.A.
800-387-8332 CANADA
44 71 589 1021 U.K.

Reader Service Number 140



Get A Grip

The Flash[™] Mini OTDR From Schlumberger



The *Flash* provides a big time OTDR in a small package – 6.6" wide by 8.2" long and 2.5" deep. At 3.4 pounds it's only a little heavier than this magazine – but it has all the OTDR functionality you could want:

- Dual wavelength capabilities – 1310,1550 or 1310/1550 nm
- Protects your hardware investment – load upgrades from memory cards
- Software solutions for specific applications
- Functions as fault-finder or classic OTDR
- Ease of use – simple four button operation, software guides the user through the test process, auto configuration

Put down the magazine and pick up the real thing, call Schlumberger today: 1-800-225-5765.

Schlumberger Technologies

Schlumberger Technologies
P.O. Box 7004, 829 Middlesex Turnpike
Billerica, MA 01821, USA
Phone- 508-671-9700 Fax- 508-671-9704

Schlumberger Technologies
50 Avenue Jean Jaurès, BP 620-06
92542 Montrouge Cedex, France
Phone- 33 1 47 466700 Fax- 33 1 47 466727
Tele - 631 468

Schlumberger Technologies, Ltd
12 Lorong Bakar Batu, 07-07/11, Singapore 1334
Phone- 65 746 6344 Fax- 65 747 5186

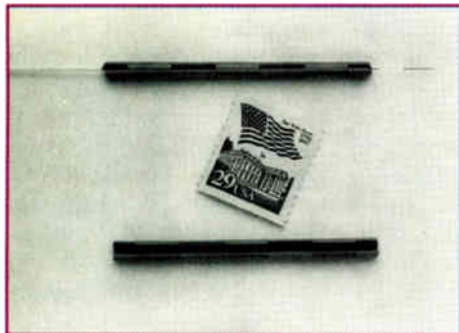
Atelco/Unit 7, Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4B 3H6
Phone- 416-882-9455 Fax - 416-882-9454

its compatibility with the new Microsoft Video standard. This will allow for storage and retrieval of graphic skills and other video inputs as part of the data base. One of the defined attributes of a tape record can be graphic stills or full motion video. A query of the data base (e.g., all tape records with shots of New York) will provide a summary list of these tapes with all defined record attributes, including the video or still store graphics associated with the tape, as well as its current location.

Other features allow the operator to use a VGA monitor as a high resolution NTSC or PAL monitor for logging, save video stills or live video with log entries, accept input from any NTSC source, import video stills from any PCX source and display as NTSC video, and view two sources simultaneously in a split video window.

The multitasking capabilities of Windows allow for more efficient overall system use. Reports may be generated in the background as data entry occurs, or system queries may be submitted while tapes are being scanned into the library.

Reader service #205



Fusion splice protector

To meet the demand for a nonheat cured fusion splice protector, Advanced Custom Applications Inc. introduced ULTRASleeve, a plastic injection molded hinge-type mechanical protection device that shields fused fiber(s). A special mechanical tool is recommended for closing the cover.

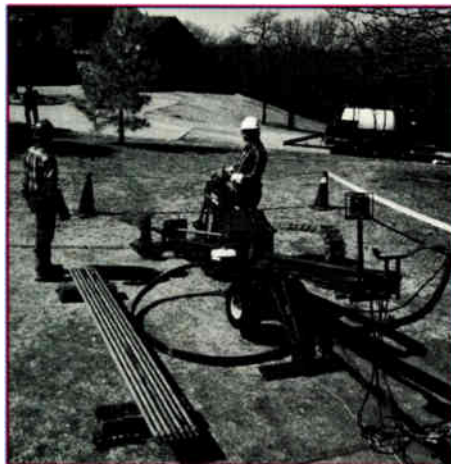
The unit is composed of two halves that are hinged together to form an open U shape. Neither half of the sleeve has grooves nor any other fixed alignment guides. The unit accepts either single fiber (any combination of 250 to 900 micron buffers) or multifiber fused joints up to four fiber ribbon, and is available in 40 or 60 mm lengths. It is applied after the fiber joints are fused (the fibers are not

prethreaded) and the fibers are placed into the fold of the hinge. Along with the acrylic sealer inside the cover, the mechanical snap-together housing keeps the unit in the closed position.

Once the cover is snapped together, the protector is permanently closed. The unit requires no heat shrink, gluing or curing. The inside of the cover has a double-coated acrylic foam closed cell tape that seals the buffer along with the fused fiber joints and protects them from many chemicals and environmental hazards. No apparent degradation of the tape is noted when splash tested with most common solvents, including gasoline, JP-4 jet fuel, mineral spirits, motor oil, ammonia cleaner, acetone or methyl ethyl ketone (MEK). The company says moisture resistance for a 12-month period shows integrity remains excellent when submersed in water or salt water, and that outdoor weathering tests resulted in excellent UV resistance.

The main body is plastic injection molded from liquid crystal polymer and is delivered in a 60° open position so that the fused fiber joints can be placed into the opening. Before the fibers are placed into the protector, the user has to remove the tape guard, which will make the acrylic tape ready to seal the fiber(s). Once the cover halves are closed, due to mechanical engineering of the unit, it cannot be reopened or used for any other fiber joints.

Reader service #204



Directional boring system

The new JT910 fluid-assisted directional boring system from Ditch Witch is designed to bore faster, with

greater precision, on a wide variety of trenchless service installations. With its self-contained ground drive system, the unit can be unloaded easily and driven to the job site. The ground drive is powered by a 5-HP class Honda engine that is mounted directly to the drill unit.

Other features include a hydraulic drill pipe breakout system, hydraulic drill frame leveling, variable drilling fluid flow, and a wide selection of wing and cone compaction backreamers. An optional auger anchoring system enables the crew to hydraulically drive and remove drill frame anchors.

A 50-HP class power pack and power-efficient drill frame hydraulics give the unit exceptional thrust for boring in hard soils, as well as powerful pullback power for backreaming and long distance service pullbacks. The unit features the company's ESS electrical strike system, which the company says is the most comprehensive in the trenchless technology industry, designed to indicate if a live electrical cable has been struck during a bore.

Reader service #201



Self-Locking
Broadband Enclosures

See them at:
SCTE/CABLE TECH EXPO
Booth 371



800-423-1863 U.S.A.
800-387-8332 CANADA
44 71 589 1021 U.K.

Reader Service Number 141

Our response to your comments

By **Bill Riker**

President, Society of Cable Television Engineers

At the Society of Cable Television Engineers national headquarters, the arrival of the results of our annual membership questionnaire is greeted each year with great interest among the Society's national staff. It affords us our most direct opportunity to know the views and opinions of the Society's membership of the programs and services SCTE is offering. Through a series of questions, responding members can offer suggestions for areas they feel could use improvement, comment on SCTE offerings they appreciate, and request programs and services they would like the Society to provide.

I would like to use this column as a forum to discuss some of the comments gleaned from these questionnaires.

Suggestion for article

The following suggestion for an *Interval* article has been given: "Tech Tips" — real-life application of troubleshooting, new ideas, etc."

While we don't call it "Tech Tips," each year, through our Field Operations Award Program, the Society solicits and publishes CATV technical innovations and problem-solving techniques that are entered in this competition. While *Interval* (the Society's monthly newsletter) is primarily a membership-oriented publication geared toward reporting the activities of the Society's members and local chapters and meeting groups, the Field Operations Award enables us to solicit and publish just the type of "real-life" solutions and tips this respondent was requesting. Look for the publication of each of this year's entries in the July issue of *Interval*.

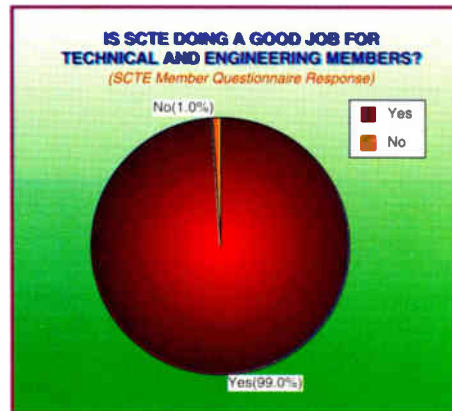
More for the membership

The following suggestions were made: "Work with corporations to allow/encourage more (SCTE) participation"; "Work harder at convincing management to allow system personnel to attend meetings."

This objective has been the focus of the marketing program SCTE began in 1993. Based on the findings and recommendations of a marketing consul-

tant, the Society inaugurated its efforts to encourage the industry's upper level management with the production of a calendar of technical terms that was distributed as an educational service to system managers across the country, as well as the publication *Interface*, a quarterly newsletter specifically developed to make the industry's management and executives aware of the many benefits of supporting SCTE. Watch for news of more marketing efforts in coming months.

Another suggestion was: "Make it easier to start chapters. National (headquarters) could assemble a task force to fill in dead spots in areas that need chapters."



While SCTE is not currently planning to establish a "task force," the Society has placed a great deal of emphasis on its Chapter Development Program recently. A new revised and expanded edition of the *SCTE Chapter Development Handbook*, a publication detailing how to establish a new SCTE local group and the requirements such groups must comply with thereafter, is in production and should be distributed to current SCTE chapter and meeting group officers, as well as members interested in starting new groups in their areas.

SCTE also has expanded its staff to promote the development of new groups and support of existing ones. New Manager of Chapter Development Rick Bechtel will be working closely with each of the Society's 73 chapters and meeting groups to increase and improve their efforts and will be aiding new meeting groups in

their startup process, as well as encouraging the development of new groups in areas in which the proximity from other groups prohibits the attendance of local personnel.

Publications, videos

The following suggestion was made regarding what publications and audio/video products the SCTE should offer: "The ones you have, but in Spanish."

Producing Spanish or bilingual editions of SCTE publications, such as reference manuals for our certification programs, is something we are very interested in doing. In fact, we hope to have Spanish edition of our *Installer Certification Manual* available by year's end. If you are interested in such publications, please let us know.


Safety and driving safety

Safety in the telecommunications workplace is a vitally important area of our industry, one that is often overlooked or undervalued but can be potentially very expensive and possibly even deadly. SCTE has been very active in the safety arena in recent years, specifically with the publication of the revised and updated *SCTE Health and Safety Manual* (a comprehensive guide to health and safety in the CATV industry) in 1993, and the upcoming release of the new *SCTE OSHA/Hazcom Manual* (focusing on the government's Occupational Safety and Health and Hazard Communications Acts in terms of regulations and compliance), which we plan to premiere at this month's Cable-Tec Expo in St. Louis.

As you can see, many of the comments made by SCTE members in these questionnaires are already being addressed and others are in the works. SCTE is a service-oriented membership organization. It is our job as a Society to meet the needs of you, the members. And judging by the positive overall responses to the questionnaire (see this month's issue of *Interval* for complete questionnaire results), we're doing a good job of it. In the year of SCTE's 25th anniversary, I can honestly say we hope to continue these efforts into the next 25 years and beyond.

CT

F.A.C.T. or FICTION



**Cheetah™ is the only
COMPLETELY
Automated
Remote Testing and
Status Monitoring
system available today.**

That's a FACT!

There are other remote testing and monitoring products available to you. And they will promise to do everything the Cheetah™ does.

But the FACTS are . . .

No combination of Status Monitoring and Automated Remote Testing system does as much for you as the Cheetah S.M.A.R.T.™ System.

With the Cheetah S.M.A.R.T.™ System, you program the hardware to perform the testing schedules. Then activate the alarm system that has a 100% UPS battery backup . . . and let the system do the work for you.

So whether you are monitoring nodes, power supplies, amplifiers, or end-of-lines . . . or testing readends and system performance for maintenance or compliance, the combination of Cheetah™ Status Monitoring and Automated Remote Testing is not only a S.M.A.R.T.™ System, it's the intelligent choice!

**Get all the facts . . . Don't be misled by vague promises.
You will see that Cheetah™ does the work for you!**

Status Monitoring and Automated Remote Testing



Call (813) 756-6000 today to find out how Cheetah™ can save you time and money.

SUPERIOR ELECTRONICS GROUP, INC.
6432 Parkland Drive, Sarasota, Florida 34243
Phone (813) 756-6000 Fax (813) 758-3800

Reader Service Number 84



There's a New Addition to Our Family.

They're here! Regal wide body taps from ANTEC – developers of the first 1 GHz tap and line passive products for the cable industry.

Regal 1 GHz two-way and four-way wide body taps meet the needs of your growing network by affording you flexibility in system design and construction. These wide body taps allow you to upgrade any existing plant to 1 GHz without extension connectors.

Regal wide body taps offer:

- 1 GHz bandwidth to accommodate emerging technologies such as Near Video On Demand, HDTV, and Digital Audio.
- Premium components for superior RF performance and dependability – the trademark of Regal products.
- Most extensive selection of main line distribution passives in the cable industry – including narrow and wide body taps as well as traditional and surge protected line passives.

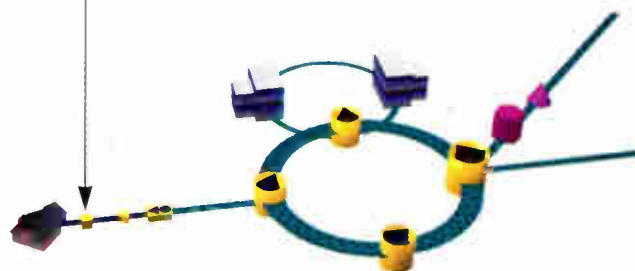
Contact your local ANTEC representative and meet the new additions to our Regal product family.

Call 1-800 TO ANTEC.

Reader Service Number 5



Our Cable Integrated Services Network (CISN) is a "blueprint" for building a broadband network that accommodates interactive services in a 1 GHz spectrum. The Regal family of products by ANTEC supports this vision.



REGAL 
by ANTEC